

Gene Transfer as a Potential Treatment for Tetrahydrobiopterin Deficient States

Richard Foxton

Division of Neurochemistry
Department of Molecular Neuroscience
Institute of Neurology
University College London

Submitted November 2006

Funded by Brain Research Trust

Thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, University of London.

I, Richard Hartas Foxton, confirm that the work presented in this thesis is my own. Where information has been derived from other sources, I confirm that this has been indicated in the thesis.'

UMI Number: U592813

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



UMI U592813

Published by ProQuest LLC 2013. Copyright in the Dissertation held by the Author.
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

All rights reserved. This work is protected against
unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code.



ProQuest LLC
789 East Eisenhower Parkway
P.O. Box 1346
Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346

ABSTRACT

Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) is an essential cofactor for dopamine (DA), noradrenaline (NA), serotonin and nitric oxide (NO) synthesis in the brain. Inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism including GTP cyclohydrolase 1 (GTP-CH) deficiency are debilitating diseases in which BH₄, DA, 5-HT and NO metabolism are impaired. Current treatment for these disorders is typically monoamine replacement +/- BH₄. Whilst correction of the primary defect is the ideal, BH₄ treatment is problematic as it is expensive and inefficacious. One approach to treat BH₄ disorders is to use gene therapy as a more permanent, effective alternative. In this thesis the potential of gene therapy in an animal model of partial BH₄ deficiency, the *hph-1* mouse, was examined. These mice show many neurochemical similarities associated with BH₄ deficient states, including impaired BH₄ (-69%), DA (-14%), NA (-23%), serotonin turnover (-55%) and NO metabolites in the brain. In cultured astrocytes from *hph-1* mice BH₄ was significantly lower than wild type (-53%), and produced less BH₄ (-89%) and NO metabolites (-64%) when stimulated with lipopolysaccharide (LPS) plus interferon- γ (IFN- γ), stimuli that increase GTP-CH and iNOS expression. When *hph-1* astrocytes were infected with a recombinant adenovirus encoding human GTP cyclohydrolase (AdGCH), concentration-dependent increases in BH₄ levels were observed, with just 1 virus particle per 10 cells resulting in 50-fold increases in BH₄. AdGCH can upregulate the impaired NO production observed in *hph-1* astrocytes following stimulation with LPS + IFN- γ , although only if BH₄ was increased prior to stimulation. Examination of the molecular mechanisms behind the impaired NO production in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated cells revealed that iNOS dimerisation is attenuated in *hph-1* astrocytes when compared wild type (-84%), and could be increased to wild type levels when cells were pre-treated with AdGCH. Analysis of total iNOS protein expression revealed no difference between wild type and *hph-1*. These results raise the possibility that gene therapy could be used as a corrective solution for tetrahydrobiopterin deficient states.

CONTENTS

ABSTRACT.....	2
CONTENTS.....	3
LIST OF FIGURES.....	10
LIST OF TABLES.....	13
ABBREVIATIONS.....	14
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	17
1. INTRODUCTION.....	18
1.1. Pterins and pteridines.....	19
1.2. Tetrahydrobiopterin.....	19
1.3. <i>De novo</i> biosynthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin.....	19
1.4. Tetrahydrobiopterin recycling and salvage pathways.....	23
1.5. Structure of the tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic enzymes.....	25
1.5.1. <i>GTP cyclohydrolase (GTP-CH)</i>	25
1.5.2. <i>6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase</i>	25
1.5.3. <i>Sepiapterin reductase</i>	25
1.6. Regulation of tetrahydrobiopterin homeostasis.....	26
1.7. Functions of Tetrahydrobiopterin.....	28
1.7.1. <i>Aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases</i>	29
1.7.2. <i>Further cofactor roles of tetrahydrobiopterin</i>	31
1.7.3. <i>Further biological roles of tetrahydrobiopterin</i>	31
1.8. Nitric oxide synthase.....	32
1.8.1. <i>General structure and function of nitric oxide synthases</i>	32
1.8.2. <i>Biosynthesis of nitric oxide</i>	34
1.8.3. <i>Role of tetrahydrobiopterin in nitric oxide synthesis</i>	36
1.9. Nitric oxide synthase isoforms.....	37
1.9.1. <i>Neuronal nitric oxide synthase</i>	37
1.9.2. <i>Inducible nitric oxide synthase</i>	38
1.9.3. <i>Endothelial nitric oxide synthase</i>	38
1.9.4. <i>Mitochondrial nitric oxide synthase</i>	39

1.10. Biological role of nitric oxide.....	39
1.11. Disorders of tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism.....	41
1.11.1. <i>Autosomal recessive GTP cyclohydrolase 1 deficiency</i>	43
1.11.2. <i>6-Pyruvoyl tetrahydropterin synthase deficiency</i>	44
1.11.3. <i>Sepiapterin reductase deficiency</i>	44
1.11.4. <i>Dihydropteridine reductase deficiency</i>	45
1.11.5. <i>Dopa responsive dystonia</i>	45
1.11.6. <i>Impaired nitric oxide metabolism in tetrahydrobiopterin deficiencies</i>	47
1.11.7. <i>Acquired tetrahydrobiopterin disorders</i>	48
1.12. The <i>hph-1</i> mouse.....	49
1.13. Gene therapy.....	49
1.14. Aims.....	49
2. MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	50
2.1. High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC).....	51
2.1.1. <i>Quantification of tetrahydrobiopterin by reverse-phase HPLC coupled with electrochemical detection</i>	51
2.1.2. <i>Method of separation of tetrahydrobiopterin</i>	53
2.1.3. <i>Quantification of monoamines by reverse-phase HPLC coupled with electrochemical detection</i>	57
2.1.4. <i>Method of separation of the monoamines</i>	57
2.2. Tissue Culture.....	61
2.2.1. <i>Animals</i>	61
2.2.2. <i>Preparation of primary astrocyte cultures</i>	61
2.2.3. <i>Shaking and plating of cells</i>	63
2.2.4. <i>Treating cells</i>	64
2.3. Sample Preparation.....	64
2.3.1. <i>Preparation of brain cytosol fraction</i>	64
2.3.2. <i>Preparation of tissue for tetrahydrobiopterin and monoamine measurement</i>	64
2.3.3. <i>Harvesting and preparation of astrocytes for tetrahydrobiopterin measurement</i>	65
2.3.4. <i>Harvesting and preparation of astrocytes for Western blotting</i>	67

2.4. Measurement of Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity.....	67
2.5. Measurement of dihydropteridine reductase activity.....	68
2.6. Measurement of nitrite and nitrate.....	71
2.7. Western blotting.....	71
2.8. Confocal microscopy of cells infected with AdeGFP.....	74
2.9. Protein analysis.....	74
2.10. Statistical analysis.....	75

3. FURTHER BIOCHEMICAL CHARACTERISATION OF THE *hph-1* MOUSE.....76

3.1. Introduction.....	77
3.1.1. The <i>hph-1</i> mouse – historical perspective.....	77
3.1.2. <i>hph-1</i> phenotype.....	77
3.1.3. <i>hph-1</i> biochemical phenotype.....	79
3.1.3.1. <i>Phenylalanine metabolism</i>	79
3.1.3.2. <i>Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism</i>	79
3.1.3.3. <i>Monoamine metabolism</i>	80
3.1.3.4. <i>Nitric oxide metabolism</i>	80
3.1.4. <i>hph-1</i> and dopa responsive dystonia.....	81
3.2. Aims.....	82
3.3. Methods.....	83
3.3.1. Tetrahydrobiopterin measurement.....	83
3.3.2. Measurement of monoamine neurotransmitters and metabolite..	83
3.3.3. Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity measurements.....	83
3.3.4. Dihydropteridine reductase assay.....	83
3.3.5. Biosynthetic capacity bypass block experiments.....	83
3.3.6. Protein concentration.....	84
3.3.7. Statistical analysis.....	84
3.4. Results.....	85
3.4.1. Tetrahydrobiopterin levels in whole brain of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> mice.....	85
3.4.2. Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity in whole brain tissue of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> mice.....	85

3.4.3. Dihydropteridine reductase activity in whole brain tissue of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> mice.....	85
3.4.4. Comparison of the biosynthetic capacity of the enzymes downstream of GTP cyclohydrolase 1, in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> brain...	85
3.4.5. Monoamine levels in whole brain of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> mice.....	93
3.5. Discussion.....	96
3.5.1. Tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency in the <i>hph-1</i> mouse brain.....	96
3.5.2. Recycling pathway in the <i>hph-1</i> mouse brain.....	96
3.5.3. Comparison of the biosynthetic capacity of the enzymes downstream of GTP cyclohydrolase 1, in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> brain...	97
3.5.4. Monoamine deficiency in the <i>hph-1</i> mouse.....	98
3.6. Conclusions.....	102

4. FURTHER BIOCHEMICAL CHARACTERISATION OF THE *hph-1* MOUSE CORTICAL ASTROCYTES.....103

4.1. Introduction.....	104
4.2. Aims.....	106
4.3. Methods.....	107
4.3.1. Cell culture.....	107
4.3.2. Tetrahydrobiopterin measurement.....	107
4.3.3. Nitrite and nitrate measurement.....	107
4.3.4. Protein concentration.....	107
4.3.5. Experimental protocol.....	107
4.3.6. Statistical analysis.....	107
4.4. Results.....	108
4.4.1. Comparison of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> mice astrocytes under basal conditions.....	108
4.4.2. Effect of Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ on tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	108
4.4.3. Effect of N6-iminoethyl-L-Lysine on Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ induced increases in <i>hph-1</i> and wild type astrocyte tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels.....	111

4.4.4. Effect of the combination of Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ with L-sepiapterin on <i>hph-1</i> and wild type astrocyte tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels.....	111
4.4.5. Effect of L-sepiapterin on tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	115
4.5. Discussion.....	120
4.5.1. Comparison of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> mice astrocytes under basal conditions.....	120
4.5.2. Effect of Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ on tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	121
4.5.3. Effect of N6-iminoethyl-L-Lysine on Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ induced increases in <i>hph-1</i> and wild type astrocyte BH ₄ levels.....	124
4.5.4. Effect of L-sepiapterin on tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	124
4.5.5. Effect of the combination of Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ with l-sepiapterin on <i>hph-1</i> and wild type astrocyte tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels.....	126
4.6. Conclusions.....	128

5. GENE TRANSFER IN THE *hph-1* MOUSE CORTICAL ASTROCYTES.....129

5.1. Introduction.....	130
5.1.1. Principles and history of gene therapy.....	130
5.1.2. Methods of gene therapy.....	131
5.1.2.1. <i>Ex vivo gene therapy</i>	132
5.1.2.2. <i>In vivo gene therapy</i>	132
5.1.3. Methods of gene delivery.....	132
5.1.3.1. <i>Viral Vectors</i>	132
5.1.3.2. <i>Adenoviral delivery vectors</i>	133
5.1.3.3. <i>Retroviral delivery vectors</i>	135
5.1.3.4. <i>Other types of viral vector</i>	136
5.1.4. Non-viral methods of gene therapy.....	136

5.1.4.1. <i>Naked DNA</i>	136
5.1.4.2. <i>Cationic lipids and polymers</i>	137
5.1.5. Gene therapy in neurodegenerative disease.....	137
5.1.6. Gene therapy for tetrahydrobiopterin deficient states.....	138
5.1.6.1. <i>Gene therapy for tetrahydrobiopterin deficiencies in neurodegenerative disease</i>	139
5.1.6.2. <i>Gene therapy for inborn errors of tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism</i>	139
5.2. Aims.....	140
5.3. Methods.....	141
5.3.1. Adenoviral construction.....	141
5.3.2. Cell culture.....	141
5.3.3. Tetrahydrobiopterin measurement.....	143
5.3.4. Nitrite and nitrate measurement.....	144
5.3.5. Western blotting.....	144
5.3.6. Confocal microscopy.....	145
5.3.7. Statistical analysis.....	145
5.4. Results.....	146
5.4.1. Basal tetrahydrobiopterin and NO ₂ ⁻ and NO ₃ ⁻ levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> mouse astrocytes used for 24 hours treatments.....	146
5.4.2. Effect of AdGCH adenoviral transfection on tetrahydrobiopterin and NO ₂ ⁻ and NO ₃ ⁻ levels in <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes...	146
5.4.3. Expression of AdGCH in <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes determined by Western blotting.....	149
5.4.4. Visualisation of <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes transfected with AdeGFP using fluorescence microscopy.....	149
5.4.5. Effect of increasing concentrations of 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrobiopterin hydrochloride on intracellular tetrahydrobiopterin levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes.....	149
5.4.6. Effect of AdGCH treatment on lipopolysaccharide + interferon- γ stimulated tetrahydrobiopterin and NO ₂ ⁻ and NO ₃ ⁻ levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	152

5.4.7. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on lipopolysaccharide + interferon- γ stimulated tetrahydrobiopterin and NO_2^- and NO_3^- levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	156
5.4.8. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on inducible nitric oxide synthase dimer and monomer protein ratios in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	160
5.4.9. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on inducible nitric oxide synthase total protein levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	160
5.5. Discussion.....	164
5.5.1. Effect of AdGCH transfection on tetrahydrobiopterin and NO_2^- and NO_3^- levels, in <i>hph-1</i> and wild type astrocytes.....	164
5.5.2. Uptake of tetrahydrobiopterin into <i>hph-1</i> and wild type astrocytes.....	166
5.5.3. Effect of AdGCH treatment on lipopolysaccharide + interferon- γ stimulated tetrahydrobiopterin and NO_2^- and NO_3^- levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	167
5.5.4. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on lipopolysaccharide + interferon- γ stimulated tetrahydrobiopterin and NO_2^- and NO_3^- levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	167
5.5.5. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on inducible nitric oxide synthase dimer and monomer protein ratios in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	168
5.5.6. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on inducible nitric oxide synthase total protein levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	171
5.6. Conclusions.....	172

in

6. GENERAL DISCUSSION AND FUTURE WORK.....	173
6.1. General Discussion.....	174
6.2. Future work.....	178
7. REFERENCES.....	183

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1.	The structures of pteridine and pterin	20
Figure 1.2.	The structures of the oxidation states of tetrahydrobiopterin.....	21
Figure 1.3.	The biosynthetic pathway of tetrahydrobiopterin	22
Figure 1.4.	The tetrahydrobiopterin recycle and salvage pathways	24
Figure 1.5.	Reactions catalysed by tetrahydrobiopterin -dependent aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases	30
Figure 1.6.	Reaction scheme for the conversion of L-Arginine to L-Citrulline, generating nitric oxide	33
Figure 1.7.	The proposed role of tetrahydrobiopterin in NO generation	35
Figure 2.1.	Tetrahydrobiopterin voltammograms.....	52
Figure 2.2.	Schematic representation of reverse-phase HPLC system used to measure tetrahydrobiopterin	54
Figure 2.3.	Tetrahydrobiopterin standard curve.....	55
Figure 2.4.	Chromatogram of a 50nM tetrahydrobiopterin standard	56
Figure 2.5.	Individual monoamine voltammograms at electrode 2.....	58
Figure 2.6.	Combined monoamine voltammogram at electrode 2.....	59
Figure 2.7.	Schematic representation of reverse-phase HPLC system used to measure biogenic amines	60
Figure 2.8.	Standard curves of individual monoamines.....	62
Figure 2.9.	Comparison of different scraping methods on tetrahydrobiopterin levels in control and LPS + IFN- γ stimulated wild-type astrocytes ..	66
Figure 2.10.	Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity standard curve with increasing cytosol concentration	69
Figure 2.11.	Reaction scheme for dihydropteridine reductase assay	70
Figure 2.12.	Standard curve of DHPR activity with increasing cytosol concentration	72
Figure 3.1.	Outline of the three-generation ENU-mutagenesis scheme used to produce homozygous mutant <i>hph-1</i> mice	78
Figure 3.2.	Tetrahydrobiopterin levels in whole brain homogenates of <i>hph-1</i> and wild-type mice.....	86

Figure 3.3.	Comparison of tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity in whole brain cytosol fractions of <i>hph-1</i> and wild-type mice	87
Figure 3.4.	Comparison of dihydropteridine reductase activity in cytosol of <i>hph-1</i> and wild-type mice	88
Figure 3.5.	Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity in the presence and absence of increasing concentrations of 2,4-diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine (DAHP).....	90
Figure 3.6.	Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity in wild type brain cytosol fractions, incubated with dihydroneopterin triphosphate in the presence and absence of 5.0mM diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine.....	91
Figure 3.7.	Comparison of tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity levels using dihydroneopterin triphosphate preparations in whole brain cytosol fractions of <i>hph-1</i> and wild type mice.....	94
Figure 3.8.	Comparison of monoamine neurotransmitters in whole brain homogenates of <i>hph-1</i> versus wild type mice.....	95
Figure 4.1.	Effect of combinations of LPS, IFN- γ and LPS + IFN- γ on tetrahydrobiopterin levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes.....	110
Figure 4.2.	Effect of combinations of LPS, IFN- γ and LPS + IFN- γ on NO ₂ ⁻ + NO ₃ ⁻ levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes	112
Figure 4.3.	Effect of LPS + IFN- γ , and LPS + IFN- γ + L-NIL on tetrahydrobiopterin levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes.....	113
Figure 4.4.	Effect of LPS + IFN- γ , and LPS + IFN- γ + L-NIL on NO ₂ ⁻ + NO ₃ ⁻ levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes	114
Figure 4.5.	Effect of increasing concentration of L-Sepiapterin on tetrahydrobiopterin levels in wild-type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes	116
Figure 4.6.	Effect of LPS + IFN- γ , and L-sepiapterin on tetrahydrobiopterin levels in wild-type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes	117
Figure 4.7.	Effect of LPS + IFN- γ , and L-sepiapterin on NO ₂ ⁻ + NO ₃ ⁻ levels in wild-type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes	119

Figure 5.1.	Schematic diagram of Adenoviral-mediated gene delivery.....	134
Figure 5.2.	Schematic diagram of human <i>GCH</i> used in AdGCH and method of construction of AdGCH.....	142
Figure 5.3.	Effect of AdGCH on tetrahydrobiopterin levels, and detection of expression of recombinant human GTP-CH from AdGCH in <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	150
Figure 5.4.	Visualisation of <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes transfected with AdeGFP using fluorescence microscopy	151
Figure 5.5.	Effect of increasing concentrations of exogenously applied tetrahydrobiopterin on intracellular tetrahydrobiopterin levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes.	153
Figure 5.6.	Effect of adenoviral transfection on NO ₂ ⁻ and NO ₃ ⁻ levels in cell culture media of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	155
Figure 5.7.	Effect of 24-hour adenoviral pre-treatment on LPS + IFN-γ stimulated NO ₂ ⁻ and NO ₃ ⁻ levels in cell culture media of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	158
Figure 5.8.	Effect of 24-hour adenoviral pre-treatment on LPS + IFN-γ stimulated tetrahydrobiopterin levels in cell culture media of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	159
Figure 5.9.	Effect of adenoviral pre-treatment on iNOS dimer:monomer ratio in LPS + IFN-γ stimulated wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	161
Figure 5.10.	Effect of adenoviral pre-treatment on total iNOS protein in LPS + IFN-γ stimulated wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	163
Figure 6.1.	Summary diagram of the key findings in <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes.....	177

LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1.	Effect of different concentrations of GTP and DHNTP preparation, on biosynthetic capacity in wild type brain cytosolic fractions, in the absence and presence of DAHP.....	92
Table 4.1.	Basal levels of tetrahydrobiopterin and $\text{NO}_2^- + \text{NO}_3^-$ production in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> cortical astrocytes	109
Table 5.1.	Tetrahydrobiopterin levels in wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes following adenoviral transfection	147
Table 5.2.	NO_2^- and NO_3^- levels in cell culture media of wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes following adenoviral transfection.....	148
Table 5.3.	Effect of adenoviral transfection on tetrahydrobiopterin levels in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes	154
Table 5.4.	Effect of 24-hour adenoviral pre-treatment on tetrahydrobiopterin levels in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated wild type and <i>hph-1</i> astrocytes ...	157
Table 6.1.	Comparison of the levels of phenylalanine, tyrosine and the phenylalanine to tyrosine ratio in wild type versus <i>hph-1</i> whole blood.....	180

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

5-HIAA	5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid
5-HT	5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin)
6-OHDA	6-hydroxydopamine
6PTP	6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin
AADC	Aromatic L-amino acid decarboxylase
AAV	Adeno-associated viruses
AChE	Acetylcholinesterase
AD	Alzheimer's disease
ADA	Adenosine deaminase
AdGCH	Adenovirus containing recombinant human GTP-cyclohydrolase
AdeGFP	Adenovirus containing recombinant enhanced green fluorescent protein
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ALS	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
ANOVA	Analysis of variance
APS	Ammonium persulfate solution
AR	Aldose reductase
Arg	Arginine
BH ₂	7,8-dihydrobiopterin
BH ₄	5,6,7,8-Tetrahydrobiopterin
BIODEF	International Database of Tetrahydrobiopterin Deficiencies
BIOMDB	International Database of Mutations Causing Tetrahydrobiopterin Deficiencies
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
cAMP	Cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CAR	Coxsackievirus and adenovirus receptor
CFTR	Cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator
cGMP	Cyclic guanosine 3',5'-monophosphate
Cit	Citrulline
CR	Carbonyl reductase
CSF	Cerebrospinal fluid
DA	Dopamine
DAHP	2,4-diaminohydroxypyrimidine
DAT	Dopamine transporter
DETAPAC	Diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid
DHFR	Dihydrofolate reductase
DHNTp	7,8-dihydroneopterin triphosphate
DHPR	Dihydropteridine reductase
DMD	Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy
DMEM	Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium
DMPH ₄	Dimethyltetrahydropterin
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
DNase	Deoxyribonuclease 1
Dopac	3,4-dihydroxy-phenylacetic acid
DRD	Dopa responsive dystonia
DTE	Dithioerythritol
DTT	Dithiothreitol
EBSS	Earles' Balanced Salt Solution

ECD	Coulometric electrochemical detection
EDRF	Endothelial derived relaxing factor
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
EIA	Competitive enzyme immunoassay
ELISA	Enzyme linked immunosorbant assay
eNOS	Endothelial NOS
ENU	N-ethylnitrosourea
FAD	Flavin adenine dinucleotide
FBS	Foetal bovine serum
FMN	Flavin mononucleotide
GABA	γ -aminobutyric acid
GAPDH	Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase
<i>GCH</i>	Gene for GTP-CH
<i>GCH-Tg</i>	GTP-CH transgenic mice
GFRP	GTP cyclohydrolase feedback regulatory protein
GSH	Glutathione
GTP	Guanosine 5'-triphosphate
GTP-CH	GTP cyclohydrolase 1
HA	Haemagglutinin
HBSS	Hanks' Balanced Salt Solution
HD-Ads	Helper-dependent adenoviruses
HEC's	Human endothelial cells
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HPA	Hyperphenylalaninaemia
HPLC	High Performance Liquid Chromatography
HRP	Horseradish peroxidase
HVA	Homovanillic acid
ICV	Intracerebroventricular
IFN- γ	Interferon γ
IL- β	Interleukin- β
iNOS	Inducible NOS
L-dopa	L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine
L-NAME	N ^o -nitro-L-arginine methyl ester
L-NIL	N6-iminoethyl-L-Lysine
LPS	Lipopolysaccharide
LTD	Long-term depression
LTP	Long-term potentiation
MEM	Minimum essential medium
MHPG	3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenylglycol
MOI	Multiplicity of infection
MPP ⁺	1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium
MRP1	Multi-drug resistance protein type 1
MTHFR	Methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase
mtNOS	Mitochondrial NOS
NA	Noradrenaline
NADH	β -nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADPH	β -nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NHA	N- ^G Hydroxy-L-arginine
nNOS	Neuronal NOS
NO	Nitric oxide

NO ₂ ⁻	Nitrite
NO ₃ ⁻	Nitrate
NOS	Nitric oxide synthase
NO _x	Nitrite and nitrate
NSB	Non-specific binding
ONOO ⁻	Peroxynitrite
OTC	Ornithine transcarbamylase
PAGE	Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
PAH	Phenylalanine hydroxylase
PBS-T	10% phosphate-buffered saline with 0.1% Tween
PC12	Pheochromocytoma cells
PCA	Perchloric acid
PCD	Pterin 4a-carbinolamine dehydratase
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PD	Parkinson's disease
pfu	Plaque forming units
PI3K	Phosphoinositide 3-kinase
PKU	Phenylketonuria
PMSF	Phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride
PTPS	6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase
<i>PTS</i>	Gene for PTPS
Pts(-/-)	6-pyruvoyltetrahydropterin deficient mice
q-BH ₂	Quinonoid-dihydrobiopterin
q-DMPH ₂	Quinonoid-dimethyldihydropterin
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
SCID	Severe combined immunodeficiency
SDS	Sodium dodecyl sulphate
SEM	Standard error of the mean
Sep	L-sepiapterin
SNAP	S-Nitroso-N-acetyl- <i>dl</i> -penicillamine
SNC	Substantia nigra pars compacta
<i>SPR</i>	Gene for SR
SR	Sepiapterin reductase
SR(-/-)	Sepiapterin reductase deficient mice
TA	Total Activity
TEMED	N,N,N',N'-Tetramethylethylenediamine
TH	Tyrosine hydroxylase
TRH	Tryptophan hydroxylase
VMAT2	Vesicular monoamine transporter type 2
WT	Wild type
μA	μamps

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This thesis would have not been completed without the knowledge, help, expertise, and not to mention the enthusiasm of Dr. Simon Heales. Thank you for all your encouragement and kind words throughout the three years, and easing the tension when I had to give talks at international meetings. I was very lucky to have someone like you as a supervisor, who realises that important science can also be done over a beer or two.

I would also like to thank my secondary supervisor Dr. Laura Canevari for her insight and comments on this project.

I am very grateful for the help of Dr. Shijie Cai in Oxford for all his help and patience with the virus work in this thesis, including supplying AdGCH and AdeGFP, as well Western blotting advice and encouragement during the long months of travelling to Oxford. I must also thank Professor Keith Channon for allowing me to use the equipment in his lab in Oxford, plus advising the direction of the experiments. I would like to thank the members of Keith's lab for their help and guidance.

I would also like to thank Mr. Geoff Lynes for his assistance with measuring phenylalanine and tyrosine in *hph-1* blood spots and mass spectrometry guidance.

I am indebted to the other members of the Division of Neurochemistry for their support over the three years of this PhD.

This thesis is dedicated to my parents, brothers and sisters, and of course Emma.

This PhD is generously funded by the Brain Research Trust to whom I am indebted.

Chapter 1

Introduction

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Pterins and pteridines

Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) belongs to a large class of compounds known as pteridines, and within a subdivision of this group named pterins. Pteridines are natural structurally diverse compounds that are involved in the biosynthesis of vitamins and cofactors. The structures of pteridines are based around a bicyclic nitrogen ring system, of which pterins are 2-amino-4-oxo derivatives (figure 1.1). Pterins can be further divided into two groups. Conjugated pterins, also known as folates, and unconjugated pterins that have a substitution that occurs mainly at the 6 position of the ring nucleus, which includes BH₄ (Pfleiderer, 1984). The name pterin was first applied by F. Gowland Hopkins in 1889 (Hopkins, 1889), when isolating a yellow pigment from the wing of the common English brimstone butterfly. The name pterin arises from the Greek word *pteron*, meaning wing.

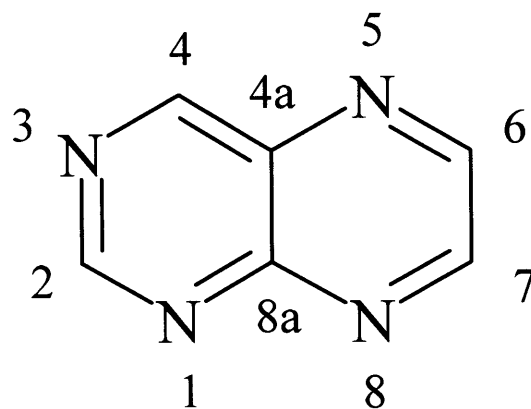
1.2 Tetrahydrobiopterin

Biopterin, the fully oxidised form of BH₄, was discovered independently and almost simultaneously by two groups of investigators. It was identified both as a growth factor for the protozoon *Crithidia fasciculata* (Patterson *et al*, 1956) and as an eye pigment in the mutant phenotype of *Drosophila melanogaster* (Forrest and Mitchell, 1954). The structure of biopterin is a dihydroxypropyl side chain attached to the pterin ring at position 6, and is fully oxidised in this form. Biopterin is partially reduced at positions 7 and 8 in the dihydrobiopterin (BH₂) form, and fully reduced as BH₄ (figure 1.2). However, only the 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro form is biologically active (Blau *et al*, 2001).

1.3 *De novo* biosynthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

BH₄ is synthesized from the purine guanosine 5'-triphosphate (GTP)(figure 1.3). The first step in the pathway involves the opening of the ribose ring, and then purine moieties of GTP, followed by the incorporation of a carbon from the ribose into the purine ring (Fukushima and Shiota, 1974, Bracher *et al*, 1998), which results in formation of the pterin ring structure. This reaction, known as an Amadori rearrangement, is the initial rate-limiting step in the pathway, which is catalysed by GTP cyclohydrolase 1 (GTP-CH)(EC 3.5.4.16) and produces 7,8-dihydroneopterin

Pteridine



Pterin

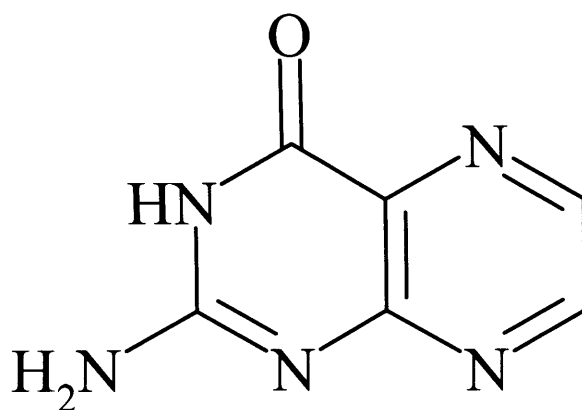
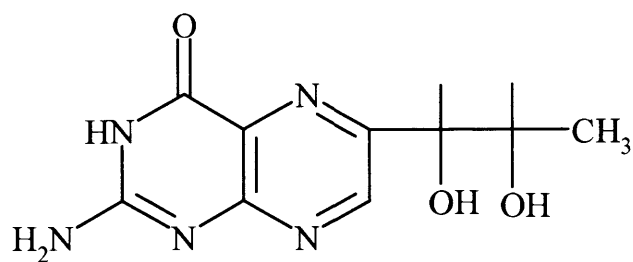
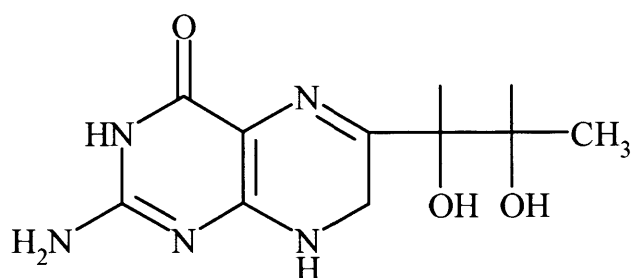


Figure 1.1. The structures of pteridine and pterin.

Biopterin



7,8-dihydrobiopterin



Tetrahydrobiopterin

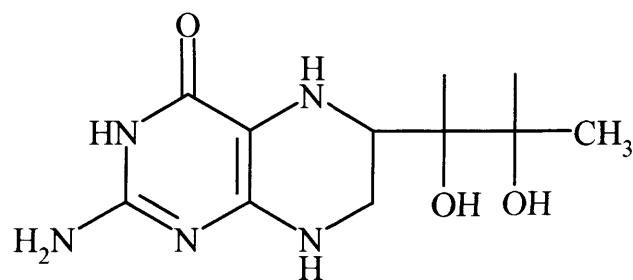
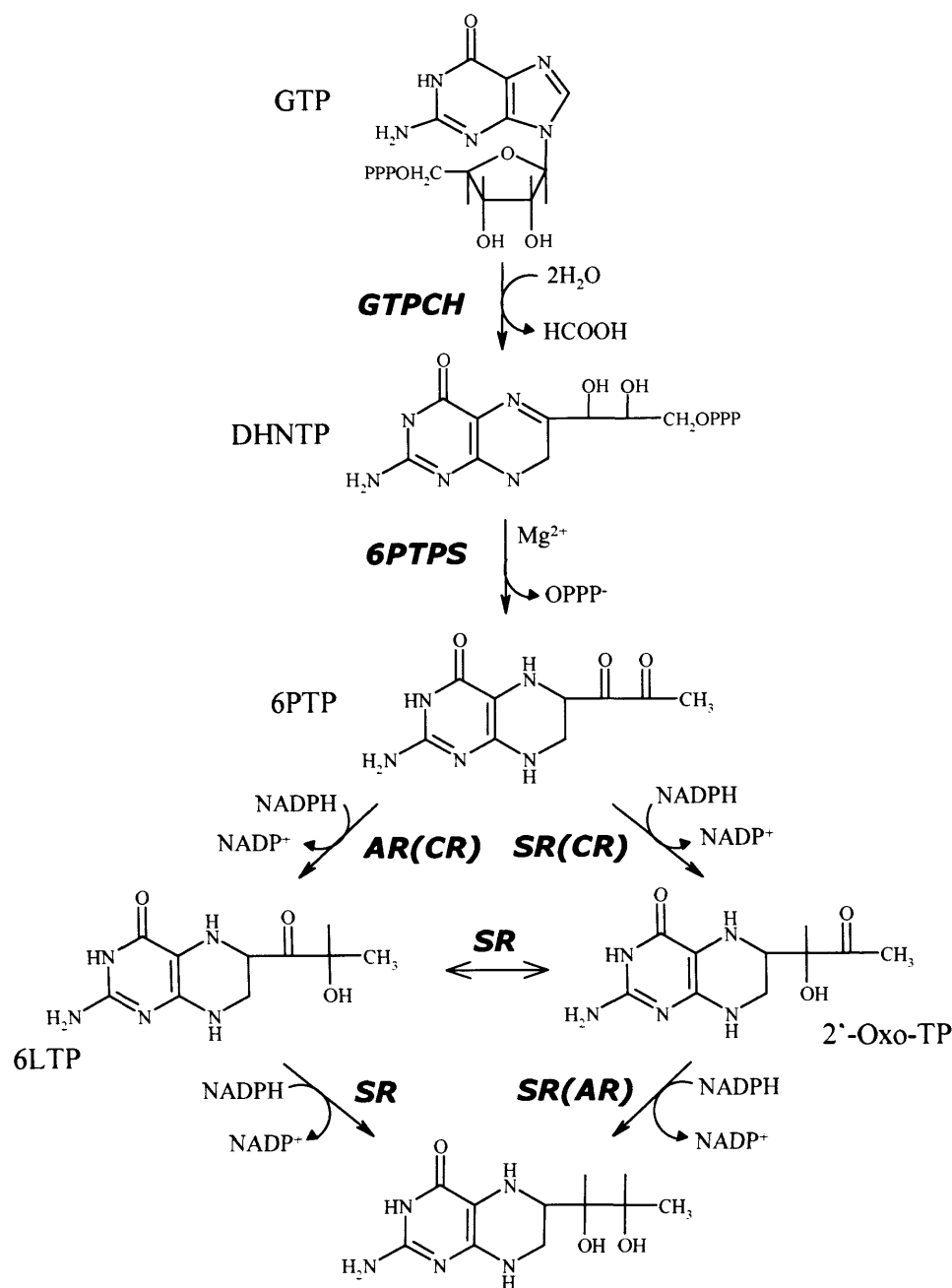


Figure 1.2. Structures of the oxidation states of tetrahydrobiopterin.



5,6,7,8-Tetrahydrobiopterin

Figure 1.3. Biosynthetic pathway of BH₄.

Abbreviations: GTP; guanosine 5'-triphosphate; DHNTP, 7,8-Dihydroneopterin triphosphate; 6PTP, 6-Pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin; 6LTP, 6-Lactoyl-tetrahydropterin; 2'-Oxo-TP, 6-(1'-hydroxy-2-oxopropyl)-tetrahydropterin; NADPH, β-nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate; GTP-CH, GTP cyclohydrolase I; 6PTPS, 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase; SR, sepiapterin reductase; AR, aldose reductase; CR, carbonyl reductase.

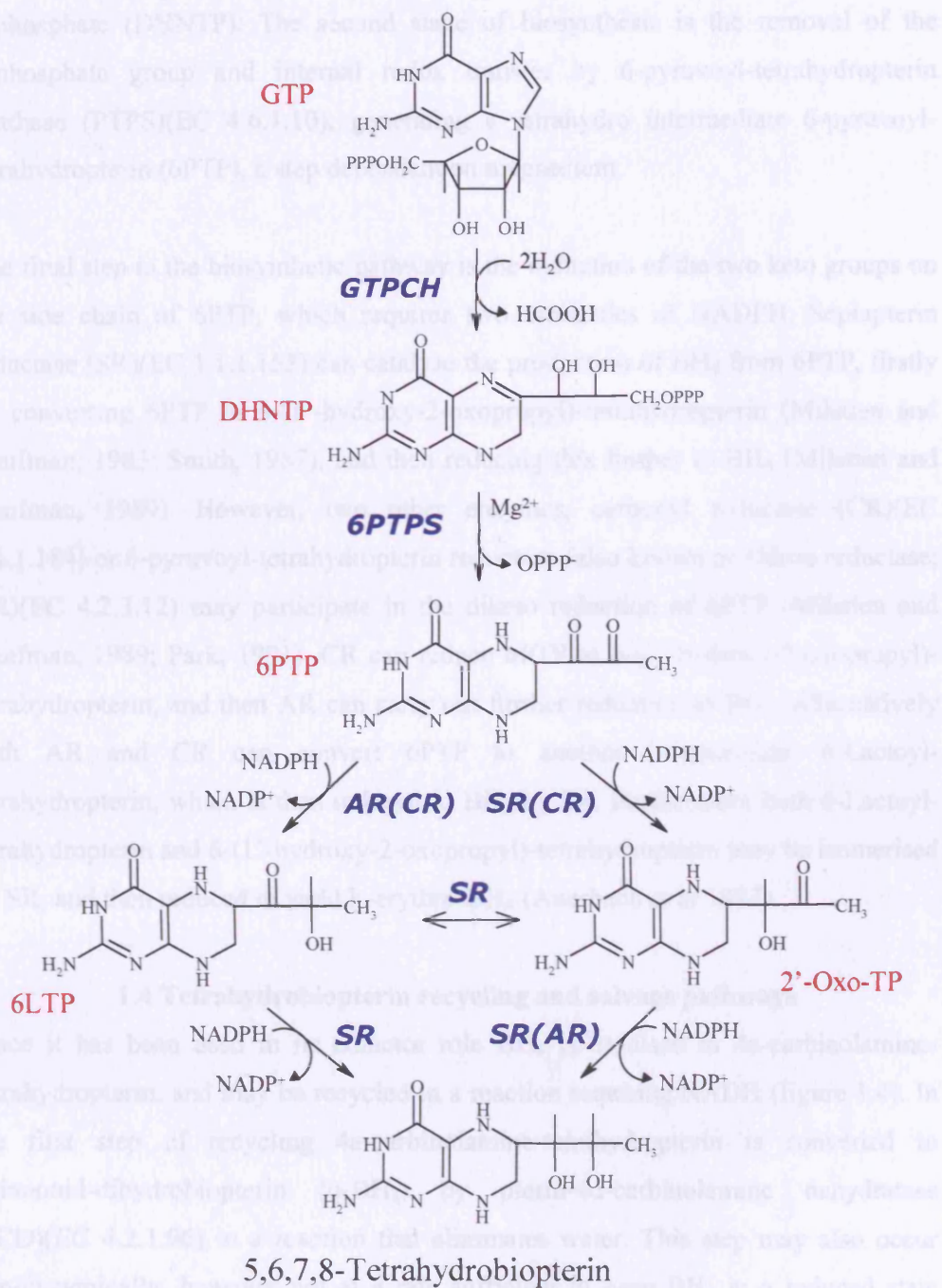


Figure 1.3. Biosynthetic pathway of BH₄.

Abbreviations: **GTP**; guanosine 5'-triphosphate; **DHNTP**, 7,8-Dihydroneopterin triphosphate; **6PTP**, 6-Pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin; **6LTP**, 6-Lactoyl-tetrahydropterin; **2'-Oxo-TP**, 6-(1'-hydroxy-2-oxopropyl)-tetrahydropterin; **NADPH**, β-nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate; **GTP-CH**, GTP cyclohydrolase I; **6PTPS**, 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase; **SR**, sepiapterin reductase; **AR**, aldose reductase; **CR**, carbonyl reductase.

triphosphate (DHNTP). The second stage of biosynthesis is the removal of the triphosphate group and internal redox transfer by 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase (PTPS)(EC 4.6.1.10), generating a tetrahydro intermediate 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin (6PTP), a step dependent on magnesium.

The final step in the biosynthetic pathway is the reduction of the two keto groups on the side chain of 6PTP, which requires two molecules of NADPH. Sepiapterin reductase (SR)(EC 1.1.1.153) can catalyse the production of BH₄ from 6PTP, firstly by converting 6PTP to 6-(1'-hydroxy-2-oxopropyl)-tetrahydropterin (Milstien and Kaufman, 1983; Smith, 1987), and then reducing this further to BH₄ (Milstien and Kaufman, 1989). However, two other enzymes, carbonyl reductase (CR)(EC 1.1.1.184) or 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin reductase (also known as aldose reductase; AR)(EC 4.2.3.12) may participate in the diketo reduction of 6PTP (Milstien and Kaufman, 1989; Park, 1991). CR can reduce 6PTP to 6-(1'-hydroxy-2-oxopropyl)-tetrahydropterin, and then AR can carry out further reduction to BH₄. Alternatively both AR and CR can convert 6PTP to another intermediate, 6-Lactoyl-tetrahydropterin, which is then reduced to BH₄ by SR. Furthermore both 6-Lactoyl-tetrahydropterin and 6-(1'-hydroxy-2-oxopropyl)-tetrahydropterin may be isomerised by SR, and then reduced to yield L-erythro-BH₄ (Auerbach *et al* 1997).

1.4 Tetrahydrobiopterin recycling and salvage pathways

Once it has been used in its cofactor role BH₄ is oxidised to 4a-carbinolamine-tetrahydropterin, and may be recycled in a reaction requiring NADH (figure 1.4). In the first step of recycling 4a-carbinolamine-tetrahydropterin is converted to quinonoid-dihydrobiopterin (q-BH₂) by pterin-4 α -carbinolamine dehydratase (PCD)(EC 4.2.1.96) in a reaction that eliminates water. This step may also occur non-enzymically, however not at a rate sufficient to keep BH₄ in a reduced state (Bailey *et al*, 1993). Dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR)(EC 1.6.99.7;) then converts q-BH₂ back to BH₄ in an NADH dependent step (Kaufman, 1964). This process is known as the recycling pathway. Linked to this is another set of reactions known as the salvage pathway, which can also regenerate BH₄. Because q-BH₂ is unstable, it can undergo non-enzymic conversion to the more stable 7,8-dihydrobiopterin (BH₂). BH₂ is then converted back to BH₄ by dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR)(EC 1.5.1.3)

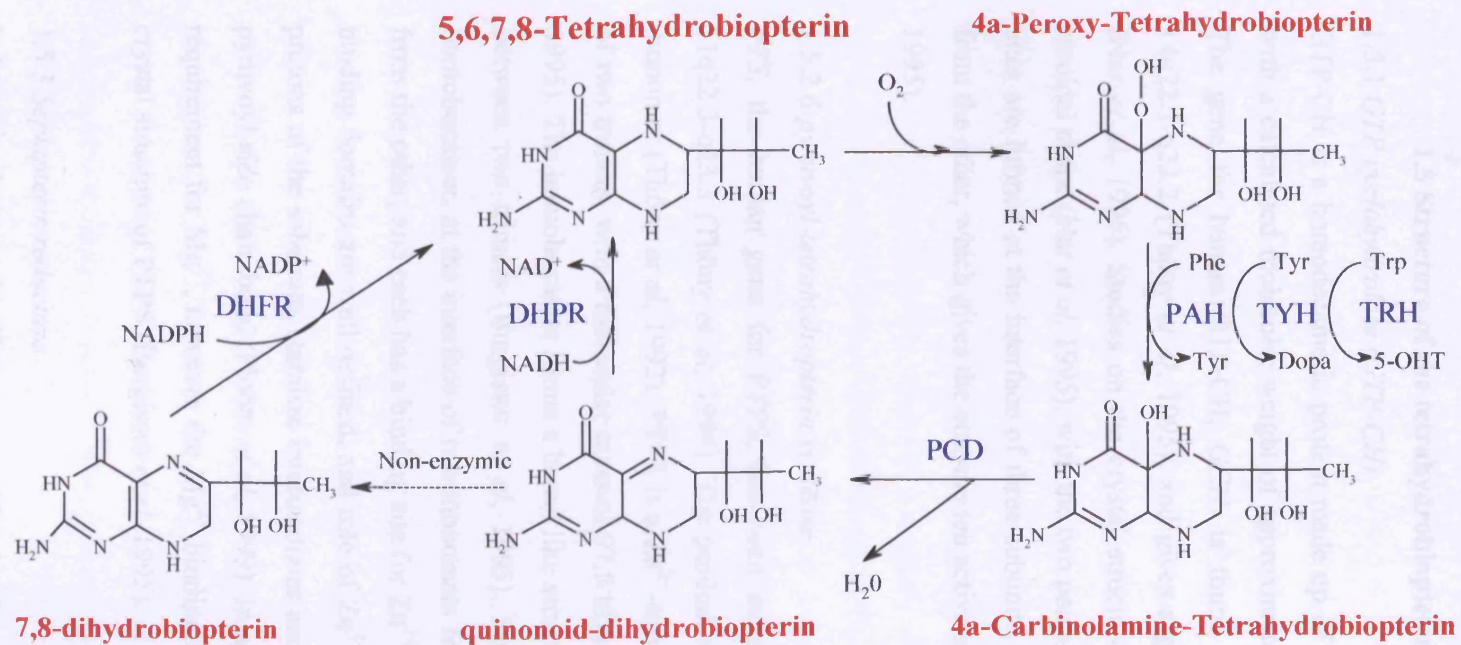


Figure 1.4. The tetrahydrobiopterin cycle and salvage pathways (adapted from Ponzone *et al*, 2004). Abbreviations; PAH, phenylalanine hydroxylase; TYH, tyrosine hydroxylase; TRH, tryptophan hydroxylase; PCD, pterin-4 α -carbinolamine dehydratase; DHPR, dihydropteridine reductase; DHFR, dihydrofolate reductase; NADH, β -nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide.

in an NADPH-dependent step (Kaufman, 1964). These pathways are shown in figure 1.4.

1.5 Structure of the tetrahydropterin biosynthetic enzymes

1.5.1 *GTP cyclohydrolase (GTP-CH)*

GTP-CH is a homodecameric protein made up of two identical pentamer subunits, with a calculated molecular weight of approximately 279kDa (Togari *et al*, 1992). The gene for human GTP-CH, *GCH*, is found on chromosome 14 at position 14q22.1-q22.2 (Thöny *et al*, 1995), and gives a gene product of 221 amino acids (Nar *et al*, 1995). Studies on the crystal structure of GTP-CH show it to have a toroidal shape (Nar *et al*, 1995), with the two pentamers on top of each other. Active sites are formed at the interface of three subunits; two from one pentamer and one from the other, which gives the enzyme ten active sites per functional unit (Nar *et al*, 1995).

1.5.2 *6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase*

PTS, the human gene for PTPS, has been mapped to the chromosomal region 11q22.3-q23.3 (Thöny *et al*, 1994). The product of this gene is a 145 amino acid monomer (Thöny *et al*, 1992). PTPS is a Zn^{2+} -containing homohexamer, comprised of two trimers, with a molecular mass of 97.5 kDa (Nar *et al*, 1994; Burgisser *et al*, 1995). The homohexamer forms a barrel like structure, with face-to-face association between two trimers (Burgisser *et al*, 1995). Six active sites are formed in the homohexamer, at the interface of two monomers from one trimer, and one monomer from the other, and each has a binding site for Zn^{2+} (Burgisser *et al*, 1995). The Zn^{2+} binding domains are well defined, and role of Zn^{2+} in the reaction is to activate the protons of the substrate, stabilize intermediates and prevent breakage of the C1'C2' pyruvoyl side chain bond (Ploom *et al*, 1999). In addition to Zn^{2+} , PTPS has a strict requirement for Mg^{2+} , however the Mg^{2+} binding site has yet to be resolved in the crystal structure of PTPS (Burgisser *et al*, 1995).

1.5.3 *Sepiapterin reductase*

In humans, the gene for SR known as *SPR*, has been mapped to chromosomal region 2p14-2p12, which produces a protein of 261 amino acids (Thöny *et al*, 1995). SR is a homodimeric enzyme, with a predicted molecular mass of 56 kDa (Auerbach *et al*,

1997). The crystal structure of this enzyme shows that the two monomers are anti-parallel to one another at a 90° angle, when in their active conformation, and the substrate 6PTP and cofactor NADPH bind from separate sides of the enzyme (Auerbach *et al*, 1997).

1.6 Regulation of tetrahydrobiopterin homeostasis

The regulation of BH₄ concentration in cells appears to occur mainly through modulation of biosynthesis. Many different agents are able to alter BH₄ levels in mammals. Pro-inflammatory stimuli like the bacterial endotoxin lipopolysaccharide (LPS), cytokines such as interferon γ (IFN- γ), hormones including insulin, and other stimuli such as cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) and the neuroleptic reserpine (Werner *et al*, 1998) can all increase BH₄. The anti-inflammatory cytokine interleukin-4, drugs like dexamethasone, glucocorticoids and the neurohormone melatonin all decrease BH₄ levels in a number of cell types (Werner *et al*, 1998). These stimuli appear to have their effect mainly by influencing GTP-CH activity and expression, although modulation of PTPS and SR, the other enzymes in the pathway, occurs to some extent (Kerler *et al*, 1989; Mori *et al*, 1997; Franscini, 2003).

One mechanism by which GTP-CH activity can be modulated, is through GTP cyclohydrolase feedback regulatory protein (GFRP). Initially named “p35” (Harada *et al*, 1993), this 52 kDa homopentameric protein, with monomers consisting of 83 amino acids, was later renamed GFRP (Milstien *et al*, 1996; Yoneyama *et al*, 1998). At elevated levels of BH₄, GFRP mediates inhibitory feedback regulatory effects on GTP-CH, while at high levels of phenylalanine it stimulates GTP-CH activity (Harada *et al*, 1993). Two GFRP homopentamers sandwich the homodecameric enzyme to exert the inhibitory and stimulatory actions (Maita *et al*, 2002). BH₄ and phenylalanine bind between the interface of the enzyme and GFRP, with the BH₄ binding pocket formed mainly by GTP-CH, and the phenylalanine binding site by GFRP. It is thought that conformational changes mediated by GFRP on GTP-CH are responsible for changes in activity during feedback regulation (Maita *et al*, 2004).

In addition to BH₄ and phenylalanine, a number of other stimuli can influence GFRP, leading to altered BH₄ biosynthesis. Hydrogen peroxide and LPS down-regulate GFRP and increase GTP-CH mRNA, leading to an increase in BH₄ (Werner *et al*,

2002; Gesierich *et al*, 2003; Ishii *et al*, 2005; Kalivendi *et al*, 2005). Furthermore, 2,4-diaminohydroxypyrimidine (DAHP), an inhibitor of GTP-CH, exerts its effect through engaging GFRP (Xie *et al*, 1998; Kolinsky and Gross, 2004). GFRP mRNA has been detected throughout human tissues, and in high quantities in human liver, kidney, heart, lung, skin and brain (Kapatos *et al*, 1999; Gesierich *et al*, 2003; Chavan *et al*, 2006). It is expressed in serotonergic neurones, where it modulates the levels of BH₄, but is undetectable in dopaminergic cells (Kapatos *et al*, 1999). Therefore GFRP would appear to have a widespread functional role throughout the periphery and CNS, although its precise physiological role in the brain remains unclear.

GTP-CH function can also be regulated by phosphorylation. GTP-CH has several putative phosphorylation sites for protein kinase C (EC 2.7.1.37), which may increase activity of the enzyme (Hatekeyama *et al*, 1991; Imazumi *et al*, 1994; Hesslinger *et al*, 1998). Regulation of GTP-CH may also occur at the level of mRNA synthesis, as cAMP has been demonstrated to prolong the half-life of GTP-CH mRNA, leading to increased BH₄ (Plüss *et al*, 1999). Activity of GTP-CH is also modulated by the concentration of substrate GTP, which binds cooperatively to GTP-CH, thus altering the enzyme kinetics (Thöny *et al*, 2000). In addition, *GCH* splice variants may have a role in modulating GTP-CH expression, by reducing the amount of wild type enzyme present (Pandya *et al*, 2006).

PTPS may also play a regulatory role in BH₄ biosynthesis. In murine neuroblastoma cell lines, both GTP-CH and PTPS expression increase in response to LPS (Mori *et al*, 1997). In human endothelial cells PTPS expression is induced 4-fold by Interleukin- β (IL- β), however this accompanies a 300-fold increase in GTP-CH expression, which suggests that in human cells under immune stimulation, PTPS may become the rate limiting step (Franscini *et al*, 2003). When PTPS is limiting in humans, a build up of dihydroneopterin and neopterin, the stable breakdown products of DHNTP occurs, due to the high amount of substrate relative to PTPS. Indeed, the build up of neopterin is often used as a marker of immune system activation in humans (Werner *et al*, 1991). PTPS may also be phosphorylated in humans, at serine-19 by cGMP-dependent protein kinases, which leads to 3-fold greater activity (Scherer-Oppliger *et al*, 1999). Furthermore, a patient with a mutation in the

phosphorylation domain of PTPS was shown to be BH₄-deficient, suggesting that phosphorylation of PTPS is important for normal BH₄ metabolism (Opplinger *et al*, 1995).

SR may also play an important role in regulating BH₄ biosynthesis. Like GTP-CH and PTPS, expression and activity of SR is increased following cytokine and bacterial endotoxin stimulation (Ziegler *et al*, 1990; Mori *et al*, 1997), but not to the same extent as GTP-CH. Phosphorylation of SR also occurs via protein kinase C (EC 2.7.1.37) or calcium/calmodulin protein kinase II (EC 2.7.1.123)(Katoh *et al*, 1994; Fujimoto *et al*, 2002), and appears to increase activity of the enzyme. However, work so far has only been done in recombinant purified enzyme, so it remains to be demonstrated whether phosphorylation of SR effects activity in intact cells. There is also some evidence of feedback inhibition on SR activity, by catecholamines noradrenaline (NA) and serotonin (5-HT), and by the indolamines melatonin and N-acetyl-serotonin in rat brain homogenates (Katoh *et al*, 1982). N-acetyl-serotonin is a potent specific inhibitor of SR activity (Smith *et al*, 1992)

It has also been proposed that alterations in DHPR activity may also impact on BH₄ homeostasis. Metals such as aluminium, cadmium, mercury, lead and manganese may inhibit DHPR *in vitro* (Altindag *et al*, 2003). In addition, there are correlations between serum concentrations of lead and BH₄, and intelligence quotients in humans (Blair *et al*, 1982). Furthermore, patients on haemodialysis were found to have increased serum levels of aluminium, that are associated with decreased DHPR activity and BH₄ levels (Altmann *et al*, 1987). However, these findings are controversial, as contrasting data that did not find any association between aluminium, DHPR activity and cognitive function have been reported (Bolla *et al*, 1991).

1.7 Functions of Tetrahydrobiopterin

BH₄ is an essential cofactor for a number of enzymes including the aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases, glyceryl ether mono-oxygenase, as well as all forms of nitric oxide synthase. BH₄ also appears to have additional roles not related to its cofactor function, all of which are discussed below.

1.7.1 Aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases

BH₄ has a well-characterised role as a cofactor for the aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases. Enzymes that use BH₄ as a cofactor in this group are phenylalanine hydroxylase (PAH)(EC 1.14.16.1), tyrosine hydroxylase (TH)(EC2.7.1.124) and tryptophan hydroxylase (TRH)(EC 1.14.16.4). PAH converts phenylalanine to tyrosine mainly in the liver, whilst TH then converts tyrosine to L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-dopa) in the central and peripheral nervous system. TRH converts tryptophan to 5-hydroxytryptophan, which is expressed widely in mammalian tissues (figure 1.5). Hepatic PAH is essential in maintaining peripheral phenylalanine homeostasis, as well as providing TH with substrate to generate L-dopa, which is essential in dopamine (DA), and subsequently adrenaline and NA biosynthesis. TRH provides 5-hydroxytryptophan, the precursor for 5-HT and melatonin.

Little is known about the precise reaction mechanisms of the aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases, however they are thought to be very similar (Fitzpatrick, 1999). All require Fe³⁺, O₂, and BH₄, and have a catalytic core that is highly conserved (Hufton *et al*, 1995; Grenett *et al*, 1987). BH₄ is thought to play a role as an electron donor in these enzymes, providing one electron to Fe³⁺ in the active site, and another to reduce molecular oxygen (Hufton *et al*, 1995). The activation of oxygen by BH₄ is thought to involve the formation of a 4a-peroxy-tetrahydrobiopterin intermediate (Fitzpatrick, 1999). Then following catalysis, a 4a-carbinolamine-tetrahydrobiopterin intermediate is generated (Wei *et al*, 2003)(figure 1.4). The 4a-peroxy-pterin intermediate is thought to be the hydroxylating species in the reaction, however this is still a matter of debate (Wei *et al*, 2003).

Once hydroxylation is complete, 4a-carbinolamine-tetrahydrobiopterin is then converted back to BH₄. This occurs firstly via pterin 4a-carbinolamine dehydratase (PCD)(EC 4.2.1.96), which produces q-BH₂. q-BH₂ is then reduced to BH₄ by DHPR in a step requiring NADH, ready for another round of catalysis (figure 1.4). PAH may form a complex with both PCD and DHPR to enable more efficient catalysis (Citron *et al*, 1992).

1.3.2 Further cofactor roles of tetrahydrobiopterin

As well as the aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases, BH₄ is also required as a cofactor for glyceryl ether mono-oxygenase (EC 1.14.16.5) (Tätz *et al.*, 1984). This enzyme hydroxylates the ω-carbon of the lipid chain in glyceryl ether, producing the hydroxy-glyceryl ether mono-oxygenase cofactor-bound

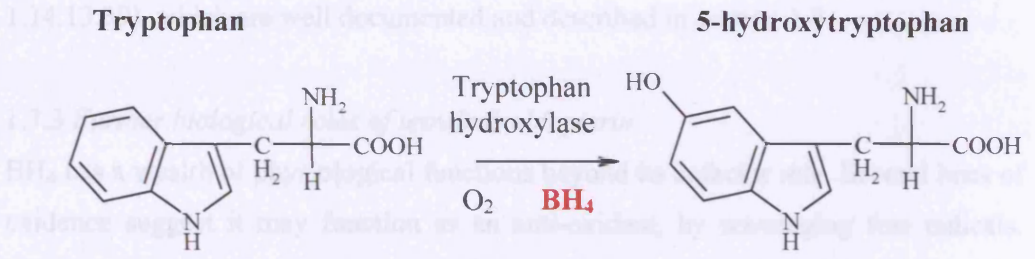
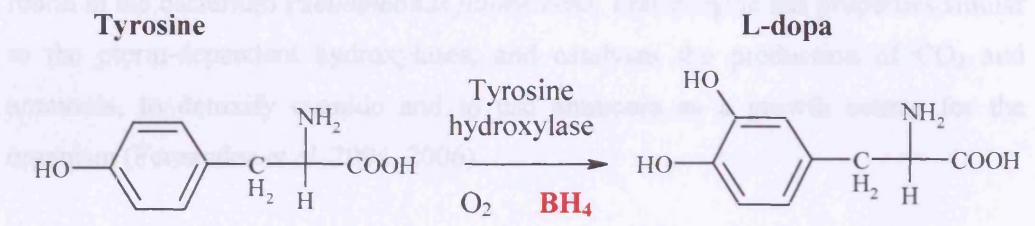
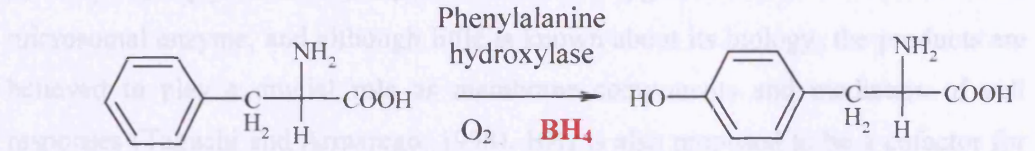


Figure 1.5. Reactions catalysed by BH₄-dependent aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases

1.7.2 Further cofactor roles of tetrahydrobiopterin

As well as the aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases, BH₄ is also required as a cofactor for glyceryl ether mono-oxygenase (EC 1.14.16.5)(Tietz *et al*, 1964). This enzyme hydroxylates the α -carbon of the lipid chain in glyceryl ether, producing α -hydroxyalkyl glycerol. Glyceryl ether mono-oxygenase is a membrane-bound microsomal enzyme, and although little is known about its biology, the products are believed to play a crucial role as membrane components and mediators of cell responses (Taguchi and Armarego, 1998). BH₄ is also proposed to be a cofactor for the enzyme cyanide oxygenase (no EC number assigned; Kunz *et al*, 2001), which is found in the bacterium *Pseudomonas fluorescens*. This enzyme has properties similar to the pterin-dependent hydroxylases, and catalyses the production of CO₂ and ammonia, to detoxify cyanide and to use ammonia as a growth source for the organism (Fernandez *et al*, 2004, 2006).

BH₄ has an important cofactor role for all forms of nitric oxide synthases (NOS)(EC 1.14.13.39), which are well documented and described in section 1.8.

1.7.3 Further biological roles of tetrahydrobiopterin

BH₄ has a wealth of physiological functions beyond its cofactor role. Several lines of evidence suggest it may function as an anti-oxidant, by scavenging free radicals. BH₄, dihydrobiopterin, as well as dihydroneopterin, are all readily oxidised by reactive oxygen species (ROS) *in vitro* (Heales *et al*, 1988; Milstien and Katusic, 1999), and BH₄ can protect cultured rat hepatocytes against superoxide-induced cell toxicity (Kojima *et al*, 1995). Other instances of BH₄ having a protective role in cells and *ex vivo* tissue include in dopaminergic neurones, where BH₄ may substitute for the antioxidant glutathione (GSH)(Nakamura *et al*, 2000), and in organotypic nigral slices where it may protect against 1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium (MPP⁺) induced oxidative stress (Madsen *et al*, 2003). BH₄ may protect against NO-toxicity, both through scavenging NO as well as being a cofactor for NOS. Therefore it is implicated in diseases where NO toxicity may be part of the pathogenesis, for instance in cardiovascular disease (Werner *et al*, 2003; Alp and Channon, 2003). However, other literature suggests that BH₄ can be damaging to cells under certain conditions. For instance, BH₄ increases in ischaemia (Cho *et al*, 1999; Kidd *et al*,

2005), and mediates dopaminergic cell death in rats treated with MPP⁺ (Choi *et al*, 2003). The protective/toxic effects of BH₄ are further discussed in section 1.11.7.

BH₄ may also function in cells via a signalling and proliferative capacity independent of its cofactor role. Brain microdialysis studies in the rat brain show that BH₄ can stimulate release of DA, 5-HT and glutamate (Mataga *et al*, 1991) by activating neuronal Ca²⁺ channels (Koshimura *et al*, 2000). BH₄ can also stimulate release of L-Dopa from striatal tissue by a mechanism involving NO or free radicals derived from NO (Abreu-Gonzalez *et al*, 2006). Furthermore, BH₄ increases the survival of the dopaminergic PC12 cell line following serum and growth factor removal (Koshimura *et al*, 2000), and has a proliferative action on haemopoietic cells (Tanaka *et al*, 1989), as well as on human and mouse erythroleukaemia cell lines (Kerler *et al*, 1990; Zhuo *et al*, 1996).

1.8 Nitric oxide synthase

BH₄ is a cofactor for NOS (EC 1.14.13.39). Three isoforms of NOS are well documented to date; neuronal NOS (nNOS), endothelial NOS (eNOS) and inducible NOS (iNOS). These enzymes convert L-arginine to L-citrulline, a reaction that requires O₂ and generates the free radical nitric oxide (NO)(figure 1.6).

1.8.1 General structure and function of nitric oxide synthases

Although the isoforms of NOS derive from separate genes, they all have essentially the same basic structure and carry out the same reaction, suggesting a common ancestral gene (Alderton *et al*, 2001). They are homodimers with calcium/calmodulin linker sequences, which contain the tightly bound cofactors BH₄, NADPH, flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD), flavin mononucleotide (FMN) and iron protoporphyrin IX (haem)(Griffith and Stuehr, 1995). Each subunit contains N-terminal oxygenase, and C-terminal reductase domains, and catalyses the reaction of L-arginine, NADPH and O₂ to citrulline, NADP⁺ and NO (figure 1.6). The reductase domain of NOS contains the flavins NADPH, FAD and FMN, and is involved in the transfer of electrons from NADPH, to reduce the iron in the haem group, which is part of the oxygenase domain. The oxygenase domain contains the substrate-binding pocket, BH₄ binding domain, as well as the aforementioned haem group, and performs the

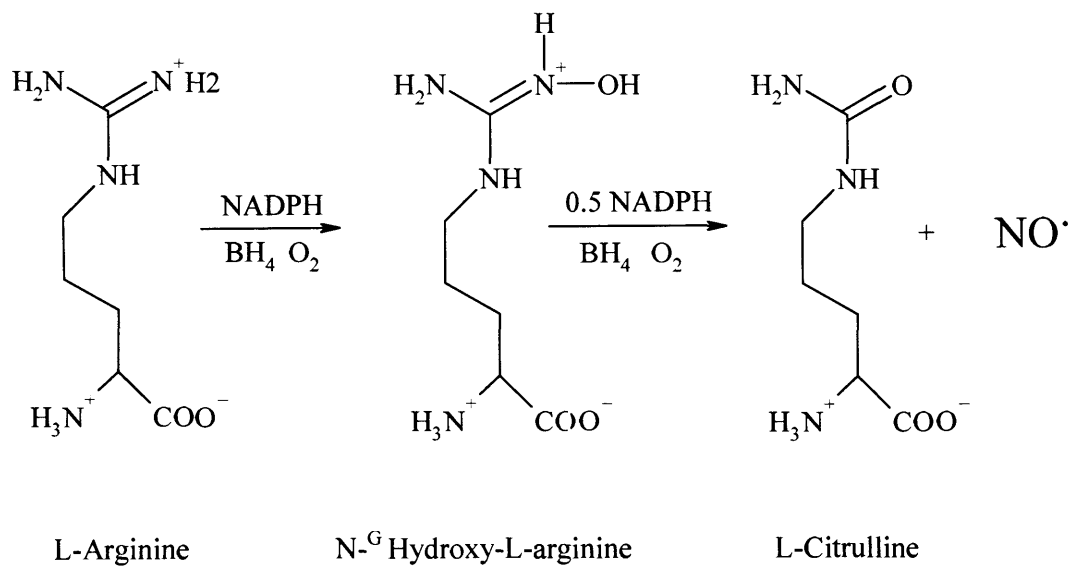


Figure 1.6. Reaction scheme for the conversion of L-Arginine to L-Citrulline, generating Nitric oxide (NO). N^G-Hydroxy-L-arginine is an intermediate in this reaction.

(Adapted from Stuehr *et al*, 1991)

two-step oxidation of arginine to citrulline. This domain structure is similar to the cytochrome P450 mono-oxygenases (EC 1.6.2.4)(Narhi and Fulco, 1987; Stuehr and Ikeda-Saito, 1992), which also transfer electrons from NADPH via FAD and FMN to haem, however NOS is unique in the requirement for the BH₄ cofactor and calmodulin regulation. Once the iron in the haem group is reduced, it is suggested that this species activates molecular oxygen for substrate activation, and generates water (Adak *et al*, 2000).

NOS is only active in producing NO in its dimer form. Dimerisation is thought to occur between oxygenase domains on the monomers, at the BH₄ binding sites, and involves BH₄, haem and substrate (Crane *et al*, 1998). Dimerisation may assist the transfer of electrons from the oxygenase to reductase domains (Siddhanta *et al*, 1996), which suggests one reason why NOS monomers are not active. In addition L-arginine fails to bind in the absence of a dimer (Crane *et al*, 1997), suggesting that dimer formation plays a role in regulating enzyme activity (Li and Poulos, 2005). NOS also contains Zn²⁺, which is also thought to play an important role for dimerisation, but is not essential for catalysis (Miller *et al*, 1999).

1.8.2 Biosynthesis of nitric oxide

The synthesis of NO is a two-step process that is coupled to the five-electron oxidation of L-arginine to citrulline (figure 1.7). The products citrulline and NO are formed at a 1:1 stoichiometry, along with two molecules of water (Stuehr *et al*, 1991a). The first step in the reaction is the generation of an intermediate N^G-Hydroxy-L-arginine (Stuehr *et al*, 1991b). This occurs when two electrons from NADPH are transferred via FAD then FMN in the reductase domain, to the Fe³⁺ in the haem complex of the oxygenase domain, which enables the activation of molecular oxygen, and leads to the monooxygenation of the guanidine nitrogen in L-arginine (Hurshman *et al*, 1999, 2003; Li and Poulos, 2005). N^G-Hydroxy-L-arginine is the product of this pathway, which consumes 1 mole of NADPH and 1 mole of O₂ (Stuehr *et al*, 1991b). The second step of catalysis is less clear, but requires a three-electron monooxygenation of N^G-Hydroxy-L-arginine. This reaction uses 0.5 moles of NADPH, and 1 mole of O₂, and a vital role for BH₄ is suggested which is discussed below (Adak *et al*, 2000).

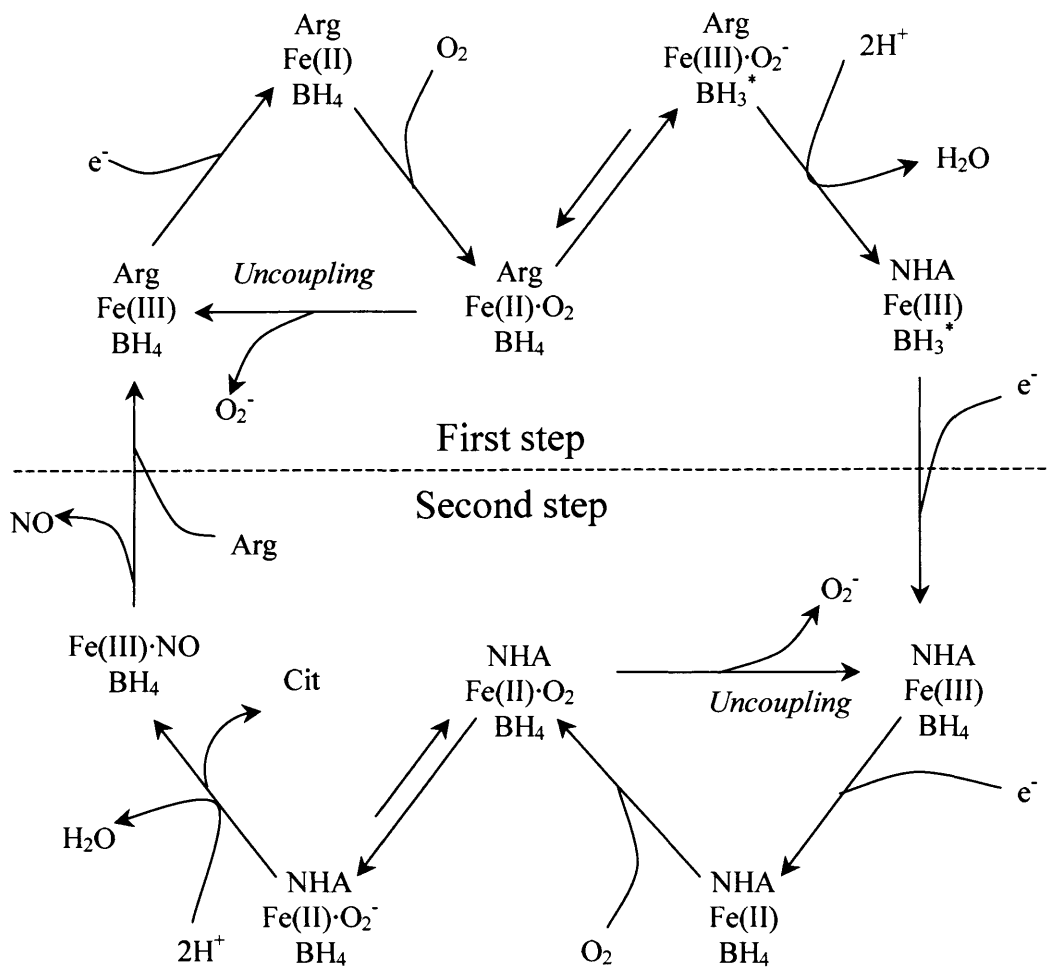


Figure 1.7. The proposed role of BH₄ in NO generation. BH₄ is thought to act as a one electron donor in both stages of catalysis. This generates a BH₃^{*} radical. In the absence of Arginine or BH₄ the reaction is uncoupled and superoxide ($\cdot\text{O}_2^-$) is generated.

Abbreviations: Arg, Arginine; Cit, Citrulline; NHA, N^G Hydroxy-L-arginine.

(Adapted from Werner *et al*, 2003).

1.8.3 Role of tetrahydrobiopterin in nitric oxide synthesis

The role of BH₄ in NO synthesis is controversial, and so far a number of different theories exist as to its function (Alderton *et al*, 2001). It was initially suggested that BH₄ functions as it does in the aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases (Tayeh and Marletta, 1989), however it was subsequently discovered that BH₄ remains tightly bound to the enzyme during and after catalysis, and is not recycled by the salvage or recycling pathways (Giovanelli *et al*, 1991). Furthermore there are discrepancies with the amount of product formed per mole of BH₄. In the aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases stoichiometric amounts of product are formed with 1 mole of BH₄, whereas 15 moles of citrulline are generated for every mole of BH₄ (Giovanelli *et al*, 1991). In addition the K_m of BH₄ for NOS is typically 0.02 μM (Giovanelli *et al*, 1991), in contrast to 2 μM for PAH (Abita *et al*, 1984). It now appears that BH₄ may be a one electron donor during catalysis, reducing the oxyferrous haem, which results in the generation of a BH₃* radical (Hurshman *et al*, 1999). The scheme for these sets of reactions is illustrated in figure 1.7 (Werner *et al*, 2003).

BH₄ appears to be necessary for both stages of NOS catalysis to occur, suggesting that BH₄ has a redox role in this reaction (Klatt *et al*, 1993; Gorren *et al*, 2005). In the first stage of catalysis BH₄ is proposed to donate an electron to Fe²⁺·O₂ arginine complex, which leads to oxygen activation and hydroxylation of arginine to N^G-Hydroxy-L-arginine (Werner *et al*, 2003). This step creates the BH₃* radical, and induces a shift in the NOS haem from low- to high-spin, which aids enzyme activation (Gorren and Mayer, 2002). It is proposed that the BH₃* radical then remains bound to NOS and is reduced back to BH₄ by an electron from the reductase domain (Wei *et al*, 2003). This would allow it to participate in a further round of NO synthesis and may explain why a recycling and salvage pathway is not found for this enzyme (Giovanelli *et al*, 1991).

In addition to catalysis, BH₄ plays a well-documented role as an allosteric regulator of NOS, in the dimerisation of the enzyme and substrate binding. BH₄ may also control the steady state level of NOS. The importance of dimerisation for full catalytic activity, along with the role of BH₄, was first shown in 1997 (Baek *et al*, 1993). The NOS homodimer is formed at the interface of the BH₄ binding site (Crane *et al*, 1998). BH₄, arginine and haem incorporation are all important for NO

generation, however they are not essential for dimerisation in every isoform of NOS (Venema *et al*, 1997). But for dimers to become stable and active enzyme structures, BH₄ and arginine binding are necessary (Baek *et al*, 1993; Ghosh *et al*, 1997). BH₄ is known to increase the affinity of the enzyme for arginine, and vice versa, which is also crucial for NOS activity (Klatt *et al*, 1994). Increasing the concentration of BH₄ in nNOS enzyme assays lowers the K_m for arginine (Gorren *et al* 1996), whereas decreasing BH₄ concentrations by approximately 50% increases the K_m from 9.5μM to 53.3μM (Brand *et al*, 1995). Loss of BH₄ may be an endogenous signal for ubiquitylation and degradation of nNOS (Kamada *et al*, 2005). This can lead to a rapid decrease in the steady state concentrations of nNOS that is not readily reversed.

In the presence of low concentrations of BH₄ and arginine, NOS catalyses the formation of superoxide ($\cdot\text{O}_2^-$) (Heinzel *et al*, 1992; Pou *et al*, 1992). This is thought to occur because BH₄ is no longer present to transfer an electron to the Fe²⁺·O₂, thus hydroxylation of arginine does not occur, and the reaction becomes uncoupled generating $\cdot\text{O}_2^-$ (Rusche *et al*, 1998). This effect is observed *in vitro* in purified enzyme extracts (Xia *et al*, 1998; Rosen *et al*, 2002) and in endothelial cells, where greater amounts of $\cdot\text{O}_2^-$ were observed with declining BH₄ levels (Kuzkaya *et al*, 2003). This uncoupled reaction is proposed to be part of the pathophysiology of various disorders related to oxidative stress, which are discussed in section 1.11.6.

1.9 Nitric oxide synthase isoforms

1.9.1 Neuronal nitric oxide synthase

Neuronal NOS (nNOS), also known as NOS 1 or type 1 NOS, is found on chromosome 12 at position 12q24.2 in humans (Kishimoto *et al*, 1992). It is a Ca²⁺/calmodulin-dependent constitutively expressed isoform, which was initially found in neurones but has subsequently been localised in the periphery, such as in skeletal muscle (Nakane *et al*, 1993), kidney (Jarry *et al*, 2003) and has a well publicised role in the penis (Magee *et al*, 1996). nNOS is a protein of approximately 161 kDa, and is made up of 1434 amino acids (Hall *et al*, 1994). It is expressed in the cytosol, and is active only as a homodimer, producing picomolar quantities of NO (Geller and Billiar, 1998). In addition this enzyme contains an N-terminal 220 amino acid region that is specific to nNOS and may be a site for membrane attachment (Brenman *et al*, 1996). In the brain nNOS is widely expressed, prominently in

neurones in the cerebellum and hippocampus, as well as in the cortex and striatum (Wolf, 1997).

1.9.2 *Inducible nitric oxide synthase*

Inducible NOS (iNOS), is also referred to as NOS II and type II NOS. The human gene for iNOS is located on chromosome 17 at 17q11-q12 (Marsden *et al*, 1994), and encodes a protein of 1153 amino acids with a molecular mass of 131 kDa (Geller *et al*, 1993). Typically it is not constitutively expressed in most cell types, although “constitutive” expression has been demonstrated in certain tissues, such as the mouse ileal mucosa (Hoffman *et al*, 1997). It is independent of calcium for activity, which may be because it is very tightly bound to calmodulin, due to the presence of a binding sequence on this isoform (Cho *et al*, 1992). Inducible NOS is widely expressed throughout mammalian tissues, including in the brain (Geller and Billiar, 1998), and is expressed in response to the presence of cytokines such as IFN- γ , as well as components of bacterial membrane, such as LPS, and even viruses (Gross and Wolin, 1995). This, coupled with the high concentration (micromolar) of NO that iNOS generates (Geller and Billiar, 1998), has led to suggestions that iNOS may have a role in immune response.

1.9.3 *Endothelial nitric oxide synthase*

Endothelial NOS (eNOS) is also known as NOS III or type III NOS. It is a protein of 1203 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 133 kDa (Janssens *et al*, 1992) and in humans is localised to chromosome 7, position 7q35-q36 (Marsden *et al*, 1993). Endothelial NOS is a constitutive calcium/calmodulin-dependent isoform, which produces picomolar quantities of NO (Geller and Billiar, 1998). It is found in endothelial cells where it was first identified (Pollock *et al*, 1991), however it has subsequently been located in a wide variety of other cell types, and is expressed in the brain (Li *et al*, 2002). In the endothelium eNOS is localised to the caveolae, the microdomains of the plasma membrane involved in signal transduction (Shaul *et al*, 1996). Endothelial NOS can be activated by shear stress caused by blood flow through the endothelium (Shaul *et al*, 2002), and plays a role in maintaining vascular tone (Vallance *et al*, 1989), thus it is regarded as having an important function throughout the cardiovascular system.

1.9.4 Mitochondrial nitric oxide synthase

There are suggestions there is an isoform of NOS associated with mitochondria (mtNOS), a finding that is still controversial. This discovery was based on immunocytochemical evidence, showing NOS antibody binding to mitochondrial membranes in rat brain, liver, heart, skeletal muscle and kidney, and it was proposed that this form of NOS represents a novel regulatory pathway of energy metabolism (Bates *et al*, 1995, 1996; Elfering *et al*, 2002). The molecular mass of mtNOS is proposed to be approximately 130 kDa (Tatoyen and Giulivi, 1998) and appears to have some functional similarities with nNOS. It is also absent in nNOS knockout mice (Kanai *et al*, 2001), which lead to suggestions that it is a splice variant of nNOS. However, studies looking at the cross reactivity of antibodies for the different isoforms of NOS demonstrated that mtNOS reacted with iNOS, but not nNOS or eNOS antibodies (Tatoyen and Giulivi, 1998). It is still unproven whether mtNOS is specifically associated with mitochondria and not associated with other organelles that are isolated with the mitochondrial fraction, such as lysosomes. This has led to suggestions that mtNOS is a membrane-associated form of iNOS (Alderton *et al*, 2001), which is consistent with earlier reports of iNOS in macrophages (Hiki *et al*, 1991). Whether mtNOS exists or not, it has been proposed to play a role in cardiovascular physiology (Fellet *et al*, 2006) and learning and memory (Lores-Arnaiz *et al*, 2006).

1.10 Biological role of nitric oxide

Nitric oxide was first discovered as a biological mediator in 1980, via experiments investigating how acetylcholine mediated its vasodilatory effects on smooth muscle cells (Furchgott and Zawadzki, 1980). Initially it was thought acetylcholine acted directly on these cells causing dilatation, however it was observed that a small molecule mediated these effects by acting via specific receptors on endothelial cells. This molecule was initially termed endothelial derived relaxing factor (EDRF). Separate studies examining how nitro-glycerine mediates its vasodilatory effects in treating angina, demonstrated that NO was the active molecule, and that NO causes dilatation by activating guanylate cyclase leading to cyclic guanosine 3',5'-monophosphate (cGMP) formation (Arnold *et al*, 1977; Ignarro *et al*, 1981). These observations lead to the suggestion that EDRF and NO are the same molecule, which was confirmed in 1987 (Palmer *et al*, 1987).

Since the elucidation of a role for NO in maintaining vascular tone, a great wealth of literature has emerged on the diverse biological functions of NO, some of which are discussed below. NO exerts many of these actions via activation of guanylate cyclase and formation of cGMP. NO interacts with haem-iron prosthetic groups on guanylate cyclase (Ignarro *et al*, 1982), causing activation of the enzyme, converting GTP to cGMP, which then engages various downstream targets such as phosphodiesterases and ion channels (Blaise *et al*, 2005). In addition to its role in smooth muscle tone discussed above, NO mediates other biological responses via cGMP, such as inhibiting platelet aggregation and blood clotting (Radomski *et al*, 1990), as well as a role in penile erection (Pickard *et al*, 1995; Magee *et al*, 1996; Sommer *et al*, 2006).

Another important function of NO is in the immune response to invading pathogens. Inducible NOS expression, and NO generation are activated several fold by cytokines and by LPS, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Werner *et al*, 1993; Bolaños *et al*, 1994; Bune *et al*, 1996). Inducible NOS is capable of generating micromolar levels of NO, and can sustain this production for many hours (Geller and Billiar, 1998), which gives this enzyme antimicrobial properties and is even known to inhibit the growth of viruses (Karupiah *et al*, 1993; Sakai *et al*, 2006). The induction of iNOS is also accompanied by a parallel induction of GTP-CH expression (Hattori and Gross, 1993), presumably to provide sufficient BH₄ to act as cofactor for iNOS. Due to the highly diffusible nature of NO, it can freely move from the cell where it is produced, to the target cell to cause intracellular damage. This damage may occur through direct chemical reaction with intracellular proteins. S-Nitrosylation is the attachment of NO to the thiol group of a cysteine residue, and can inhibit many enzymes such as glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH)(EC 1.2.1.13)(Padgett and Whorton, 1995), protein kinase C (EC 2.7.1.37)(Gopalakrishna *et al*, 1993), glutathione reductase (EC 1.8.1.7)(Becker *et al*, 1995), aconitase in the citric acid cycle (EC 4.2.1.3)(Hibbs *et al*, 1988), cytochrome c oxidase (complex IV; EC 1.9.3.1) and succinate cytochrome c reductase (complex II-III; EC 1.8.3.1) of the mitochondrial electron transport chain (Bolaños *et al*, 1994). Inhibition of these enzymes can result in toxic effects. In addition to its effects on enzyme activity, NO can mediate DNA strand breaks (Nguyen *et al*, 1992) and give rise to DNA mutations (Wink *et al*, 1991).

In the CNS all cells have the ability to synthesize NO (Werner *et al*, 2003). Initially, development of the CNS is dependent on NOS activity (Nachmany *et al*, 2006). Furthermore, extensive expression of the different NOS isoforms, coupled with the fact the brain has the highest expression of NOS of any organ so far examined (Salter *et al*, 1991), means that NO may have a very widespread role in CNS function. Because NO can diffuse so easily, it may modulate pre- as well as post-synaptic transmission, and the short half-life of NO means the signal is terminated rapidly (Garthwaite, 1991). In neurones, nNOS-derived NO may serve as a signalling molecule by activating glutamate receptors, in particular N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptors (Garthwaite *et al*, 1988) to modulate neurotransmission. Neuronal NOS activity is stimulated by an influx of Ca^{2+} through NMDA receptors, which leads to a rise in NO. This in turn can modulate the NMDA receptor, and attenuate or potentiate the glutamatergic signal (Kiss and Vizi, 2001). This modulation of pre- and post-synaptic NMDA receptors has an effect on synaptic plasticity, and may be involved in long-term potentiation (LTP) and depression (LTD), which are proposed mechanisms for learning and memory (Garthwaite and Boulton, 1995).

In addition, NO may have a damaging role in various disorders of the periphery and CNS, some of which are discussed in section 1.11.6.

1.11 Disorders of tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism

BH₄ deficiencies are a heterogeneous group of disorders, with wide-ranging clinical as well as biochemical characteristics. Deficiencies of GTP-CH, PTPS, SR, PCD, and DHPR have all been reported and characterised, and now thanks to progress in diagnosis and treatment, most are no longer lethal. Understanding of this group of diseases began in 1969, through the description of two siblings with a “genetic variant of phenylketonuria” (Tada *et al*, 1970). These patients were later diagnosed as being DHPR deficient (Tada *et al*, 1980). Then in 1974, three patients were described as having phenylketonuria (PKU), who although diagnosed early and given a low phenylalanine diet, did not respond to treatment and died at an early age (Smith, 1974). In a similar case with a patient unresponsive to dietary treatment, a liver biopsy revealed normal PAH activity, which led to the speculation that this syndrome was due to a defect in BH₄ metabolism (Bartholomé, 1974).

In classical PKU, mutations in PAH lead to impairment of phenylalanine catabolism, which elevates phenylalanine throughout the periphery and CNS, and may cause mental retardation and other neurological symptoms in patients. Phenylalanine can compete with other large neutral amino acids, such as tyrosine and tryptophan, for transporters in the blood brain barrier, leading to deficiencies of DA and 5-HT in the brain (Tourian and Sidbury, 1983; Hommes and Lee, 1990). Therefore, maintaining PKU patients on a low phenylalanine diet leads to normal neurological development (Güttler, 1984). However, in BH₄ deficiencies, although a low phenylalanine diet may correct the hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA), neurotransmitter deficiencies still persist and neurological development is impaired. In 1974, Smith reasoned that a defect in BH₄ metabolism could lead to deficiencies of DA, 5-HT, adrenaline and NA in the brain, which could account for the persistent neurological abnormalities in these patients (Smith, 1974).

In the years immediately following this, a number of cases of HPA associated with BH₄ deficiency were described (Danks *et al*, 1975; Kaufman *et al*, 1975, 1978). This led to the suggestion that pterins may be used in treating patients with BH₄ deficiencies, and Danks *et al* in 1975 demonstrated that it was possible to reduce blood phenylalanine levels in a patient with BH₄ deficiency, by administering synthetic BH₄ (Danks *et al*, 1975). Furthermore, it was also shown that therapy with L-dopa, carbidopa and 5-hydroxytryptophan, alone or combined with BH₄, can improve treatment for these patients (Bartholomé *et al*, 1975; Endres *et al*, 1982; McInnes *et al*, 1984).

Since these pioneering discoveries, a host of BH₄ deficiencies have been uncovered, which are discussed below. Inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism are largely autosomal recessive mutations in the enzymes that are involved in the biosynthesis or recycling of the cofactor. They make up approximately 1 to 2% of cases of HPA (Blau *et al*, 2001), and at the time of writing 534 cases of BH₄ deficiencies have been described in the International Database of Tetrahydrobiopterin Deficiencies (BIODEF) (Blau and Dhondt, 1998; <http://www.bh4.org/BH4DatabasesBiodef.asp>), with 193 different mutations described in these individuals (Thöny and Blau, 2006)(BIOMDB; International Database of Mutations Causing Tetrahydrobiopterin Deficiencies http://www.bh4.org/BH4_databases_biomdb.asp, Blau and Thöny, 1998). The

severity of these disorders varies depending on the enzyme mutation, however symptomatically they have much in common. Mental retardation, hypersalivation, convulsions, disturbances of posture and tone, lethargy, irritability, and temperature instability are some of the symptoms (Blau *et al*, 2001).

Screening tests for these individuals have been set up, which are carried out in infancy after detection of a prolonged HPA. It is suggested that screening for BH₄ deficiencies should be carried out in any newborns with plasma levels of 120µM phenylalanine or above, and in older children with neurological symptoms (Blau *et al*, 2001). The tests that are recommended for suspected BH₄ deficiencies are; 1) analysis of pterins in urine; 2) measurement of DHPR activity in blood from a Guthrie card (Guthrie and Susi, 1963); 3) BH₄ loading test; 4) analysis of pterins, folate and neurotransmitters plus metabolites in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) (Hyland *et al*, 1993); and 5) enzyme activity measurements (Blau *et al*, 2001). The first two tests are essential for discerning which disorder a patient is likely to have. The BH₄ loading test allows differentiation between classical PKU and BH₄ variants, although false positives are possible in a subset of BH₄-responsive PAH deficient patients (Kure *et al*, 1999). Analysis of pterins, folate and neurotransmitters plus metabolites in CSF can then distinguish between mild and severe forms of the BH₄ deficiencies (Hyland *et al*, 1993), whilst individual enzyme assays will confirm these findings (Blau *et al*, 2001). Treatment is via BH₄, as well as L-dopa, carbidopa and 5-hydroxytryptophan, to treat neurotransmitter deficiencies in severe cases (Blau *et al*, 2001; Zurflüh *et al*, 2005).

1.11.1 Autosomal Recessive GTP cyclohydrolase 1 deficiency

Autosomal recessive GTP-CH deficiency is a rare and severe form of BH₄ deficiency, making up 21 of the 534 cases in the BIODDEF database (<http://www.bh4.org/BH4DatabasesBiodef.asp>). Because GTP-CH1 is the first enzyme involved in synthesizing BH₄, virtually no pterins are synthesized in patients with this deficiency (Niederweiser *et al*, 1984a). Neopterin, biopterin, and 5-HT and DA metabolites 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5HIAA) and homovanillic acid (HVA) are all reduced in urine and CSF (Niederweiser *et al*, 1984b; Blau and Dhondt, 1998), although the relative proportions are in the normal range. Cultured fibroblasts from these patients when stimulated with cytokines are unable to respond with an

increase in BH₄ (Bonafe *et al*, 2001a). GTP-CH patients require high doses of BH₄ each day (1-2 doses of 5-20mg/kg per day), as well as full neurotransmitter precursor supplementation (Blau *et al*, 2001).

1.11.2 *6-Pyruvoyl tetrahydropterin synthase deficiency*

PTPS deficiency is the most common of all the BH₄ deficiencies, making up 56% (300 of 534 cases) of the reported cases in the BIODEF database (<http://www.bh4.org/BH4DatabasesBiodef.asp>). Mutations in PTPS mean that DHNTP cannot be converted to 6-pyruvoyl tetrahydropterin (figure 1.3), and thus DHNTP accumulates in the tissues of patients with this defect. DHNTP is easily dephosphorylated by pyrophosphatases, then oxidised to neopterin, and excreted (Blau *et al*, 2001). This oxidation product can be detected in urine and CSF using high performance liquid chromatography (Howells and Hyland, 1987). In PTPS deficiency neopterin levels are very high, and the neopterin to biopterin ratio is the greatest of the BH₄ deficiencies (Blau *et al*, 2001). Treatment for this enzymopathy is similar to GTP-CH deficiency (Blau *et al*, 2001; Wang *et al*, 2006).

1.11.3 *Sepiapterin reductase deficiency*

SR deficiency is the most recently described of the BH₄ metabolism disorders (Bonafe *et al*, 2001b), and so far only 17 cases have been reported (<http://www.bh4.org/BH4DatabasesBiodef.asp>). Patients present with psychomotor retardation, dystonia, and also extremely low concentrations of DA and 5-HT metabolites, but no HPA occurs with SR deficiency, and normal pterin levels are found in urine (Bonafe *et al*, 2001b). However, high levels of biopterin and dihydrobiopterin are reported in CSF, and investigation of cultured skin fibroblasts reveals a lack of SR activity (Bonafe *et al*, 2001b). Also, an accumulation of sepiapterin is noted in CSF (Zorzi *et al*, 2002a). It is proposed that because of the lack of SR in this disorder, 6PTP generated by PTPS can be reduced by AR or CR to dihydrobiopterin, and then reduced further to BH₄ by DHFR. However, DHFR expression is high in the liver and low in the brain (Kaufman, 1991), so therefore the BH₄ deficiency may only occur in the brain, and is why normal phenylalanine metabolism is observed (Bonafe *et al*, 2001b). Treatment for SR deficiency is via BH₄ and neurotransmitter precursors L-Dopa (plus carbidopa) and 5-hydroxytryptophan (Zorzi *et al*, 2002a; Neville *et al*, 2005).

1.11.4 *Dihydropteridine reductase deficiency*

As mentioned earlier in section 1.11, a DHPR deficiency was the first reported case of an HPA resulting from BH₄ deficiency (Kaufman *et al*, 1975). A total of 164 DHPR patients currently make up 31% of the 534 BH₄ deficiencies listed in the BIODEF database, making it the second most prevalent of these disorders (<http://www.bh4.org/BH4DatabasesBiodef.asp>). Quinonoid dihydrobiopterin is an extremely unstable intermediate and rapidly oxidises to the more stable dihydrobiopterin under physiological conditions (Davis *et al*, 1988). Therefore, in the absence of DHPR a build up of dihydrobiopterin is observed, and patients excrete high levels of this pterin, typically 80% above the normal range (Dhondt *et al*, 1981).

However, BH₄ levels in urine and CSF appear to be within the normal range in these individuals (Hyland and Heales, 1993; Ponzzone *et al*, 2004). This is in contrast to the neurotransmitter profiles, which show DA and 5-HT to be impaired (Butler *et al*, 1978). A possible reason for this could be that dihydrobiopterin, which is also elevated in CSF (Ponzzone *et al*, 2004) may inhibit the aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases (Nagatsu *et al*, 1972, Heales and Hyland, 1990), which could lead to decreased concentrations of DA and 5-HT, as well as the observed HPA.

The clinical course of DHPR deficiency resembles GTP-CH and PTPS, in terms of symptoms as well as severity. Patients require L-Dopa, carbidopa and 5-hydroxytryptophan, although BH₄ supplementation is not necessary (Blau *et al*, 2001). Furthermore, they require folinic acid therapy (Irons *et al*, 1987; Woody *et al*, 1989) due to a build up of q-BH₂. Methylene tetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR; EC 1.5.1.20), an enzyme involved in folate biosynthesis, can convert q-BH₂ to BH₄ (Kaufman, 1991). However, in DHPR deficiency excess q-BH₂ then competes for MTHFR, such that folate biosynthesis is impaired (Kaufman, 1991). Folinic acid supplementation can reverse some of the effects of impaired folate metabolism in DHPR deficiency (Irons *et al*, 1987; Woody *et al*, 1989).

1.11.5 *Dopa responsive dystonia*

Dopa responsive dystonia (DRD), also known as Segawa's disease or Hereditary Progressive dystonia, is an autosomal dominant GTP-CH deficiency. It was first

the disorder wasn't properly elucidated until 1994 (Ichinose *et al*, 1994). It is most often caused by a heterozygous mutation of the *GCH* gene that leads to a partial BH₄ deficiency, but is not accompanied by HPA (Ichinose *et al*, 1994). Usually the symptoms of this disorder are not as severe as the recessively inherited form, with patients presenting at around 6 years of age, starting with a postural dystonia that fluctuates diurnally. This progresses to all limbs in the following years, and is accompanied by tremor and rigidity amongst other clinical signs (Segawa *et al*, 2003). Mental retardation is not seen in DRD, unlike in the autosomal recessive form of GTP-CH deficiency, and patients respond well to L-Dopa treatment, usually without side effects (Segawa *et al*, 2003).

So far there are 98 cases of DRD in the International database of mutations causing tetrahydrobiopterin deficiencies (BIOMDB)(Blau and Thöny, 1998). Most of the investigations into DRD have so far suggested that the reason why autosomal dominant mutations give rise to BH₄ deficiency is because the mutant has a dominant negative effect on the wild type enzyme. Hwu *et al* show that when mutant DRD GTP-CH and wild type enzymes are expressed in eukaryotes, the presence of the mutant decreases the wild type protein and activity levels (Hwu *et al*, 2000). The net result of this is a partial deficiency in BH₄. TH activity and levels of the DA metabolite HVA are decreased in DRD, however TRH activity appears normal, and reports of 5-HT concentrations in DRD are inconsistent (Nygaard 1993; Takahashi *et al*, 1994). TH activity is thought to be attenuated because under normal conditions intracellular concentrations of BH₄ are close to the K_m of the enzyme (approximately 500µM)(Levine *et al*, 1981). TH could therefore be sensitive to changes in BH₄ that occur in DRD, leading to decreased enzyme activity (Blau *et al*, 2001). In addition, microdialysis studies show that BH₄ can stimulate DA release (Koshimura *et al*, 1990), suggesting that in conditions where BH₄ is limiting such as DRD, normal release of DA into the synapse may be prevented.

Although HPA is not characteristically observed in DRD under normal conditions, stressing of the phenylalanine hydroxylating system with an oral dose of phenylalanine does cause HPA (Hyland *et al*, 1997). Phenylalanine levels are increased for prolonged periods, and can be normalised with BH₄ pre-treatment. This

is a useful non-invasive method of diagnosing DRD, and is preferable to measuring CSF pterin profiles via lumbar puncture (Hyland *et al*, 1997).

1.11.6 Impaired nitric oxide metabolism in tetrahydrobiopterin deficiencies

Analysis of nitrite and nitrate levels as an index of NO production (Clelland *et al*, 1996) show that in patients with inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism, NO generation may be impaired (Heales *et al*, 1999a; Zorzi *et al*, 2002b). Furthermore, in an animal model of partial BH₄ deficiency, the *hph-1* mouse (see section 1.12), NO metabolism is attenuated (Brand *et al*, 1996; Canevari *et al*, 1999), suggesting that even a partial deficiency can result in impaired NO production. These observations appear to contrast with the finding that NOS has a low K_m for BH₄ of typically 0.02μM (Giovanelli *et al*, 1991), which implies that BH₄ should not limit NO production from NOS. However, it has been demonstrated that some BH₄ metabolites, including dihydrobiopterin can competitively inhibit NOS (Jones *et al*, 2001), which are present in high quantities in CSF in some of the BH₄ deficiencies, such as DHPR deficiency (Hyland and Heales, 1993) and PTPS deficiency (Blau *et al*, 2001). BH₄ deficiencies may also impact on the availability, and the affinity of the substrate arginine for NOS. In the absence of exogenous BH₄, the K_m of nNOS for arginine is elevated in the *hph-1* mouse (Brand *et al*, 1995). In addition, arginine uptake is dependent on the amount of BH₄ present in the cell (Schwartz *et al*, 2001). These findings suggest that arginine may become limiting for the NOS reaction in BH₄ deficient states. Furthermore, under low BH₄ concentrations the NOS reaction can become uncoupled (Cosentino *et al*, 1998), and BH₄ is important for dimerisation of NOS (Crane *et al*, 1998). Under these conditions the highly reactive peroxynitrite (ONOO⁻) is formed from superoxide ($\cdot\text{O}_2^-$) and NO \cdot , which may contribute to the neurological damage seen in some of the BH₄ deficiencies (Tiefenbacher, 2001).

Although some patients respond well to BH₄ supplementation and monoamine neurotransmitter replacement therapy, there are a number that show severe mental retardation despite these treatment regimes and a low phenylalanine diet (Endres, 1985; Dudsek *et al*, 2001). Given the widespread distribution and role of NO in the brain (section 1.10), the consequences of a deficiency in BH₄ may have extensive implications.

1.11.7 *Acquired tetrahydrobiopterin disorders*

There are a number of conditions, both of the periphery and CNS, which are associated with changes in BH₄ metabolism. Due to its role in maintaining vascular tone via eNOS, BH₄ deficiencies are implicated with a number of diseases that have a pathogenesis in the cardiovascular system (reviewed in Alp and Channon, 2003; Channon, 2004). Disease states including diabetes, hypertension, and atherosclerosis have all been linked to an associated BH₄ deficiency, which may give rise to endothelial dysfunction via eNOS uncoupling, and oxidative stress (Heitzer *et al*, 2001; Bonetti *et al*, 2003; Boulden *et al*, 2006).

In the CNS, BH₄ deficiency may contribute to the etiology of some disorders, however an excess of BH₄ is implicated in others. Decreased levels of BH₄ or metabolites have been observed in Parkinson's disease (PD)(Lovenberg *et al*, 1979; Williams *et al*, 1980), Alzheimer's disease (AD)(Barford *et al*, 1984; Casal *et al*, 2003), Huntington's disease (Williams *et al*, 1980), schizophrenia (Richardson *et al*, 2005), bipolar affective disorder (Hoekstra *et al*, 2006) and depression (Bottiglieri *et al*, 1992; Newman and Holden, 1993). Furthermore, in AD, PD and multiple sclerosis (MS) there is evidence that increased oxidative stress may be involved (Heales *et al*, 1999b). Increased NO generation has been implicated in these disorders via nitrite and nitrate measurement (Johnson *et al*, 1995; Qureshi *et al*, 1995; Tohgi *et al*, 1998). Decreased expression of guanylate cyclase, which mediates some of the effects of NO, is also reported in MS, AD and Creutzfeldt-Jacob post-mortem brains (Baltrons *et al*, 2004).

Other literature points to the possible cytotoxic effects of BH₄. It is reported that BH₄ may selectively mediate dopaminergic cell death in animal models of PD (Kim *et al*, 2003; Choi *et al*, 2003, 2004), possibly by causing mitochondrial dysfunction (Choi *et al*, 2006; Lee *et al*, 2006). In addition, blockade of BH₄ synthesis may be protective in animal models of ischaemic brain injury (Cho *et al*, 1999; Kidd *et al*, 2005). However, experiments in rat nigral slice cultures show that sepiapterin, a precursor of BH₄, can protect against MPP⁺ mediated cell death (Madsen *et al*, 2003). Therefore, the role of BH₄ in neurodegeneration needs further evaluation.

1.12 The *hph-1* mouse

The *hph-1* mouse is a model system for the study of BH₄ deficient states (Hyland *et al*, 2003). It is partially deficient in BH₄ due to a mutation that affects GTP-CH expression (Gütlich *et al*, 1994). It was originally developed via ethylnitrosourea mutagenesis as a model for HPA (Bode *et al*, 1988), however it was discovered that levels of phenylalanine normalise after 3 weeks of age (McDonald *et al*, 1988). The history and the biochemistry of the *hph-1* mouse will be discussed in greater depth in chapter 3.

1.13 Gene therapy

Gene therapy is the insertion of genetic material, most often using a viral vector, into an organism for the treatment of disease. It was initially conceived as a remedy for single-gene inherited defects (Kay *et al*, 1994) such as Duchenne muscular dystrophy (Thioudellet *et al*, 2002), however the scope has now broadened to treatment for a number of other disorders including cancer (Lowenstein, 1997), cardiovascular disease (Isner, 2002), infectious disease (Bunnell and Morgan, 1998) and neurodegenerative disease (Baekelandt *et al*, 2000). Viral vectors are currently the most commonly used way of introducing therapeutically beneficial genetic material into the patient, however other strategies are being developed. The background to gene therapy, along with the types of gene therapy and the vectors used are discussed in greater depth in chapter 5.

1.14. AIMS

The aims of this thesis are:

- To further characterise the biochemistry of the *hph-1* mouse, in both the brain and cultured cortical astrocytes.
- To use gene transfer to correct BH₄ and NO metabolism in *hph-1* astrocytes.
- To evaluate the mechanisms behind any improvement in BH₄ or NO metabolism in *hph-1* astrocytes following gene transfer.
- To carry out preliminary experiments for future *in vivo* gene transfer work in the *hph-1* mouse.

Chapter 2

Materials and Methods

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

All chemicals and reagents were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Company Ltd., Poole, UK unless stated otherwise.

2.1. High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC)

2.1.1 Quantification of tetrahydrobiopterin by reverse-phase HPLC coupled with electrochemical detection

The general principle of reverse-phase High-Performance (or High-pressure) Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) is the separation and elution of a sample between an aqueous mobile phase and organic solid phase (HPLC column). Once the sample has passed through the HPLC column and been separated, coulometric electrochemical detection (ECD) can be used to quantify the desired chemical species, such as BH_4 , which is done by oxidation and reduction of the sample at a dual electrode analytical cell. Electroactive compounds such as BH_4 are oxidised at electrode 1, and then the oxidation products of BH_4 and compounds with similar properties are reduced at electrode 2. The potential generated to reduce BH_4 is monitored using a detector, which can then be quantified by comparing the signal intensity with a standard of known concentration. The potentials applied at electrodes 1 and 2 can be varied so that the applied voltages and resulting background currents give rise to the optimal signal: noise ratio, so that the detection of BH_4 with lowest background noise is optimal. To determine the optimal voltages at electrodes 1 and 2, voltammograms were performed which are shown in figure 2.1. To do this electrode 2 was maintained at $-0.05 \mu\text{amps}$, whilst 50nM BH_4 standards were run and the potential at electrode 1 changed by increments of 50mV until the optimal standard peak height, with lowest background noise was obtained. The optimal potential at electrode 1 was determined to be $+0.5 \mu\text{amps}$, which then served as a constant value to perform a voltammogram at electrode 2 (reduction electrode). Electrode 2 potentials were decreased by 50mV until maximal BH_4 levels were detected at $-0.05 \mu\text{amps}$.

The oxidation and reduction of electroactive species, such as BH_4 , at electrodes 1 and 2 allows for selective analysis of these compounds. Not all compounds can be oxidised by electrode 1, which means that these pass through electrode 2 undetected.

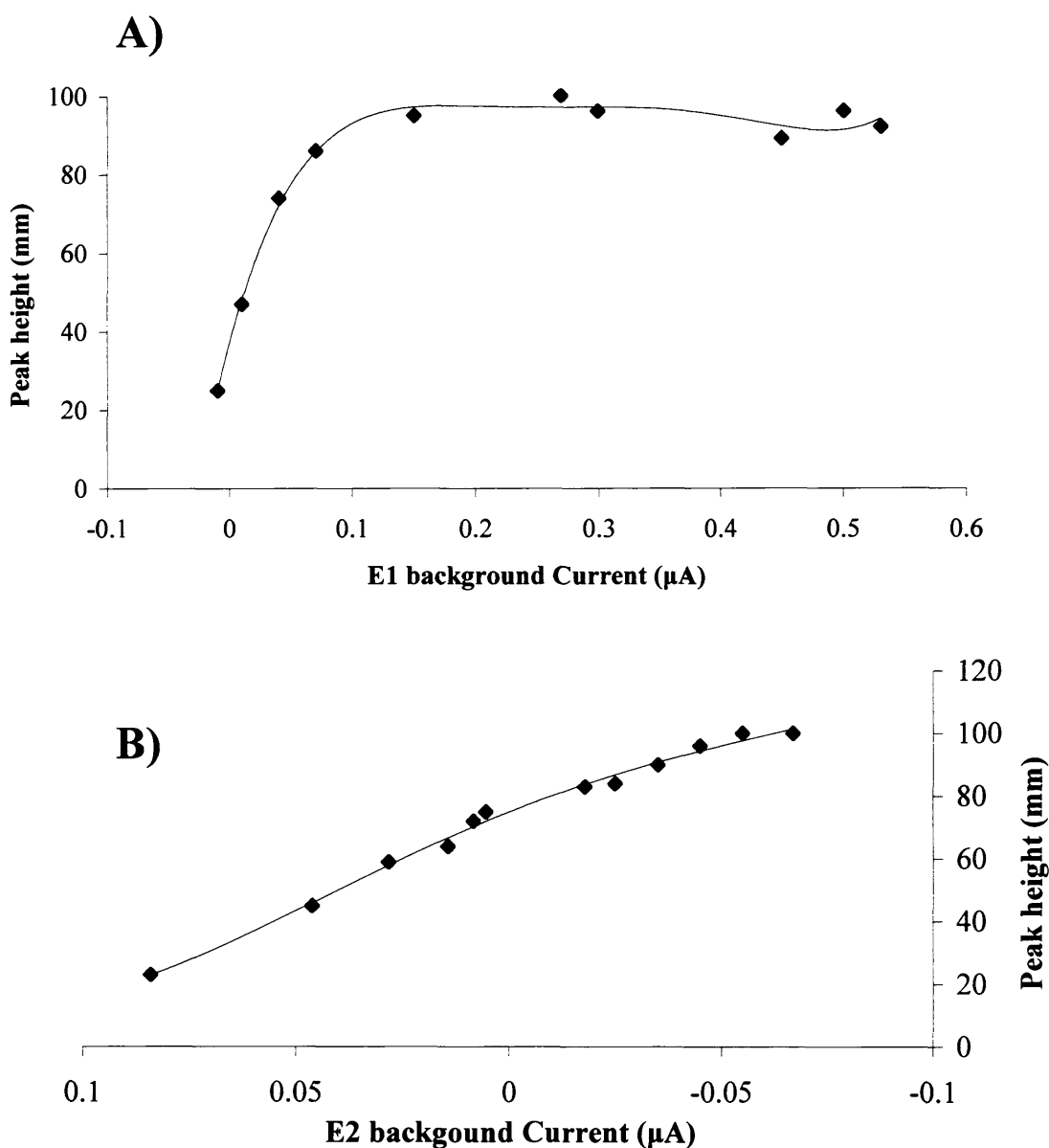


Figure 2.1. BH_4 voltammograms.

50pmol/ml BH_4 standards were measured using reverse phase HPLC coupled with ECD.

A) Determination of the optimum potential and resulting background current of the oxidising electrode 1 (E1). The reduction electrode 2 (E2) was maintained at a constant potential of $-0.05 \mu\text{amps}$ (μA) whilst potentials at electrode 1 were varied until the optimal peak height, with lowest background noise was obtained. This was determined to be $+0.5 \mu\text{A}$ for electrode 1. **B)** The process was repeated for electrode 2, with electrode 1 kept at a constant of $+0.5 \mu\text{A}$. The optimum potential at electrode 2 was $-0.05 \mu\text{A}$.

In addition, once oxidised not all compounds can be reduced back by electrode 2, which provides further specificity. This specificity coupled with the renowned sensitivity of ECD allows for detection limits in this assay of around 1pmol of BH₄.

2.1.2 Method of separation of tetrahydrobiopterin

BH₄ was measured based on the method of Howells and Hyland (1987) by reverse phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Figure 2.2 shows a schematic representation of the chromatographic system, which is composed of a Jasco PU-1580 pump (Jasco, Great Dunmow, Essex, UK), a Rheodyne Inc. (Rohnert Park, Ca, USA) model 7010 injection valve with a 50µl injection loop, guard column GTS-E03501 (HPLC technology, Welwyn Garden City, Herts, UK), an HPLC technology Technisphere octadecasilyl reverse phase column with particle size 5µm, 4.6mm x 260mm (HPLC technology), heated to 37°C by a Jetstream 2 plus column heater (Jasco). BH₄ was detected by an ESA 5100A detector (ESA Analytical, Aylesbury, UK) using an ESA 5011 dual electrode analytical cell. Mobile phase consisted of 50mM sodium acetate, 5mM citric acid (both from BDH Laboratory supplies Ltd., Poole, UK), 48µM ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) and 160µM dithioerythritol (DTE), prepared in 18.2 MΩ Millipore Q H₂O. All reagents used were HPLC grade quality. Mobile phase was run to waste through the HPLC system overnight at 0.3ml/minute to equilibrate and allow the electrochemical detector to stabilise, before being run at 1.3ml/minute for BH₄ measurements. Stock 500µM tetrahydrobiopterin hydrochloride standards (Schircks Laboratories, Jona, Switzerland) were made up in ice cold 18.2 MΩ Millipore Q H₂O containing 6.5mM DTE and 2.5mM diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (DETAPAC), and aliquots stored at -70°C. Aliquots were diluted to 50nM in 6.5mM DTE and 0.25mM DETAPAC to make a working standard. Peaks were recorded using a ThermoFinnigan Chromjet integrator (Anachem, Luton, UK) and peak heights determined by hand. To validate detection of BH₄ using this method, a standard curve was produced showing linearity to 50nM of a synthetic BH₄ standard (R^2 0.9967)(figure 2.3). A schematic chromatogram showing a BH₄ peak is shown in figure 2.4.

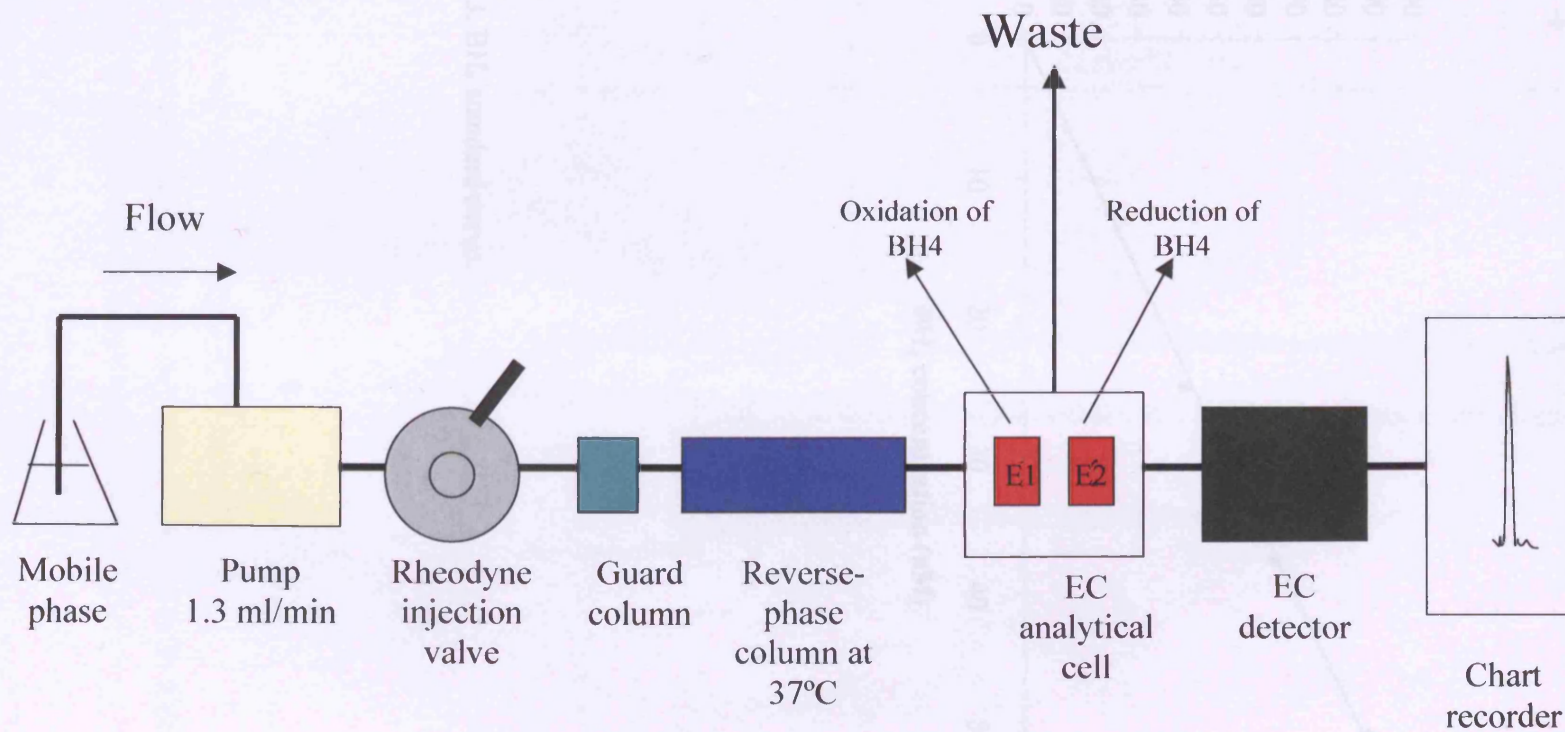


Figure 2.2. Schematic representation of reverse-phase HPLC system used to measure BH₄.

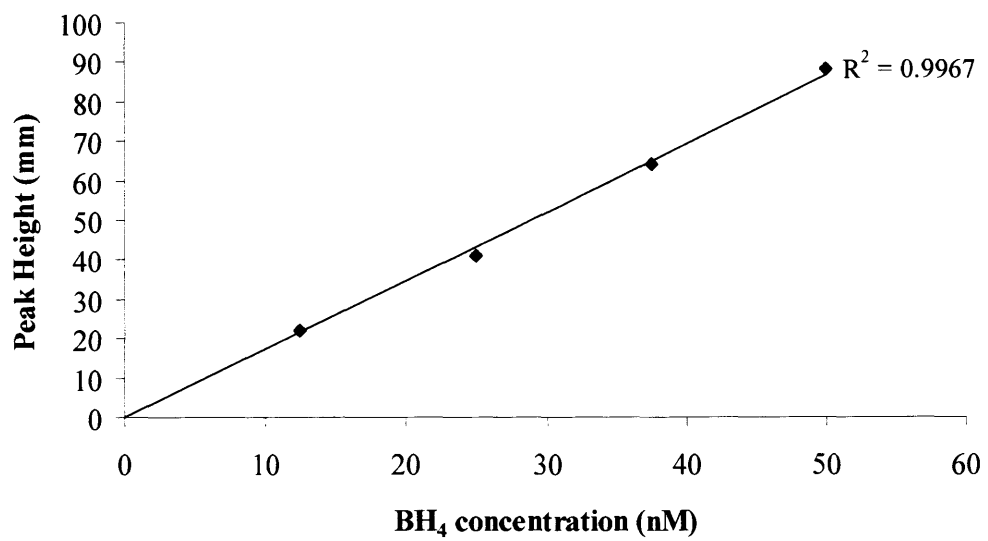


Figure 2.3. BH₄ standard curve.

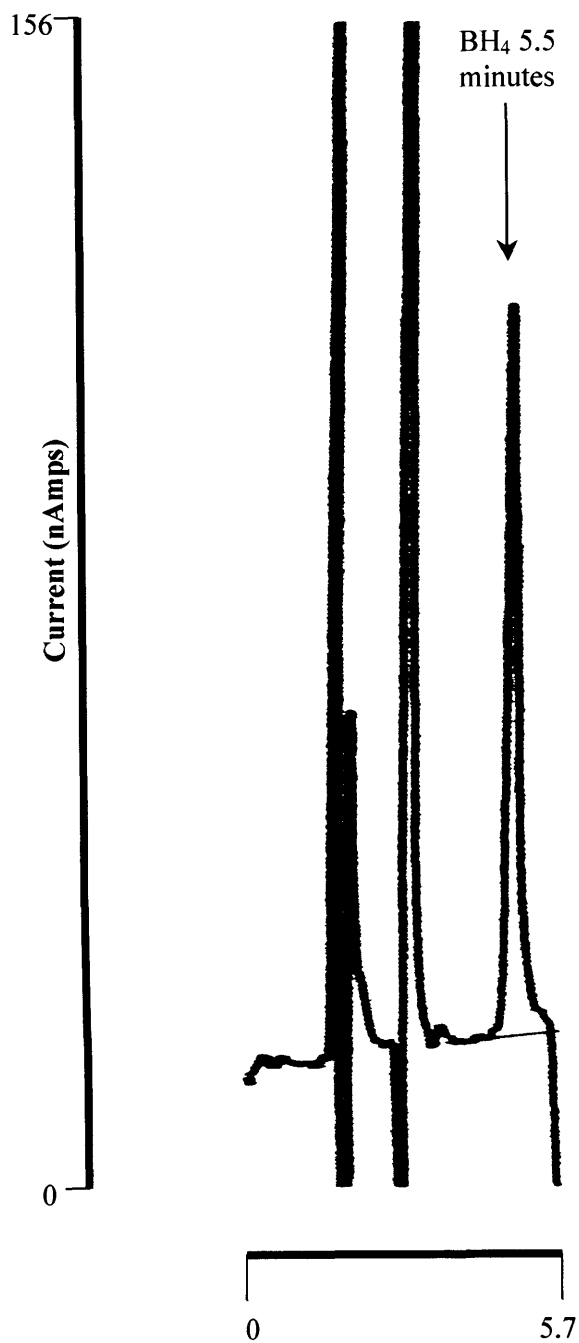


Figure 2.4. Chromatogram of a 50nM BH₄ standard.

BH₄ was measured using reverse phase HPLC coupled with ECD. BH₄ has a retention time of 5.5 minutes at a temperature of 35°C.

2.1.3 Quantification of monoamines by reverse-phase HPLC coupled with electrochemical detection

The monoamines noradrenaline (NA), dopamine (DA), 3,4-dihydroxy-phenylacetic acid (Dopac), homovanillic acid (HVA), 3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenylglycol (MHPG), and 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) were measured using reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. The general principles of reverse-phase HPLC with ECD used to detect BH₄, also apply for detection of monoamines. However, instead of the oxidation and reduction of BH₄ that occurred at electrodes 1 and 2, in this method both electrodes function in an oxidising capacity. Electrode 1 was set at + 50mV to oxidise and eliminate molecules with lower oxidation potentials than the monoamines being quantified. Voltammograms were carried out for electrode 2 to determine the optimal oxidising potential and resulting background current for each of the monoamines. Individual 500nM standards of NA, DA, Dopac, HVA, MHPG and 5HIAA were run with background currents set between + 100mV and + 500mV. Peak heights were measured and plotted to see which voltage gave the optimal peak height, with the lowest background noise. Detection of the monoamines was optimal at a voltage of + 400mV (figure 2.5). A 500nM standard containing NA, DA, Dopac, HVA, MHPG and 5HIAA was also measured at varying electrode 2 voltages between + 100mV and + 500mV. Peak heights of all the standards were measured and combined to give total peak height, then plotted against voltage. This also gave an optimal peak height of + 400mV (figure 2.6). In order to establish which of the peaks in the mixed standard corresponded to each monoamine, individual 500nM and 1000nM standards were run of each neurotransmitter or metabolite, and were compared to the retention time of the mixed standard to discern elution time.

2.1.4 Method of separation of the monoamines

The monoamines NA, DA, Dopac, HVA, MHPG and 5HIAA were measured based on the method of Niederwieser *et al* (1984a). Figure 2.7 shows a schematic representation of the chromatographic system, which is comprised of a Jasco PU-1580 pump (Jasco, Great Dunmow, Essex, UK), a Rheodyne Inc. model 7010 injection valve with a 50µl injection loop (Rohnert Park, Ca, USA), an HPLC technology Technisphere octadecasilyl reverse phase column with particle size 5µm, 4.6mm x 260mm (HPLC technology, Welwyn Garden City, Herts, UK), heated to 35°C by a Jetstream 2 plus column heater (Jasco, Great Dunmow, Essex, UK). An

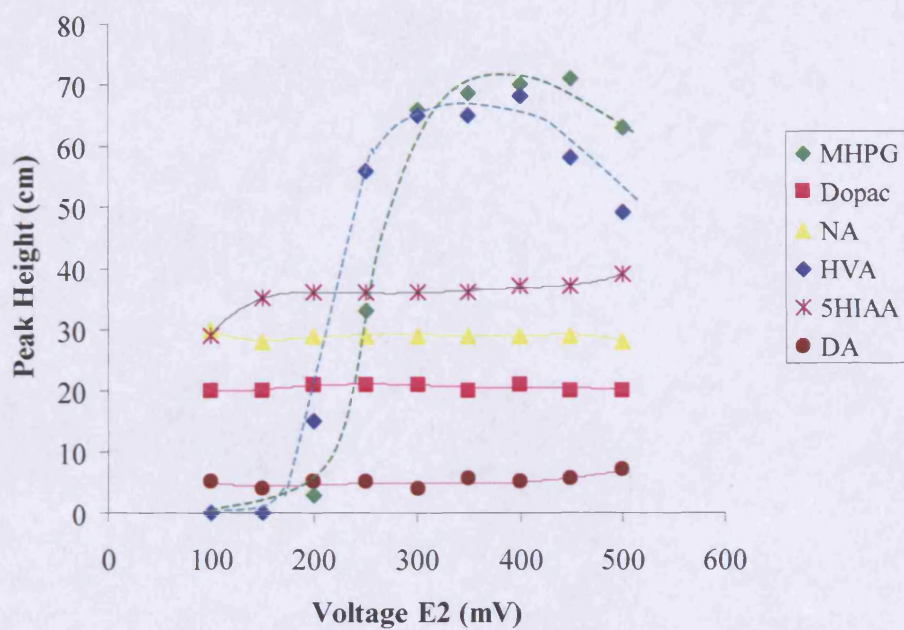


Figure 2.5. Individual monoamine voltammograms at electrode 2.

500pmol/ml standards of dopamine, homovanillic acid (HVA), 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5HIAA), noradrenaline (NA), 3,4-dihydroxyphenylacetic acid (Dopac) and 3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenolglycol (MHPG) were measured using reverse phase HPLC coupled with coulometric detection.

Optimal peak height was determined using a voltammogram by changing the potential at electrode 2 (E2). Peak heights of all monoamines detected were measured, and then plotted against voltage at E2. The optimal voltage at E2 that produced the greatest total peak height with lowest background noise was + 400mV.

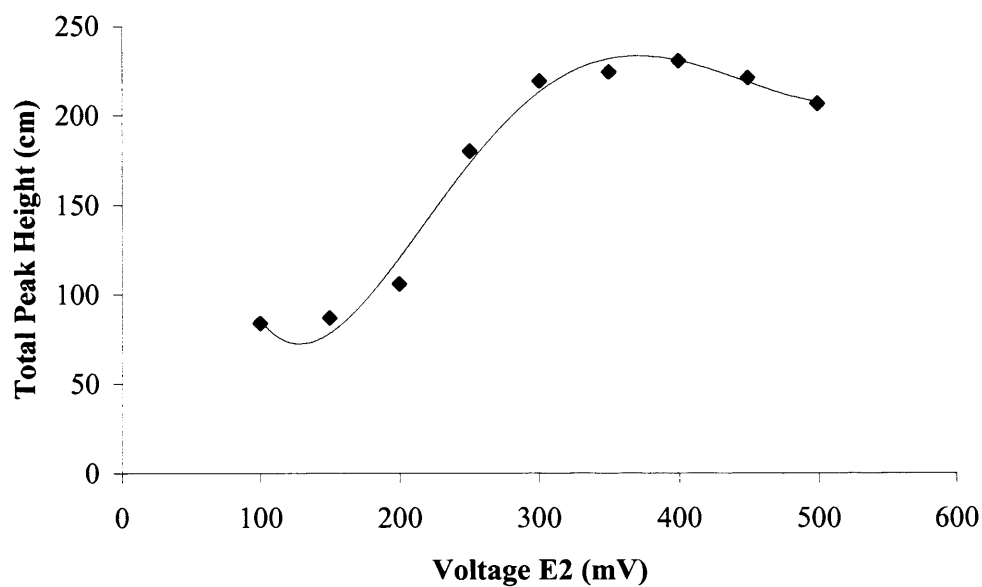


Figure 2.6. Combined monoamine voltammogram at electrode 2.

500pmol/ml monoamine standards were measured using reverse phase HPLC coupled with coulometric detection.

Optimal peak height was determined using a voltammogram by changing the potential at electrode 2 (E2). Peak heights of all monoamines detected were measured and added to give a sum of the total peak heights, and plotted against voltage at E2. The optimal voltage at E2 that produced the greatest total peak height with lowest background noise was + 400mV.

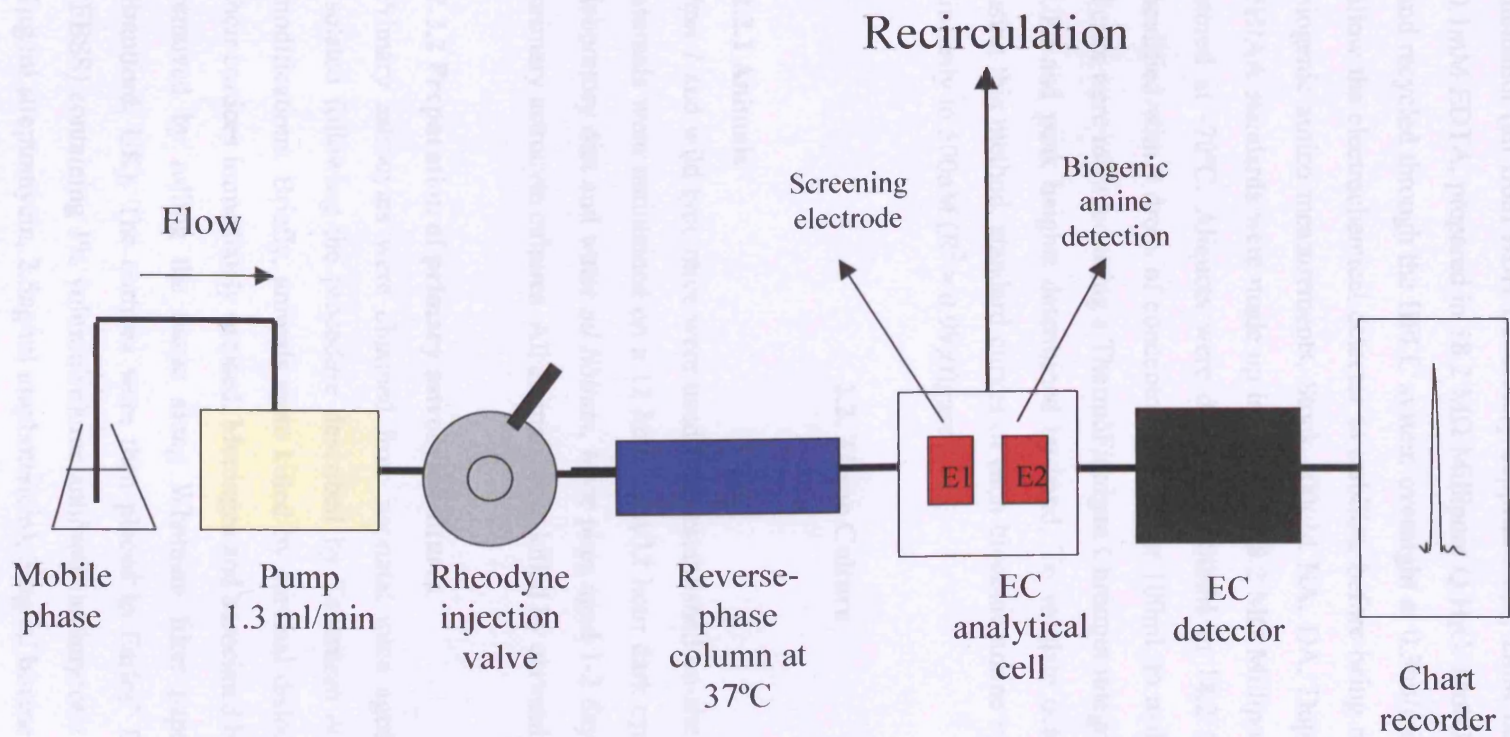


Figure 2.7. Schematic representation of reverse-phase HPLC system used to measure biogenic amines.

electrochemical ESA 5100A detector (ESA Analytical) in combination with an ESA 5010 dual electrode analytical cell was used to detect the monoamines. Mobile phase consisted of 20mM sodium acetate, 12.5mM citric acid, 16% volume:volume methanol (all from BDH Laboratory supplies Ltd.), 2mM octanesulfonic acid, and 0.1mM EDTA, prepared in 18.2 M Ω Millipore Q H₂O. Mobile phase was circulated and recycled through the HPLC system overnight at 0.3ml/minute to equilibrate and allow the electrochemical detector to stabilise, before being run at 1.3ml/minute for biogenic amine measurements. Stock 500 μ M NA, DA, Dopac, HVA, MHPG and 5HIAA standards were made up in ice cold 18.2 M Ω Millipore Q H₂O and aliquots stored at -70°C. Aliquots were diluted to 500nM in 18.2 M Ω Millipore Q H₂O acidified with 3 drops of concentrated HCl per 100ml, to make a working standard. Peaks were recorded using a ThermoFinnigan Chromjet integrator (Anachem, Luton, UK) and peak heights determined by hand. To validate detection of monoamines using this method, standard curves of each biogenic amine were produced showing linearity to 500nM ($R^2 > 0.99$)(figure 2.8).

2.2. Tissue Culture

2.2.1 Animals

hph-1 and wild type mice were used from established on-site breeding colonies. All animals were maintained on a 12 hour light/12 hour dark cycle, and fed with stock laboratory diet and water *ad libitum*. Mice pups aged 1-2 days old were used for all primary astrocyte cultures. All animals were killed by cervical dislocation.

2.2.2 Preparation of primary astrocyte cultures

Primary astrocytes were obtained from neonatal mice aged up to 1-2 days, and isolated following the procedure described by Taberner *et al.* (1993) with some modifications. Briefly, animals were killed by cervical dislocation, decapitated and their cortices immediately excised. Meninges and associated blood vessels were then removed by rolling the tissue along Whatman filter paper 1 (Whatman PLC, Brentford, UK). The cortices were then placed in Earles' Balanced Salt Solution (EBSS) containing 1% volume/volume antibiotic antimycotic (10units/ml penicillin, 1 μ g/ml streptomycin, 2.5ng/ml amphotericin), 3mg/ml bovine serum albumin (BSA)

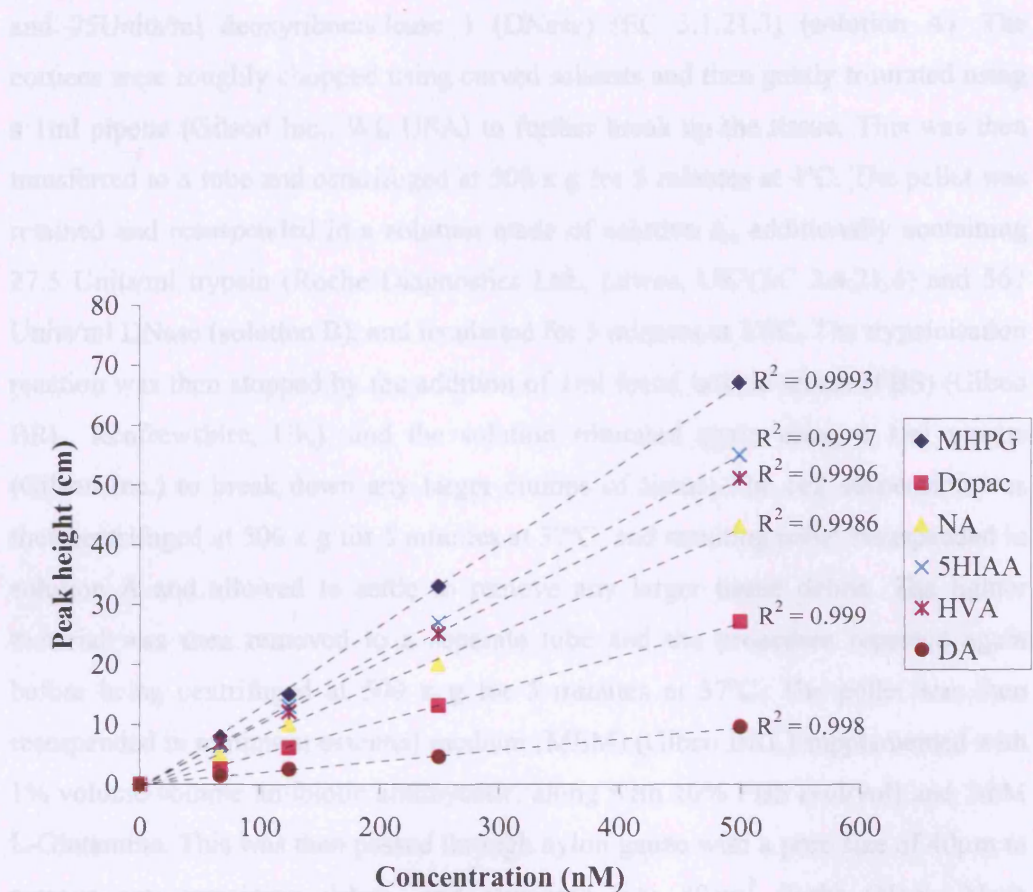


Figure 2.8. Standard curves of dopamine (DA), homovanillic acid (HVA), 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5HIAA), noradrenaline (NA), 3,4-dihydroxyphenylacetic acid (Dopac) and 3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenolglycol (MHPG). Regression analysis calculates that all standard curves show linearity ($R^2 > 0.99$).

and 75Units/ml deoxyribonuclease 1 (DNase) (EC 3.1.21.3) (solution A). The cortices were roughly chopped using curved scissors and then gently triturated using a 1ml pipette (Gilson Inc., WI, USA) to further break up the tissue. This was then transferred to a tube and centrifuged at 500 x g for 5 minutes at 4°C. The pellet was retained and resuspended in a solution made of solution A, additionally containing 27.5 Units/ml trypsin (Roche Diagnostics Ltd., Lewes, UK)(EC 3.4.21.4) and 567 Units/ml DNase (solution B), and incubated for 5 minutes at 37°C. The trypsinisation reaction was then stopped by the addition of 1ml foetal bovine serum (FBS) (Gibco BRL, Renfrewshire, UK), and the solution triturated again using a 1ml pipette (Gilson Inc.) to break down any larger clumps of tissue. The cell suspension was then centrifuged at 500 x g for 5 minutes at 37°C, and resulting pellet resuspended in solution A and allowed to settle to remove any larger tissue debris. The lighter material was then removed to a separate tube and the procedure repeated again before being centrifuged at 500 x g for 5 minutes at 37°C. The pellet was then resuspended in minimum essential medium (MEM) (Gibco BRL) supplemented with 1% volume/volume antibiotic antimycotic, along with 10% FBS (vol/vol) and 2mM L-Glutamine. This was then passed through nylon gauze with a pore size of 40µm to remove any remaining debris, and aliquoted into 80cm² flasks (Nagle Nunc International, Naperville, Il, USA). Typically 2-3 brains were allocated per flask and in a volume of 10ml/flask. Cells were placed in an incubator at 37°C, with 5% CO₂, 95% air and 95% humidity. The medium was changed the next day, and then twice a week thereafter.

2.2.3. Shaking and plating of cells

Once cells had reached 90-100% confluence in the flasks (usually around day 8-10), they were shaken in an attempt to remove microglia or fibroblast cells left from the culture. They were placed in a Heidolph 1010 shaker (LabPlant, Huddersfield England) within an incubator (for conditions see above) and shaken at 200 rpm overnight. The medium was removed and then replaced with fresh medium.

After 13 days in culture the cells were ready for treatment. Each flask of astrocytes was trypsinised with 10 ml trypsin/EDTA solution (0.05% weight:volume trypsin and 0.02% weight:volume EDTA) for 5 minutes at 37°C. The trypsinisation reaction was stopped by the addition of 1ml cold FBS per flask. Cells were collected and

flasks washed with a further 10ml of warm Hanks' Balanced Salt Solution (HBSS), before being centrifuged at 2000 x g at 4°C for 5 minutes. The resulting pellet was resuspended in MEM supplemented with 1% volume/volume antibiotic antimycotic, along with 10% volume/volume FBS and 2mM L-Glutamine, and then cells counted using a haemocytometer. They were seeded at a density of 1×10^6 cells per well on poly-D-ornithine coated 6 well plates (Nagle Nunc International) for BH₄, and NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ measurements, or 5×10^5 cells per well on poly-D-ornithine coated 12 well plates (Nagle Nunc International) for Western blotting. During counting astrocytes were tested for exclusion of trypan blue to show that cell viability was higher than 90%. Cells were given 24 hours to settle before any treatment took place.

2.2.4. Treating cells

After 24 hours settling on 6 well plates, the medium was removed from each well and replaced with phenol red-free MEM supplemented with 2mM L-Glutamine, along with any individual treatments. The cells were then replaced back into the incubator and left for defined periods of time depending on the treatment. The methods section 4.3.5 describes the various treatment periods for astrocytes.

2.3. Sample Preparation

2.3.1. Preparation of brain cytosol fraction

Wild type and *hph-1* brain tissue was homogenised to 35% weight:volume in 0.1M Tris HCl pH 7.6 buffer, using a 2ml Kontes tissue grinding pestle and mortar (Kontes Glass Company, NJ, USA). The homogenate was centrifuged at 48,000rpm (100,000 x g) for 1 hour at 4°C. The supernatant cytosolic fraction was snap frozen in a sealed eppendorf tube and stored at -80°C until it was used in experiments.

2.3.2. Preparation of tissue for tetrahydrobiopterin and monoamine measurement

For BH₄ measurement wild type and *hph-1* brain tissue was homogenised to 25% weight:volume in ice cold 0.1M perchloric acid (PCA) (BDH Laboratory supplies Ltd.) buffer, containing 6.5mM DTE and 2.5mM DETAPAC, using a 2ml Kontes tissue grinding pestle and mortar (Kontes Glass Company). Homogenates were centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 5 minutes, and the supernatant was used for measuring

BH₄ content, by reverse-phase HPLC as described in section 2.1. Results were expressed as pmol/mg protein.

For monoamine neurotransmitter measurements, brain tissue was treated in the same way as for BH₄ measurement, but homogenisation buffer also contained 0.1mM EDTA. Results were expressed as pmol/mg protein.

2.3.3. Harvesting and preparation of astrocytes for tetrahydrobiopterin measurement

Following treatment, cells were harvested by one of two different methods for tetrahydrobiopterin measurement. In initial experiments cells were trypsinised in trypsin/EDTA solution (0.05% weight:volume trypsin and 0.02% weight:volume EDTA) for 5 minutes at 37°C, and the reaction stopped using 75µl FBS. The plate was washed using 750µl HBSS and added to collected cells, and then centrifuged at 2000 x g for 5 minutes. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet resuspended in 50µl of HBSS, from which 10µl was taken for protein analysis (section 2.9.), and the rest diluted 1:2 by PCA buffer (0.1M PCA, 6.5mM DTE and 2.5mM DETAPAC). This was triturated using a 1ml pipette (Gilson Inc.) and then centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 5 minutes, and the supernatant injected onto the HPLC system for detection. However, due to the instability of BH₄ (Howells *et al*, 1986) it was proposed that the trypsinisation procedure could degrade much of the BH₄ present in the cells. Therefore an alternative harvesting method was investigated, which involved putting the PCA buffer directly onto the cells after the medium had been aspirated. Cells were treated with 150µl of PCA buffer then scraped to remove the monolayer using a cell scraper (Corning, New York, USA). Each well was washed with 150µl HBSS and added to the collected cells, then centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 5 minutes. The supernatant was used for HPLC analysis (section 2.1), and the pellet for protein concentration (section 2.9.). Figure 2.9 shows the effect of these scraping techniques on overall BH₄ concentration, in both stimulated and control wild type astrocytes. It was shown using a Students t-test that direct PCA scraping significantly increases BH₄ yield when compared to trypsinised cells, by 5 times in control (p = 0.001, n = 4), and by 7 times in treated wild type astrocytes (p = 0.009, n = 4). Therefore this method was used for all BH₄ measurements in astrocytes. Results were expressed as pmol/mg protein.

2.3.4. Harvesting and preparation of astrocytes for Western blotting

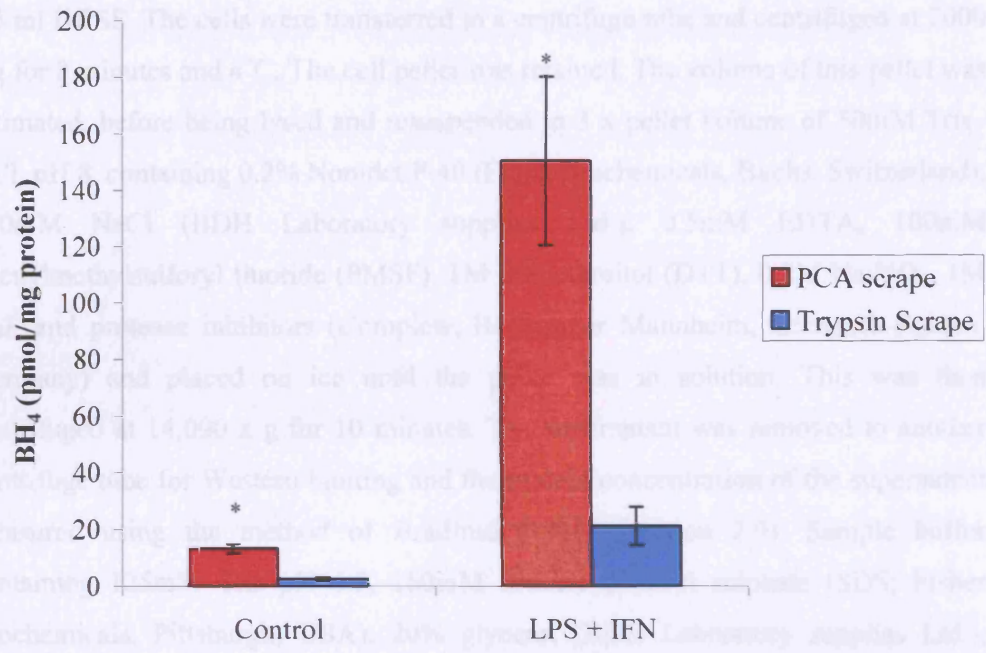
Astrocytes were grown as described in section 2.2) and seeded at a density of 5×10^5 in 0.5 ml media in 12 well plates (Corning). Cells were harvested in 0.5 ml ice cold HBSS using a cell scraper (Corning) and each well was washed with a further 0.5 ml.

The cells were transferred in a centrifuge tube and centrifuged at $500 \times g$ for 5 minutes and $4^\circ C$. The cell pellet was washed. The volume of this pellet was estimated before being lysed and resuspended in a pellet volume of 500 μ M Tris-HCl containing 0.2% Nonidet P-40 (BDH Laboratory Supplies, Poole, Dorset, UK), 150 μ M NaCl (BDH Laboratory Supplies), 50 μ M DTTA (BDH), 100 μ M sodium dithionite (PMSF) 1M (Wako Pure Chemicals, Richmond, Surrey, UK). NaCl release inhibitor (cocktail, from Calbiochem, Merck, Harlow, Essex, UK) was added and placed on ice until the cells were in solution. This was then centrifuged at $14,000 \times g$ for 10 minutes. The supernatant was removed to another container for Western blotting and the pellet was resuspended in the supernatant. The amount of protein was determined using the method of Bradford (Bio-Rad, Richmond, Surrey, UK). Sample buffer (Biochemica, Poole, Dorset, UK) 20% glycerol (Biochemica), 2% SDS (Fisher Biochemica, Poole, Dorset, UK), 0.1% bromophenol blue, and 0.5% 2-mercaptoethanol, was added to double the volume of the supernatant. This was then centrifuged at $14,000 \times g$ for 10 minutes and stored at $-20^\circ C$ until Western blotting was carried out.

2.4. Measurement of Tetrahydropterin biosynthetic capacity

Figure 2.9. Comparison of different scraping methods on BH₄ levels in control and LPS + IFN- γ (100 U/ml LPS + 1 μ g/ml IFN) stimulated wild-type astrocytes (see section 2.3.4.). Cells were harvested either by trypsinisation (trypsin scrape), or by adding perchloric acid buffer (PCA) straight onto the cells (PCA scrape). BH₄ was measured by reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data is expressed as mean \pm SEM of independent cell culture preparations (n = 4). * = p < 0.01 vs. trypsin scrape, as judged using Students t-test.

0.1 M PCA (BDH Laboratory Supplies) solution containing 4.5mM DTE and 2.5mM DTTA/AC. Samples were then centrifuged at $15,000 \times g$ for 2 minutes at $4^\circ C$, and the supernatant analysed for BH₄ content using HPLC coupled with ECD. Total BH₄ biosynthetic capacity was determined as stimulated BH₄ minus basal BH₄, then expressed as pmol/min, and finally related back to the amount of protein in the original heterogeneous cell



2.3.4. Harvesting and preparation of astrocytes for Western blotting

Astrocytes were grown as described in (section 2.2) and seeded at a density of 5×10^5 in 0.5 ml media on 12 well plates (Corning). Cells were harvested in 0.5ml ice cold HBSS using a cell scraper (Corning), and each well was washed with a further 0.5 ml HBSS. The cells were transferred to a centrifuge tube and centrifuged at 2000 x g for 3 minutes and 4°C. The cell pellet was retained. The volume of this pellet was estimated, before being lysed and resuspended in 3 x pellet volume of 50mM Tris-HCl, pH 8, containing 0.2% Nonidet P-40 (Fluka Biochemicals, Buchs, Switzerland), 180mM NaCl (BDH Laboratory supplies Ltd.), 0.5mM EDTA, 100mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF), 1M dithiothreitol (DTT), 0.2M Na_3VO_4 , 1M NaF and protease inhibitors (Complete, Boehringer Mannheim, Grenzach-Eyhlen, Germany) and placed on ice until the pellet was in solution. This was then centrifuged at 14,000 x g for 10 minutes. The supernatant was removed to another centrifuge tube for Western blotting and the protein concentration of the supernatant measured using the method of Bradford (1976) (section 2.9). Sample buffer containing 125mM Tris pH 6.8, 150mM sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS; Fisher Biochemicals, Pittsburgh, USA), 20% glycerol (BDH Laboratory supplies Ltd.), 15 μ M bromophenol blue, and 4% β -mercaptoethanol, was added to double the volume of the supernatant. This was then centrifuged at 14,000 x g for 10 minutes and stored at -20°C until Western blotting was carried out.

2.4. Measurement of Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity

BH_4 biosynthetic capacity was measured following the method of Barford *et al.* (1984). Brain cytosolic fractions (section 2.3.1.) were incubated with MgCl_2 (final concentration 6mM), 0.1M Tris/0.04M KCl (pH 8.0), along with 6mM guanosine 5'-triphosphate (GTP) and 3mM NADPH to stimulate and support synthesis of BH_4 . Blank (or basal) samples were incubated in the absence of GTP and NADPH. All samples (final volume 500 μ l) were then incubated for 3 hours at 37°C, at which time reactions were stopped by the addition of 0.1M PCA (BDH Laboratory supplies Ltd.) solution containing 6.5mM DTE and 2.5mM DETAPAC. Samples were then centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 5 minutes at 4°C, and the supernatant analysed for BH_4 content using HPLC coupled with ECD. Total BH_4 biosynthetic capacity was then determined as stimulated BH_4 minus basal BH_4 , then expressed as pmol/hour, and finally related back to the amount of protein in the original homogenate or cytosolic

fraction and expressed as pmol/hour/mg protein. To validate the use of this method a standard curve was produced showing linearity of biosynthetic capacity with increasing amounts of cytosol (figure 2.10).

2.5. Measurement of dihydropteridine reductase activity

Dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) activity was assayed based on the method of Milstien *et al* (1976). This method monitors the oxidation of the cofactor NADH, in the reduction of quinonoid-dimethyldihydropterin (q-DMPH₂) to dimethyltetrahydropterin (DMPH₄), a reaction catalysed by DHPR. The synthetic analogue DMPH₄, is used in place of BH₄ due to the instability of BH₄ at room temperature (Howells *et al*, 1986). The reaction scheme for these experiments is shown in figure 2.11. DMPH₄ is oxidised by peroxidase, in the presence of H₂O₂ to q-DMPH₂, which is then recycled back to DMPH₄ by DHPR, a reaction that utilises NADH. The loss of NADH can be monitored spectrophotometrically at 340nm, and the rate of loss gives an indication of DHPR activity.

Wild type and *hph-1* brain cytosol fractions (section 2.3.1.) were added (20µl volume) to a reaction mixture in a cuvette containing Tris buffer (0.5M Tris HCl pH 6.8), H₂O₂ (8.8mM), peroxidase (25kU/l), NADH (1mM) and 2.5mM sodium azide (to prevent breakdown of H₂O₂ by catalase in cytosol). This cuvette was mixed by inversion, and baseline absorbance of NADH at 340nm was monitored in an Uvikon XL spectrophotometer (Bio-Tek instruments, Vermont, USA), at 37°C for 1.5 minutes. 1mM DMPH₄ substrate was then added to make the final reaction mixture volume 1ml, and the change in absorbance was monitored for a further 7 minutes. A graph was plotted of absorbance over time following substrate addition, and the rate of loss of absorbance calculated using the spectrophotometer software. Also included in the experiment was a blank cuvette that did not contain any cytosol, which was subtracted from the rate of change of absorbance in cuvettes with cytosol. Using the Beer-Lambert law with a path length of 1, and molar extinction coefficient for NADH of 6220, the change in concentration of NADH, and thus DHPR activity was

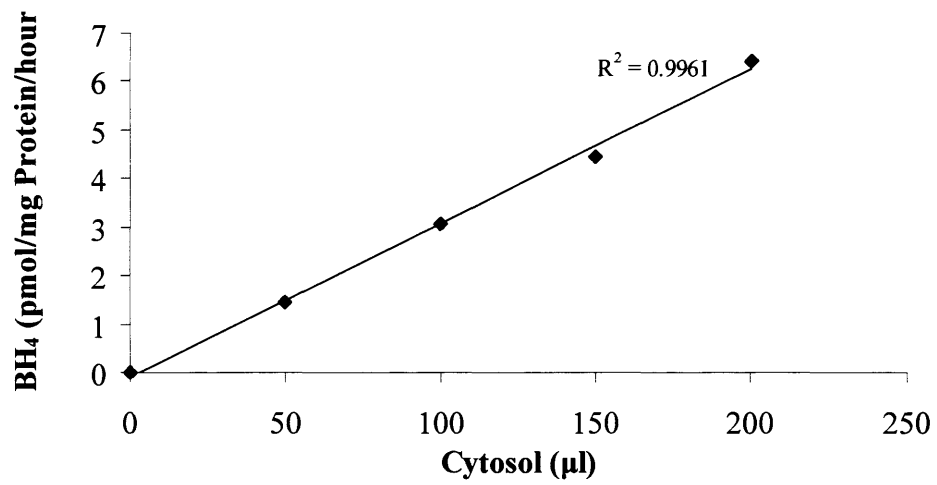


Figure 2.10. BH₄ biosynthetic capacity standard curve with increasing wild type brain cytosol.

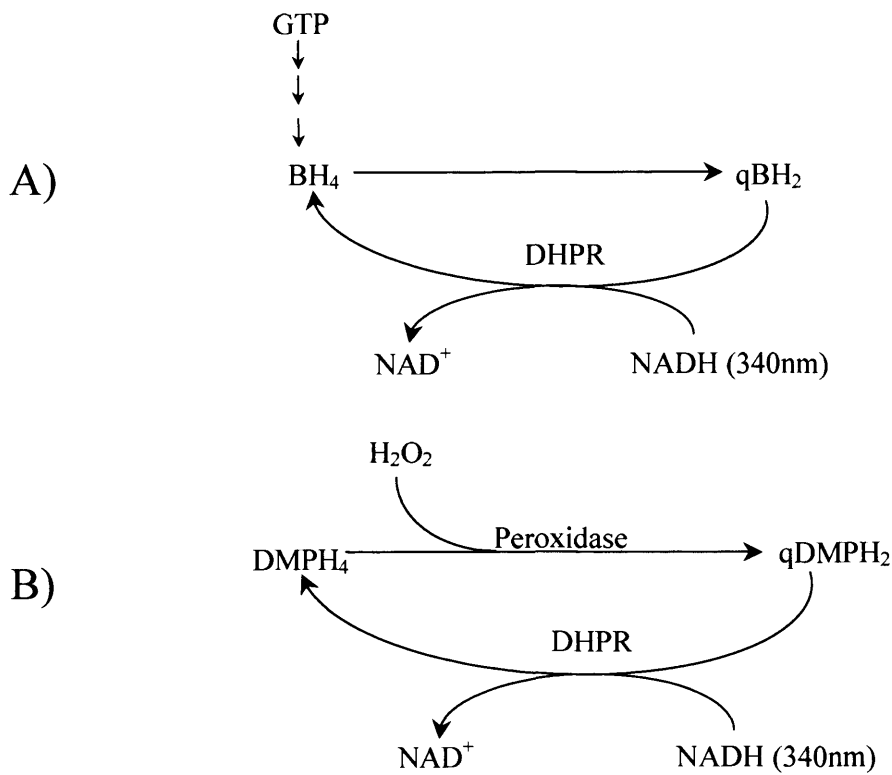


Figure 2.11. Reaction scheme for dihydropteridine reductase assay. A) shows reaction scheme that occurs in the cell, where quinonoid dihydrobiopterin (qBH₂) is converted back to BH₄ by dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR), a reaction that utilises the oxidation of β-nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NADH). B) shows the reaction scheme used in the DHPR assay, where dimethyltetrahydropterin (DMPH₄) is converted to quinonoid dimethyldihydropterin (qDMPH₂) by peroxidase in the presence of hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂). qDMPH₂ is converted back to DMPH₄ by DHPR, which causes the loss of NADH, a reaction that can monitored spectrophotometrically at 340nm. DMPH₄ is preferred to BH₄ in this assay due to the greater stability of the molecule.

determined. Finally, the values obtained were divided by the protein concentration in cytosol (section 2.9.), and DHPH activity was expressed as nmol/minute/mg protein. To validate this assay a standard curve was produced showing linearity of change in absorbance with increasing cytosol (R^2 0.9859)(Figure 2.12).

2.6. Measurement of nitrite and nitrate

Nitrite and nitrate (NO_3^- and NO_2^- respectively) measurements were made as an index of NO formation (Clelland *et al*, 1996). Quantification of NO_3^- and NO_2^- in cultured cell media was determined spectrophotometrically using the Griess reaction (Green *et al*. 1982) on a 96-well plate (Thermo Labsystems, Vantaa, Finland). Prior to measurement NO_3^- was reduced to NO_2^- by incubation with nitrate reductase (0.1 U/ml)(EC 1.6.6.2)(Roche Diagnostics, Lewes, UK), FAD (5 μM) and NADPH (100 μM) for 15 minutes at 37°C. Once the NO_3^- reduction is complete, it is necessary to remove any excess NADPH as this can interfere with the spectrophotometric determination of NO_2^- . NADPH is removed in an oxidation reaction with lactate dehydrogenase (100U/ml)(EC 1.1.1.27) and sodium pyruvate (100mM) for 5 minutes at 37°C. Total NO_2^- (representing NO_2^- and reduced NO_3^-) was then measured using the Griess reaction upon the addition of 0.1% naphthaethylenediamine dihydrochloride and 1% sulfanilamide/5% H_3PO_4 (Merck Biosciences, Nottingham, UK). This produces a pink diazo product, and the absorbance of this can be read at 540nm using a SPECTRAMax Plus microplate reader (Molecular Devices, Wokingham UK). This method was validated by titrating standard curves of NaNO_3^- and NaNO_2^- , which both displayed linearity and >95% conversion of NO_3^- to NO_2^- up to concentrations of 100 μM .

2.7. Western blotting

Western blotting is a technique for quantifying specific protein levels in a given sample. This technique entails running a sample through a gel under high electrical current to separate protein by molecular weight – smaller proteins will travel further than large proteins in a given time. These are then transferred to a membrane and probed with antibodies raised against the protein of interest. Bands on an autoradiograph can then be quantified using computer-imaging techniques.

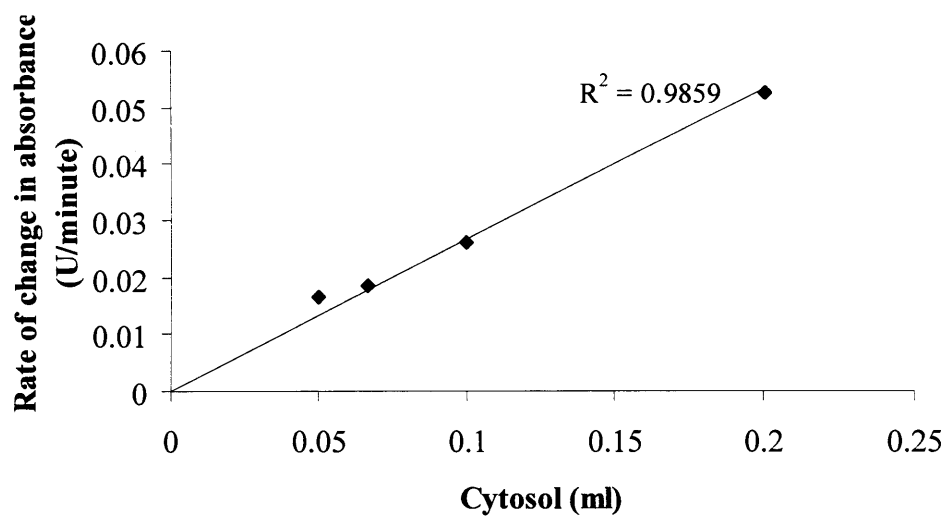


Figure 2.12. Standard curve of DHPR activity (measured by rate of change in absorbance U/minute) with increasing cytosol.

antibodies diluted in 6% Marvel in PBS-T. Details of secondary antibodies used are found in methods section 5.2.5. for each individual protein of interest. Excess washing buffer was removed from the membrane using tissue paper, and membranes were then exposed to Supersignal horseradish peroxidase (HRP) substrate (Pierce, Rockford IL, USA) for 5 minutes. Excess substrate was removed from the membrane using tissue paper, and then exposed to X-ray film (Biomax MR, Eastman Kodak, Rochester, NY) for 1, 10, 20, 60, 120 seconds or 10 minutes, until there was a good contrast between the bands and the background. Films were developed using an Optimax automatic developing machine (IGP, Chelmsford, UK). Bands were quantified using GelPro analysis system and software (Media Cybernetics, Silver Springs, MD) and the density measured in arbitrary units.

2.8. Confocal microscopy of cells infected with AdeGFP

Cells that had taken up the control virus AdeGFP and were expressing eGFP could be visualised using confocal microscopy. Cells were grown to confluence as described in section 2.2.2., and then treated with AdeGFP as described in section 2.2.4. Cells were imaged using a confocal microscope (Bio-Rad MRC1024, Biorad, Hercules, Ca, USA) at an excitation wavelength of 485nm and emission of 550nm.

2.9. Protein analysis

Two different assays were employed to measure protein concentration. In the first protein concentration was determined by the method of Lowry *et al.* (1951) using BSA as a standard. Samples were diluted so the concentration was within the range of the standard curve, in a final volume of 200µl. 100µl of alkaline copper tartrate solution was added to standards and samples, along with 800µl of Folin-Ciocalteu reagent (Bio-Rad). The tubes were vortexed and then incubated in the dark for 20 minutes, before absorbance was measured using an Uvikon XL spectrophotometer (Bio-Tek instruments, Vermont, USA) at 750nm. Sample protein was calculated from the standard calibration curve using regression analysis ($R^2 > 0.95$), with standard protein concentration range varying upon the solution the assay was conducted in. Typical standard concentration ranges for various solutions; H₂O 0 – 0.2mg/ml, 0.5M NaOH 0 - 0.6mg/ml.

A second protein assay was used to calculate protein concentration only for samples used in Western blotting. Protein concentration was determined by the method of Bradford (1976) using BSA as a standard. The Bradford assay reagent (Biorad) was diluted 1:5 in 18.2 MΩ Millipore Q H₂O, and 1ml of this mixture was added to a cuvette. 2μl of cell lysate was then added to the reaction mixture, and then mixed by trituration with a 1ml pipette. The absorbance was measured using an Uvikon XL spectrophotometer (Bio-Tek instruments, Vermont, USA) at 595nm. Sample protein was calculated from the standard calibration curve using regression analysis ($R^2 > 0.95$).

2.10. Statistical analysis

In all cases n represents independent experiments or individual cell culture and tissue preparations. All results are expressed as mean \pm standard error of the mean (SEM). Statistical analysis for single comparisons was made using an unpaired Student's t -test, using Statview statistics package (Statview, Cary, NC, USA). Statistical analysis for multiple comparisons was made by one-way ANOVA, followed by Fischer's least significant difference post-hoc tests also using Statview statistics package. In all cases $p < 0.05$ was considered significant. Ratios of iNOS dimer:monomer formation were transformed through the calculation:

$$\text{Arcsin } \sqrt{(\text{dimer expression}:\text{monomer expression})}$$

This transformation is reported to yield data with a normal distribution to enable statistical comparisons to be made (Gegg *et al*, 2003).

Chapter 3

Further biochemical characterisation of the hph-1 mouse

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 The *hph-1* mouse – historical perspective

The *hph-1* mouse emerged from the effort to develop an animal model of hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA). One of the first attempts to create such a model was by Cotton in 1986, who wanted to decrease phenylalanine hydroxylase (PAH) activity, and thus induce HPA, by decreasing the availability of the cofactor BH₄ (Cotton, 1986). This was achieved by including the GTP-CH inhibitor diamino-hydroxypyrimidine (DAHP) in the mouse diet, which resulted in undetectable BH₄ levels and increased phenylalanine in serum and liver. However, brain levels of BH₄ did not decrease in adult mice suggesting poor penetration of DAHP across the blood brain barrier, and the study was marked by side effects of the inhibitor such as weight and hair loss, and a death rate of approximately 25% of animals (Cotton, 1986). Therefore this is a relatively poor model of BH₄ deficiency.

An improved animal model for HPA came through the development of a genetic mutant, created using the sperm mutagen N-ethylnitrosourea (ENU). Bode *et al* (1988) used a three-generation breeding scheme in C57Bl/6 x CBA/ca mice to test for recessive mutations that caused HPA in neonates and weanlings (Bode *et al*, 1988). Male mice were administered intraperitoneal injections of ENU, an efficient mutagen of mouse spermatogonial cells (Russell *et al*, 1979), which can produce mutations in specific areas of the mouse genome (Bode *et al*, 1984). These males were then bred with wild type females to produce first generation progeny (G1), heterozygous for mutations at different loci (m_p , m_q , m_r etc.). The G1 male mice were then mated with female wild type mice to produce second-generation progeny (G2). G2 females ($m_q/+$) were then backcrossed with their G1 $m_q/+$ fathers, to produce homozygous mutant (m_q/m_q) progeny (G3), which were identified by screening for elevated phenylalanine. The diagram in figure 3.1 illustrates this process. These mice were named *hph* due to the HPA and given the suffix 1, as they were the first of several HPA lines produced.

3.1.2 *hph-1* phenotype

In general *hph-1* mice are smaller in size and weight than their wild type counterparts, have lower brain weight and produce litters that are smaller in size

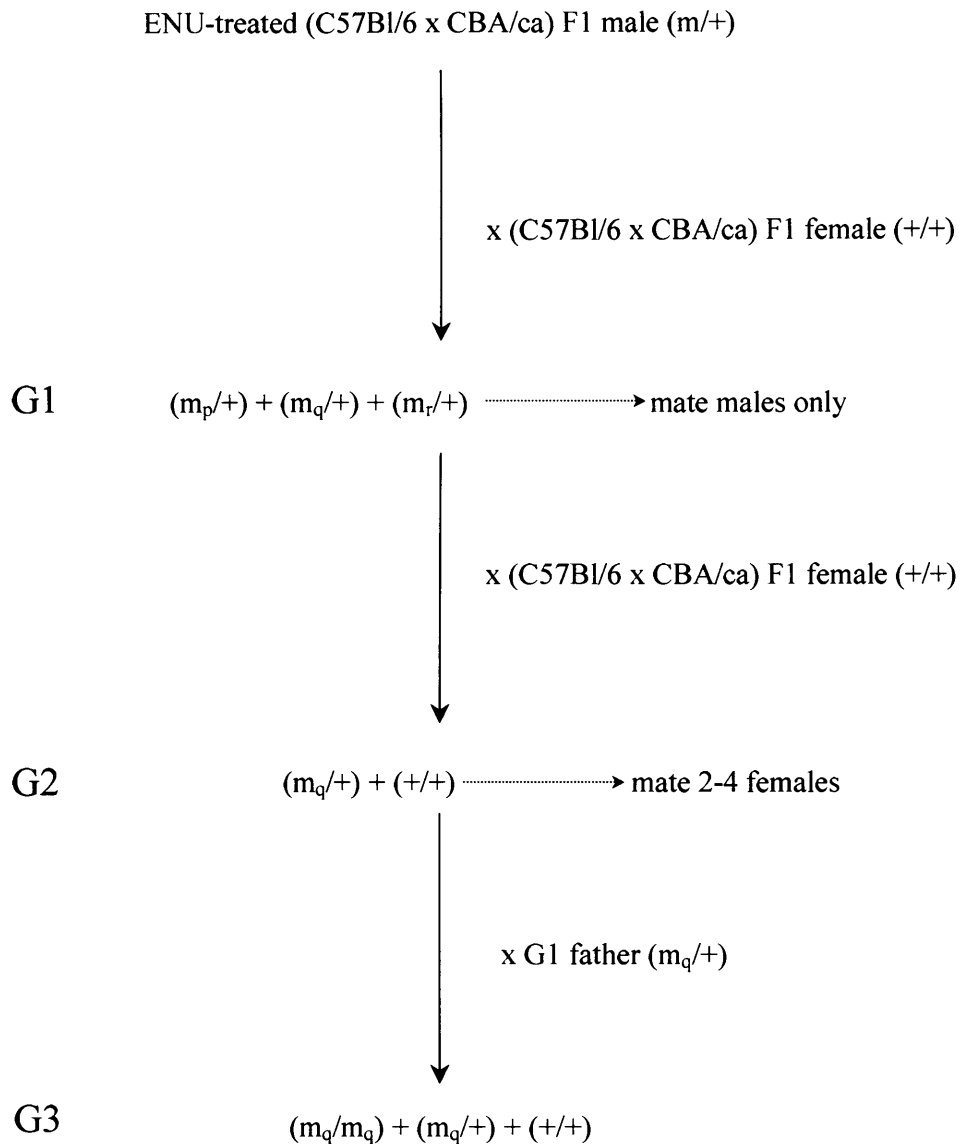


Figure 3.1. An outline of the three-generation ENU-mutagenesis scheme used to produce homozygous mutant *hph-1* mice.

G1, G2 and G3 are first, second and third generations, respectively. (+/+) are wild type mice, (m_p/+), (m_q/+), (m_r/+) are carriers of mutations at gene p, q and r, respectively. (m_q/m_q) are homozygous for mutation in gene q. See text for further details. Adapted from Bode *et al*, 1988.

(Brand, 1997). However, so far researchers have not conducted a full investigation of the phenotype of the *hph-1* mouse, particularly with regard to any possible movement disorder the mouse might exhibit.

3.1.3 *hph-1* biochemical phenotype

3.1.3.1. *Phenylalanine metabolism*

The *hph-1* mouse displays HPA at birth, which is eventually normalised after the first 3 weeks of its life (Bode *et al*, 1988; McDonald and Bode, 1988). This reduction in plasma phenylalanine correlates with the slow accumulation of BH₄ and increase of GTP-CH activity in the liver of these mice over time, up to approximately 50% of wild type (Gütlich *et al*, 1994; Hyland *et al*, 1996). However, if the mice are challenged with a bolus of phenylalanine, the metabolism of phenylalanine to tyrosine remains compromised, as levels in plasma of phenylalanine increase dramatically for a prolonged period. After phenylalanine challenge tyrosine is not raised in *hph-1* mice as it is in wild type, which reflects their impaired ability to convert phenylalanine to tyrosine (McDonald and Bode, 1988).

3.1.3.2 *Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism*

GTP-CH activity is impaired in the brain and liver of the *hph-1* mouse (McDonald *et al*, 1988), which results in lower BH₄ levels in these tissues (Hyland *et al*, 1996). In the liver the mutant enzyme shows only 8% of normal activity compared to wild type (Cha *et al*, 1991). The specific mutation that causes the *hph-1* phenotype is currently unknown. Initial work confirmed that the mutation is close to the *GCH* gene encoding GTP-CH (Montañez and McDonald, 1999), and more recent evidence localises the *hph-1* mutation to a congenic interval of 1.6-2.8 Megabases, a region that contains *GCH* (Khoo *et al*, 2004). Sequencing of the coding and 5' flanking promoter of the *GCH* gene shows that the mutation is not found in either of these regions (Gütlich *et al*, 1994; Shimoji *et al*, 1999; Maeda *et al*, 2000), and thus the mutation is unlikely to affect the enzyme directly. These data are confirmed by experiments expressing *hph-1* GTP-CH enzyme in *E-Coli* that reported normal enzyme activity (Gütlich *et al*, 1994). Northern blotting shows that the steady state level of GTP-CH mRNA are decreased in the *hph-1*, so Gütlich *et al* suggest the mutation may affect the binding of transcription factors to the promoter leading to decreases in mRNA (Gütlich *et al*, 1994).

3.1.3.3. Monoamine metabolism

Decreased BH₄ levels result in lower TH and TRH activities, and reduced TH expression in the brain of the *hph-1* mouse. This gives rise to lower levels of 5-HT, DA and NA, plus their metabolites 5-HIAA, HVA and MHPG (Hyland *et al*, 1996). Unlike the HPA these animals experience, decreased monoamines persist into adulthood (Hyland *et al*, 1996). Administration of acute non-toxic doses of BH₄ resulted in an increase in brain BH₄ that subsided after 24 hours, however this was not accompanied by increases in TH or TRH activity or monoamine concentrations (Brand *et al*, 1996). Only toxic doses (1mmol/kg) of BH₄ could elevate DA or 5-HT turnover, which lasted 24 hours. It is suggested that BH₄ may control the *de novo* synthesis of the aromatic amino acid monooxygenases, or may be required for their stability, as decreased expression of PAH and TH are found in the *hph-1* mouse (Hyland *et al*, 1996). This may be why the non-toxic acute doses of BH₄ administered were not sufficient to increase activity (Brand *et al*, 1996). Consequently, a more chronic dosing regimen may be necessary to correct brain monoamine neurotransmitter levels in the *hph-1*.

3.1.3.4. Nitric oxide metabolism

In contrast with the aromatic amino acid mono-oxygenases, NOS activity is comparable to wild type in the *hph-1* brain (Brand *et al*, 1995). However, when exogenous BH₄ is left out of the NOS assay, a 20% loss of activity was observed in *hph-1* brain cytosol only (Brand *et al*, 1995). In addition, the K_m of NOS for the substrate arginine is significantly higher in *hph-1* brain preparations in the absence of exogenous BH₄, suggesting that less substrate will bind to *hph-1* NOS in the brain and generate less NO (Brand *et al*, 1995). These decreases in NOS activity and arginine binding result in decreased amounts of cGMP, the downstream messenger of NO signalling, in *hph-1* cerebellar slices and homogenates (Brand *et al*, 1996; Canevari *et al*, 1999). This can be corrected by the addition of an NO donor (Brand *et al*, 1996) or by intraperitoneal injections of BH₄ (Canevari *et al*, 1999). In astrocytes cultured from *hph-1* mouse brain, stimulation of iNOS by LPS plus IFN- γ induces increases in BH₄ and NO, in both wild type and *hph-1* cells (Barker *et al*, 1998). However the increases were significantly attenuated in *hph-1* astrocytes, even though iNOS specific activity and expression were found to be elevated under these conditions (Barker *et al*, 1998). This is suggested to occur because BH₄ does not

regulate the intracellular concentration of NOS protein (Brand *et al*, 1995), and NO may act via negative feedback mechanisms to control iNOS expression (Barker *et al*, 1998). Thus, decreased production of NO results in less inhibition of iNOS and therefore greater activity and expression in *hph-1* astrocytes.

As well as having a deficiency in the brain, *hph-1* mice also display impaired NO metabolism in the periphery. Most of the effects seen outside the CNS are related to the role of BH₄ as a cofactor for NOS. For example, in aortas taken from *hph-1* and wild type mice, eNOS activity in the absence of exogenous BH₄ is decreased in the *hph-1* mouse (Cosentino *et al* 2001). Furthermore, lower tissue levels of BH₄ are associated with decreased nitrite and nitrate levels, and increased $\cdot\text{O}_2^-$ production in the periphery (Cosentino *et al*, 2001; Nandi *et al*, 2005). In addition, increased H₂O₂ production is reported in *hph-1* aortic segments, which can mediate endothelium-dependent relaxations to acetylcholine, suggesting that at sub-optimal BH₄ conditions reactive oxygen species (ROS) are produced by NOS (Cosentino *et al*, 2001). Uncoupling of the NOS reaction and (ROS) generation may explain the increased systolic blood pressure (Cosentino *et al*, 2001) and pulmonary but not systemic hypertension (Nandi *et al*, 2005; Khoo *et al*, 2005), as well as exacerbated neointimal formation after vascular injury (Wang *et al*, 2005), that are features of the *hph-1* pathophysiology. Furthermore, crossing the *hph-1* mouse with a mouse that over-expresses GTP-CH can rescue the pulmonary hypertensive state (Khoo *et al*, 2005), which further suggests that the impaired NO metabolism in the periphery is related to GTP-CH deficiency in the *hph-1* mouse.

3.1.4 *hph-1* and dopa responsive dystonia

Biochemically, dopa responsive dystonia (DRD) (section 1.11.5) and the *hph-1* mouse appear to have much in common. The similarities include first and foremost a partial BH₄ deficiency resulting from a mutation relating to the GTP-CH enzyme; as well as decreases in DA metabolism, and impaired phenylalanine clearance when responding to a phenylalanine load (Hyland *et al*, 2003). Because of the biochemical similarities between DRD and the *hph-1* mouse, it has been considered that the latter may be a good model for the former (Hyland *et al*, 2003).

This chapter will further characterise the BH₄ and monoamine deficiencies in the *hph-1* mouse and investigate the effect of the mutation on the activity of the biosynthetic and recycling pathways.

3.2. AIMS

- Further establish the deficiency of BH₄ in the brain of the *hph-1* mouse.
- Determine the ability of the *hph-1* mouse to generate BH₄ from the initial substrate GTP, by measuring the biosynthetic capacity of the *de novo* synthesis pathway.
- Investigate whether the recycling pathway is intact in the *hph-1* mouse by measuring dihydropteridine reductase activity, i.e. to show BH₄ can be recycled if gene transfer is used to increase levels of the cofactor.
- Bypass the *hph-1* metabolic block in *hph-1* brain and measure the ability of the enzymes downstream of GTP-CH to produce BH₄, i.e. to illustrate that if gene transfer is used to increase GTP-CH expression, the rest of the pathway is intact to synthesize normal levels of BH₄.
- Further establish the monoamine deficiency in the brain of the *hph-1* mouse to show that impaired BH₄ leads to decreased levels of monoamine neurotransmitters, with an ultimate view to correcting this using gene transfer.

3.3. METHODS

3.3.1. Tetrahydrobiopterin measurement

Brain samples were prepared as described in section 2.3.1. BH₄ was measured by reverse-phase HPLC, as described in section 2.1.

3.3.2 Measurement of monoamine neurotransmitters and metabolites

Brain samples were prepared as described in section 2.3.1. The monoamine neurotransmitters and their metabolites were measured by reverse-phase HPLC, as described in section 2.1.

3.3.3. Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity measurements

A description of the BH₄ biosynthetic capacity assay is found in section 2.4.

3.3.4. Dihydropteridine reductase assay

DHPR activity was measured spectrophotometrically as described in section 2.5.

3.3.5. Biosynthetic capacity bypass block experiments

As dihydroneopterin triphosphate (DHNTTP), the product of GTP-CH and substrate for the next enzyme in the pathway PTPS, is not commercially available it was not possible to purchase this to bypass the block. Therefore it was necessary to synthesize DHNTTP via recombinant human GTP-CH (kindly provided by Gabrielle Werner-Felmayer, Innsbruck Medical University, Innsbruck, Austria). DHNTTP was synthesized according to the method of Werner *et al*, 1997. Recombinant human GTP-CH purified from *Escherichia coli* (4×10^{-3} Units/ml final concentration) was incubated with 100mM Tris HCl pH 7.6, 100mM KCl, 10mM EDTA, and 100 μ M or 40 μ M GTP (final reaction volume 250 μ l). This solution was incubated at 37°C in the dark for 1 hour, before the reaction was terminated by centrifuging the solution at 15,000 x g for 15 minutes at 4°C, through Ultrafree-MC filters with a molecular weight cut off of 10kDa (Millipore, Bedford, MA, USA). This was to remove any recombinant human GTP-CH that may produce DHNTTP in the next reaction solution, as the approximate molecular weight of the individual GTP-CH subunits is 30kDa (Togari *et al*, 1992). This solution was then added in place of GTP to the biosynthetic capacity assay, which was carried out as previously described (section

2.4). The final concentrations of DHNTP in the biosynthetic capacity assay were 8 μ M and 20 μ M (assuming all GTP was converted in the DHNTP preparation). The reaction was terminated after 3 hours according to the method of Barford *et al*, 1984, using 100mM PCA buffer containing 6.5mM DTE and 2.5mM DETAPAC, and BH₄ was measured as described in section 2.1. As controls an inhibitor of GTP-CH diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine (DAHP; 5.0mM), and the equivalent concentrations of 8 μ M and 20 μ M GTP were included in these experiments, in case any GTP was not converted to DHNTP in the initial preparation. Inclusion of GTP also allows the comparison of biosynthetic capacity pre- and post-GTP-CH.

The final concentrations of DHNTP and GTP added to cytosolic fractions in this assay are lower than the concentrations of GTP used in the initial biosynthetic capacity assay described above in section 2.4. In the initial assay the final concentration of GTP used is 6mM, whereas only 8 μ M and 20 μ M DHNTP and GTP are incubated with brain cytosol fractions in bypass block experiments. This is because the assay described by Werner *et al*, 1997 to make DHNTP, uses lower concentrations of GTP in the initial incubation, which is diluted further when added to brain cytosol. This may explain discrepancies between values of biosynthetic capacity between the two experiments.

3.3.6. Protein concentration

The protein concentration of the cytosol used in biosynthetic capacity and dihydropteridine reductase assays was measured by the Lowry method (1951) as described in section 2.9. Protein concentrations for cytosol were calculated based on a standard curve of bovine serum albumin dissolved in 0.1 M Tris HCl pH 7.6, with concentrations of 0.005 mg/ml to 0.2 mg/ml.

3.3.7. Statistical analysis

Statistical tests were conducted as described in section 2.10.

3.4. RESULTS

3.4.1. Tetrahydrobiopterin levels in whole brain of wild type and *hph-1* mice

BH₄ levels were significantly lower ($p < 0.001$, $n = 3$) in the whole brain of *hph-1* mice when compared to the wild type mice (figure 3.2). BH₄ levels in the *hph-1* mouse brain (104.43 ± 3.64 pmol/ g wet weight tissue) were 31% of wild type (332.63 ± 11.97 pmol/ g wet weight tissue).

3.4.2. Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic capacity in whole brain tissue of wild type and *hph-1* mice

BH₄ biosynthetic capacity was used to give a comparison of the activity of the BH₄ *de novo* biosynthesis pathway in *hph-1* and wild type mice, to investigate whether the proposed defect in the *hph-1* mouse affects its ability to synthesize BH₄ from the initial substrate GTP. BH₄ biosynthetic capacity in the *hph-1* mouse brain was significantly lower ($p < 0.05$, $n = 3$) than its wild type counterpart. Mean values for the *hph-1* biosynthetic capacity were 1.01 ± 0.02 pmol/mg protein/hour, against wild type values of 2.49 ± 0.34 pmol/mg protein/hour, a decrease of 59% (figure 3.3).

3.4.3. Dihydropteridine reductase activity in whole brain tissue of wild type and *hph-1* mice

Dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) activity gives a measure of the activity of the recycling pathway, which regenerates BH₄ once it has been used in its cofactor role (see section 1.4). DHPR activity was comparable in wild type and *hph-1* whole brain cytosol fractions ($p = 0.435$, $n = 6$). Mean \pm SEM values for wild type DHPR activity were 219.33 ± 14.74 nmol/minute/mg protein, versus 201.67 ± 15.97 nmol/minute/mg protein (figure 3.4.) for *hph-1*.

3.4.4. Comparison of the biosynthetic capacity of the enzymes downstream of GTP cyclohydrolase 1 in wild type and *hph-1* brain

These experiments were designed to introduce dihydroneopterin triphosphate (DHNTTP) downstream of GTP-CH in the BH₄ biosynthetic pathway, and then compare the abilities of wild type and *hph-1* brain cytosolic fractions to produce BH₄. However, before this comparison was carried out some experiments were

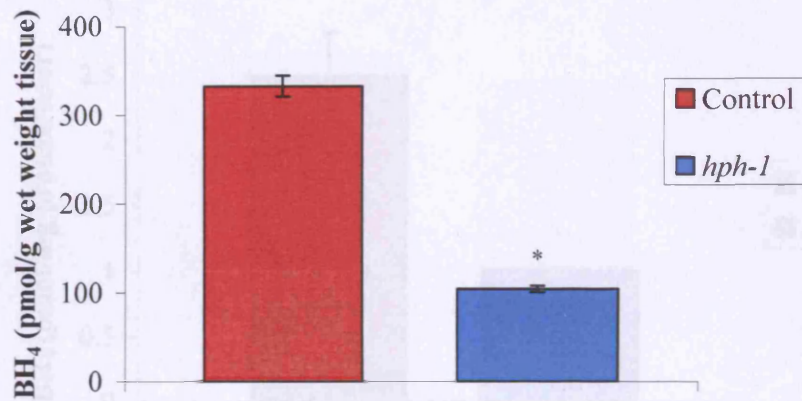


Figure 3.2. BH₄ levels in whole brain homogenates of *hph-1* and wild type mice. BH₄ was measured by reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data is expressed as mean \pm SEM (n = 3). * = p < 0.0001 vs. wild-type, as judged using Student's t-test.

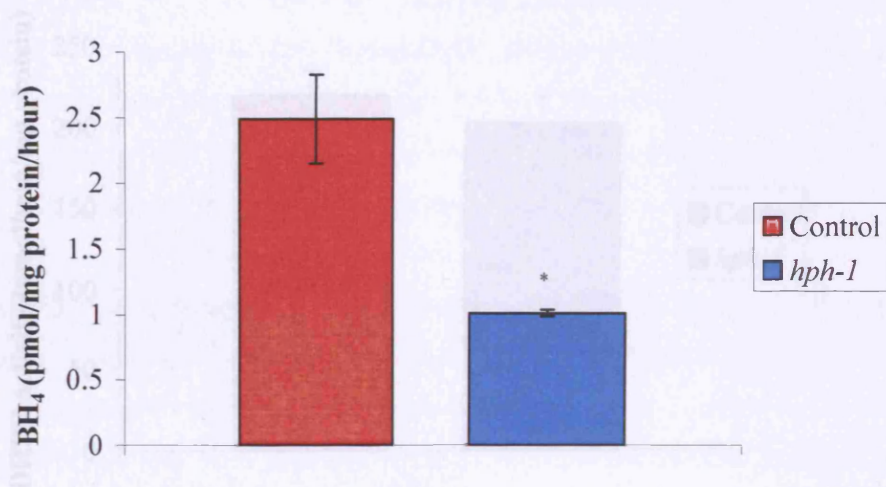


Figure 3.3. Comparison of BH₄ biosynthetic capacity levels using whole brain cytosol fractions of *hph-1* and wild type mice. See section 2.4. for assay details. Data is expressed as mean \pm SEM (n = 3). * = p < 0.05 vs. wild-type, as judged using Student's t-test.

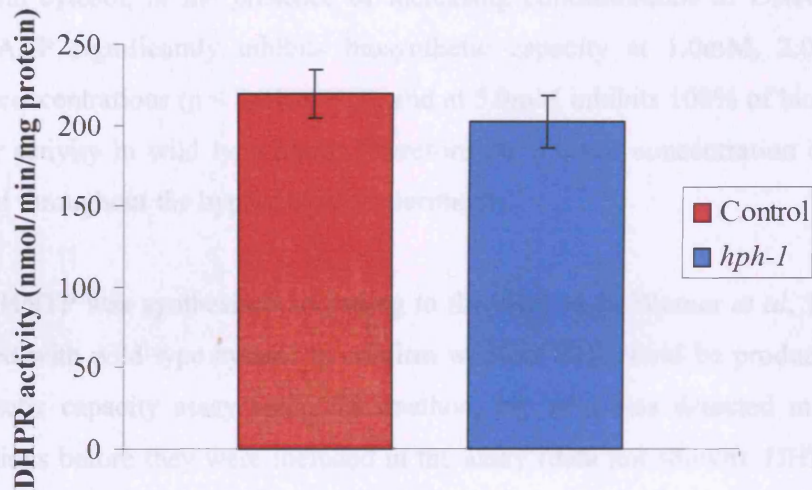


Figure 3.4. Comparison of dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) activity levels in cytosol of *hph-1* and wild type mice. See section 2.5. for assay details.

BH₄ was measured by reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data is expressed as mean \pm SEM (n = 6).

biochemically comparable concentrations of GTP (25 μ M and 250 μ M) were substituted in place of DHNTF in this assay. Biosynthetic capacity was significantly decreased using GTP when compared to the DHNTF incubations, even in the presence of DAHP (Table 3.1). Furthermore, biosynthetic capacity using 8 μ M and 20 μ M GTP did not increase biosynthetic capacity above basal levels (above X₁). This suggests that DHNTF is effectively produced using this assay, may be the source of the increased biosynthetic capacity in figure 3.6 and can be used to bypass the metabolic block in *hph-1* brain cytosol fractions. In addition, the rate of BH₄ biosynthetic capacity is much greater post-GTP-CH, implying that GTP-CH is the rate-limiting step in the pathway.

conducted to validate this approach. Diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine (DAHP), an inhibitor of GTP-CH is included in some of the incubations, as a control measure to show that BH₄ produced from DHNTP is not from uncatalysed GTP left in the preparation. To begin with, it was necessary to find the appropriate concentration of DAHP to use, so the biosynthetic capacity assay (section 2.4.) was carried out in wild type brain cytosol, in the presence of increasing concentrations of DAHP (figure 3.5). DAHP significantly inhibits biosynthetic capacity at 1.0mM, 2.0mM and 5.0mM concentrations ($p < 0.01$, $n = 3$), and at 5.0mM inhibits 100% of biosynthetic capacity activity in wild type brain. Therefore the 5.0mM concentration of DAHP was used throughout the bypass block experiments.

Next, DHNTP was synthesised according to the method of Werner *et al*, 1997, and incubated with wild type cytosol to confirm whether BH₄ could be produced in the biosynthetic capacity assay using this method. No BH₄ was detected in DHNTP preparations before they were included in the assay (data not shown). DHNTP lead to significant increases in biosynthetic capacity in wild type brain cytosol, at both 8 μ M and 20 μ M concentrations (figure 3.6.). Furthermore, as the theoretical concentration of DHNTP is augmented from 8 μ M to 20 μ M, biosynthetic capacity significantly increases ($p < 0.05$, $n = 3$). However, when DAHP is included in the incubation, it significantly decreases BH₄ formation by 76% at 8 μ M ($p < 0.01$, $n = 3$) and 78% with 20 μ M DHNTP ($p < 0.01$, $n = 3$)(figure 3.6). This suggests that uncatalysed GTP may be responsible for a large part of the biosynthetic capacity from the DHNTP preparation.

However, when the theoretically comparable concentrations of GTP (8 μ M and 20 μ M) were substituted in place of DHNTP in this assay, biosynthetic capacity was significantly decreased using GTP when compared to the DHNTP incubations, even in the presence of DAHP (Table 3.1). Furthermore, biosynthetic capacity using 8 μ M and 20 μ M GTP did not increase biosynthetic capacity above blank levels (table 3.1). This suggests that DHNTP hypothetically produced using this assay, may be the source of the increased biosynthetic capacity in figure 3.6 and can be used to bypass the metabolic block in *hph-1* brain cytosol fractions. In addition, the rate of BH₄ biosynthetic capacity is much greater post-GTP-CH, implying that GTP-CH is the rate-limiting step in the pathway.

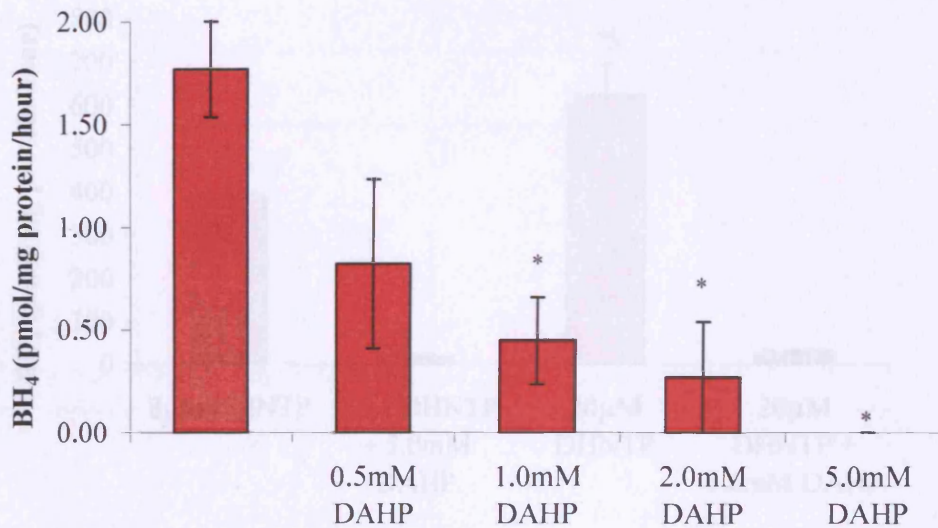


Figure 3.5. BH₄ biosynthetic capacity assay in the presence and absence of increasing concentrations of 2,4-diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine (DAHP), in whole brain homogenates of wild type mice. Biosynthetic capacity was measured using 6mM guanosine 5'-triphosphate (GTP) incubated with cytosol from whole brain, and then inhibited with concentrations of DAHP ranging from 0.5mM to 5.0mM. Data is expressed as mean \pm SEM of separate mouse brain cytosol fractions (n = 3). *, p < 0.01 vs. stimulated alone, as judged using Student's t-test.

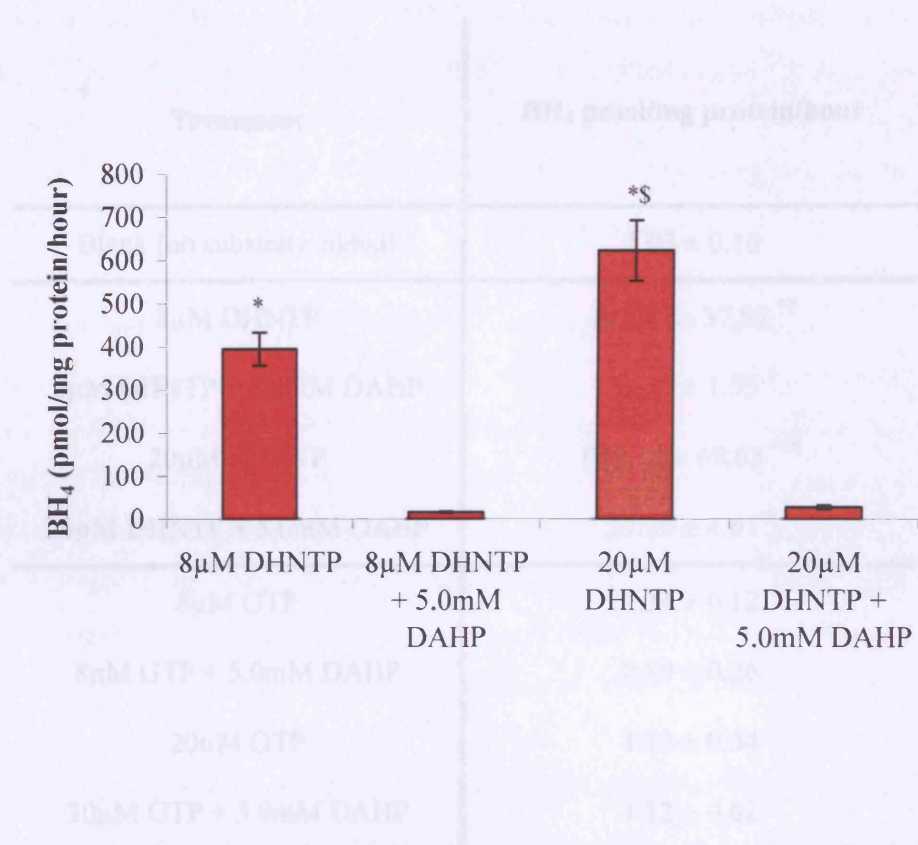


Figure 3.6. Biosynthetic capacity in wild type brain cytosol fractions, incubated with dihydroneopterin triphosphate (DHNTp) in the presence and absence of 5.0mM diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine (DAHP). Data expressed as mean \pm SEM of 3 independent brain cytosol biosynthetic capacity experiments. *, $p < 0.01$ vs. 5.0mM DAHP treated biosynthetic capacity. \$, $p < 0.05$ vs. 8µM DHNTp. Statistics calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test See section 3.2.5. for details of assay and DHNTp preparation.

Treatment	BH ₄ pmol/mg protein/hour
Blank (no substrate added)	1.03 ± 0.16
8μM DHNTP	394.99 ± 37.92 ^{**†}
8μM DHNTP + 5.0mM DAHP	15.82 ± 1.55 [†]
20μM DHNTP	623.34 ± 69.63 ^{**§}
20μM DHNTP + 5.0mM DAHP	27.79 ± 4.67 [†]
8μM GTP	1.34 ± 0.12
8μM GTP + 5.0mM DAHP	0.89 ± 0.26
20μM GTP	1.12 ± 0.34
20μM GTP + 5.0mM DAHP	1.12 ± 0.62

Table 3.1. Effect of different concentrations of guanosine 5'-triphosphate (GTP) and dihydroneopterin triphosphate preparation (DHNTP), on biosynthetic capacity in wild type brain cytosolic fractions, in the presence and absence of 5.0mM diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine (DAHP). Amounts of GTP and DHNTP given as final concentrations in the biosynthetic capacity assay. Data expressed as mean ± SEM of 3 independent brain cytosol biosynthetic capacity experiments. *, p < 0.01 vs. GTP biosynthetic capacity. †, p < 0.01 vs. 5.0mM DAHP treated biosynthetic capacity. §, p < 0.05 vs. 8μM DHNTP. Statistics calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. See section 3.2.5. for details of assay and DHNTP preparation.

Finally, biosynthetic capacity was then compared between wild type and *hph-1* cytosol incubated with the 8 μ M DHNTP preparation, in the presence of DAHP (figure 3.7). The biosynthetic capacity in wild type cytosol (12.48 ± 2.31 pmol/mg protein/hour; n = 6) was not significantly different from *hph-1* cytosol (11.62 ± 1.44 pmol/mg protein/hour; n = 6) incubated with DHNTP, suggesting that the enzymes downstream of the GTP-CH metabolic block function normally in the *hph-1* mouse.

3.4.5. Monoamine levels in whole brain of wild type and *hph-1* mice

Concentrations of NA, dopamine DA, the 5-HT metabolite 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) and a metabolite of DA, homovanillic acid (HVA), were measured in the brains of 30-day-old wild type and *hph-1* mice. Although it was possible to measure standards of Dopac and MHPG, metabolites of DA and NA respectively, in brain tissue these peaks were obscured by the solvent front under the chromatographic conditions employed here. Levels of NA were found to be significantly lower in *hph-1* brains in comparison to wild type (1454 ± 99 vs. 1882 ± 226 pmol/ g wet weight tissue; $p < 0.05$, n = 6), a decrease of approximately 23% (figure 3.8). Furthermore, in *hph-1* brain tissue concentrations of DA (3091 ± 235 vs. 3612 ± 261 pmol/ g wet weight tissue; $p < 0.05$, n = 6) and HVA (409 ± 52 vs. 679 ± 74 pmol/ g wet weight tissue; $p < 0.05$, n = 5) were decreased by 14% and 40%, respectively. In addition, 5-HIAA levels were diminished by approximately 55% in *hph-1* mouse brains (331 ± 58 vs. 736 ± 86 pmol/ g wet weight tissue; $p < 0.05$, n = 6).

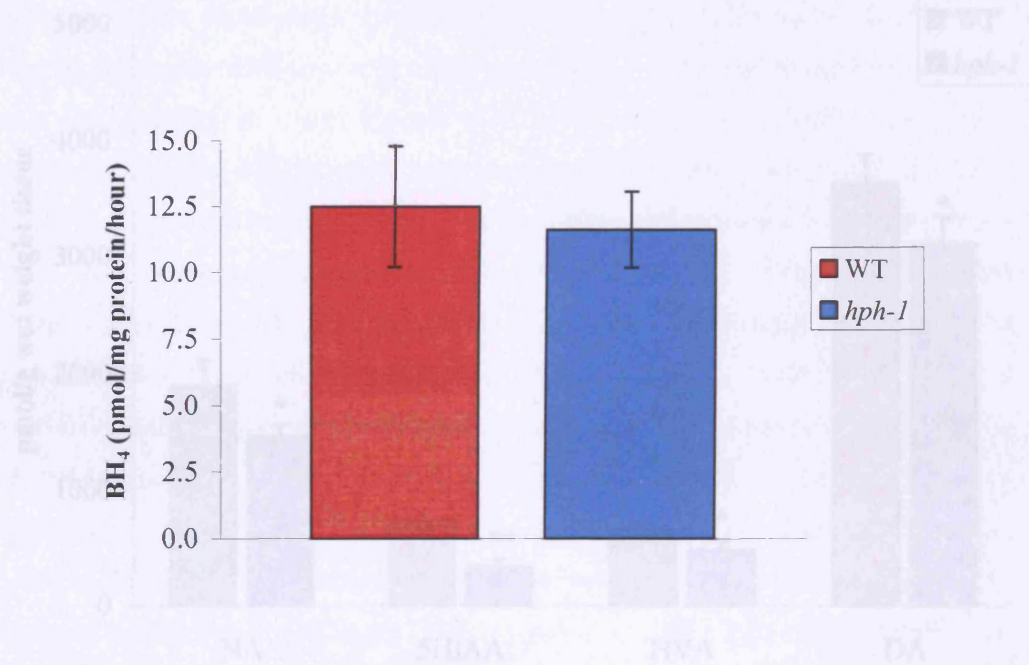
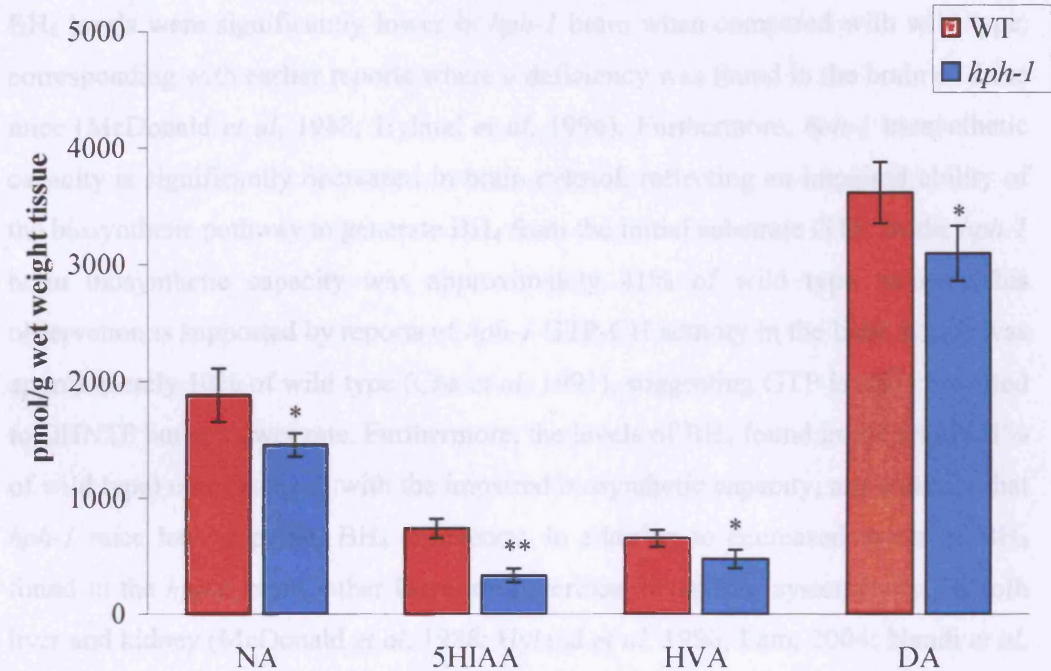


Figure 3.7. Comparison of BH₄ biosynthetic capacity levels using 8 μM dihydroneopterin triphosphate preparations in the presence of 5.0mM diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine (DAHP), in whole brain cytosol fractions of *hph-1* and wild type mice.

BH₄ was measured by reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data expressed as mean ± SEM of 6 independent brain cytosol biosynthetic capacity experiments. See section 3.2.5. for details of assay and DHNTP preparation.

3.5. DISCUSSION

3.5.1. Tetrahydropterin deficiency in the *hph-1* mouse brain



3.5.2. Recycling pathway in the *hph-1* mouse brain

The BH₄ recycling pathway requires BH₄ once it has been used in its cofactor role during the synthesis of monoamines. In the *hph-1* mouse, the recycling pathway is impaired due to a deficiency in the enzyme GTP-CH. This deficiency leads to a significant reduction in BH₄ levels in the brain, which in turn affects the synthesis of monoamines. The data presented in Figure 3.8 shows that levels of neurotransmitters and their metabolites are significantly lower in *hph-1* mice compared to wild-type mice. This suggests a generalized deficiency of BH₄ in the brain of the *hph-1* mouse.

3.5. DISCUSSION

3.5.1. Tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency in the *hph-1* mouse brain

BH₄ levels were significantly lower in *hph-1* brain when compared with wild type, corresponding with earlier reports where a deficiency was found in the brain of these mice (McDonald *et al*, 1988; Hyland *et al*, 1996). Furthermore, *hph-1* biosynthetic capacity is significantly decreased in brain cytosol, reflecting an impaired ability of the biosynthetic pathway to generate BH₄ from the initial substrate GTP. In the *hph-1* brain biosynthetic capacity was approximately 41% of wild type values. This observation is supported by reports of *hph-1* GTP-CH activity in the liver, which was approximately 10% of wild type (Cha *et al*, 1991), suggesting GTP is still converted to DHNTTP but at slower rate. Furthermore, the levels of BH₄ found in the brain (31% of wild type) correlate well with the impaired biosynthetic capacity, and indicate that *hph-1* mice have a partial BH₄ deficiency. In addition to decreased levels of BH₄ found in the *hph-1* brain, other literature describes lower BH₄ systemically, in both liver and kidney (McDonald *et al*, 1988; Hyland *et al*, 1996; Lam, 2004; Nandi *et al*, 2005). This suggests a generalised deficiency of BH₄ in all the tissues of the *hph-1* mouse.

3.5.2. Recycling pathway in the *hph-1* mouse brain

The BH₄ recycling pathway regenerates BH₄ once it has been used in its cofactor role (Kaufman, 1964)(section 1.4.), and the integrity of this pathway can be measured by assaying the activity of DHPR. It was found that the recycling pathway was not significantly impaired in *hph-1* brain cytosol fractions, indicating that it does not contribute to the BH₄ deficiency observed in the *hph-1* mouse brain. BH₄ levels in CSF and urine from patients with DHPR deficiency appear to be within the normal range in these individuals, suggesting that a mutation giving rise to impaired DHPR may not actually lead to brain BH₄ deficiency in any case (Hyland and Heales, 1993; Ponzzone *et al*, 2004). These data in the *hph-1* brain indicate that if gene therapy is used to correct the GTP-CH deficiency, an intact recycling pathway exists to maintain normal BH₄ levels in these mice.

3.5.3. Comparison of the biosynthetic capacity of the enzymes downstream of GTP cyclohydrolase 1, in wild type and *hph-1* brain

Incubation of “DHNTTP” preparations with brain cytosol produced large concentration-dependent increases in the biosynthetic capacity that were several hundred-fold greater than capacities measured using the same theoretical corresponding concentrations of GTP. This suggests that GTP-CH is indeed the rate-limiting step in the pathway in this tissue. A study measuring the activities of the BH₄ biosynthetic enzymes in human macrophages, fibroblasts, THP-1 and T24 cells shows that under basal conditions PTPS and SR activities are a minimum of 10-fold higher than GTP-CH (Werner *et al*, 1990). Furthermore, PTPS and SR do not appear to be under the control of negative feedback, unlike GTP-CH with GFRP. Therefore a substrate introduced downstream of GTP-CH could be converted to BH₄ more rapidly and in greater amounts, which appears to be the case in these experiments.

DAHP, an inhibitor of GTP-CH, was included as a control in these experiments, along with the equivalent theoretical concentrations of GTP, to show that any BH₄ produced from DHNTTP was not from uncatalysed GTP in the initial preparation. Biosynthetic capacity using GTP was negligible compared to the rate using DHNTTP, suggesting DHNTTP is indeed the source of biosynthetic capacity. However, DAHP was shown to inhibit DHNTTP-stimulated biosynthetic capacity by approximately 75%. DAHP is reported to be a selective and direct acting inhibitor of GTP-CH (Xie *et al*, 1998), although recent evidence now suggests that DAHP is only a weak competitive inhibitor of GTP-CH, and mainly exerts its action through GTP-CH feedback regulatory protein (GFRP)(Kolinsky and Gross, 2004). DAHP is only effective at inhibiting GTP-CH at millimolar concentrations (Xie *et al*, 1998; Kolinsky and Gross, 2004), which suggests that non-specific inhibitory actions could be responsible for the decrease in DHNTTP-stimulated biosynthetic capacity seen here. However, no data is currently published concerning the effects of DAHP on the activities of the other enzymes in the biosynthetic pathway, which could be potential future work.

Despite the reservations over DAHP as a specific inhibitor of GTP-CH, the subtracted DAHP rate was used to compare biosynthetic capacity between wild type and *hph-1* cytosolic fractions. A comparison of the capacities of the enzymes

downstream of GTP-CH, revealed no difference between wild type and *hph-1* mice. This would suggest that PTPS and SR may be unaffected by the metabolic block in the *hph-1* mice. Therefore, if gene transfer were used to attempt to alleviate the *hph-1* defect by transfecting these animals with GTP-CH, the rest of the biosynthetic pathway may be integral to produce BH₄.

There is some evidence of the enzymes downstream of GTP-CH being modulated as the levels or activity of GTP-CH changes. Studies in human neuroblastoma cells treated with α -synuclein show that down-regulation of GTP-CH expression leads to a decrease in SR, but not PTPS expression (Baptista *et al*, 2003). α -synuclein is linked to dopaminergic cell death in Parkinson's disease, and cells treated with this had lower levels of both GTP-CH and SR mRNA and protein. Moreover, GTP-CH, PTPS and SR activities have all been shown to increase in parallel in human neuroblastoma cells, in response to LPS stimulation (Mori *et al*, 1997).

Studies in macrophages, THP-1, fibroblasts and T24 cells report PTPS and SR activities to vary from approximately 10 – 25,000 fold higher than GTP-CH (Werner *et al*, 1990). Stimulation of these cells with the cytokine IFN- γ , results in large changes in GTP-CH activity, however PTPS or SR activities are not altered (Werner *et al*, 1990). So therefore unless the expression of these two enzymes is dramatically altered by the amount of GTP-CH present, there are unlikely to be large changes in the biosynthetic capacity of the BH₄ biosynthesis pathway. In patients with the autosomal dominant form of GTP-CH deficiency (DRD), levels of GTP-CH activity and expression are decreased, however SR activity appears to be within the normal range (Blau *et al*, 2001b). These data in DRD patients appear to be in consensus with the results reported here, suggesting no change in the activity of the enzymes downstream of GTP-CH in the *hph-1* mouse.

3.5.4. Monoamine deficiency in the *hph-1* mouse

Analysis of levels of DA, NA, HVA and 5-HIAA revealed significant deficiencies of all the neurotransmitters and their metabolites in the *hph-1* brain in comparison to their wild type counterparts. These data are supported by earlier reports of Hyland *et al*, (1996), who examined monoamine concentrations in *hph-1* and wild type mice, and found deficiencies in all of the above, plus 5-HT, Dopac and MHPG, metabolites

of DA and NA, respectively. Unfortunately, it was not possible to optimise conditions to allow us to measure all these seven neurotransmitters and their metabolites, but the four analysed give us a good index of NA, DA and 5-HT status and turnover in the *hph-1* brain. The concentrations and percentage changes of neurotransmitters and their metabolites reported here are similar to published values, (Hyland *et al*, 1996), although the absolute values are in the range of 30-50% lower. This may be explained by differences in diet or breeding conditions, between this study and Hyland *et al* (1996), or differences in the sensitivity between the two assays, but not age as in both experiments mice were approximately 30 days old.

Many factors may be behind the difference in DA, NA and 5-HT levels found in *hph-1* mice. Shimoji *et al*, 1999 found that GTP-CH mRNA levels were significantly lower than wild type in *hph-1* in the CNS, and lowest in serotonergic, followed by dopaminergic then noradrenergic neurones. This may account for why 5-HIAA production appears to be most strongly affected by the *hph-1* genotype, although it is difficult to say given this evidence alone. Hyland *et al* (1996) showed lower activities of TH and TRH enzymes in the *hph-1* mouse. Western blots revealed decreased amounts of TH protein in the *hph-1* brain, although levels of TRH were not documented (Hyland *et al*, 1996). In contrast, TH mRNA is reported to be elevated in substantia nigra pars compacta (SNc) tissue in the *hph-1* mouse (Zeng *et al*, 2004). However, this may be explained as a feedback response to decreased TH protein.

Data showing attenuated TH protein in the *hph-1* mouse are supported by studies using 6-pyruvoyltetrahydropterin deficient (Pts(-/-)) (Sumi-Ichinose *et al*, 2001, 2005) and sepiapterin reductase deficient mice (SR(-/-)) (Yang *et al*, 2006). Both of these mutant mice are deficient in BH₄, and have lower levels of DA, NA and 5-HT than their wild type counterparts. TH and TRH activities were attenuated in these animals, and in Pts(-/-) mice levels of TH protein were significantly lower, although TRH concentrations were described as normal (Sumi-Ichinose *et al*, 2001). In DRD patients, decreased TH protein is also observed (Rajput *et al*, 1994; Furukawa *et al*, 1999), suggesting that diminished availability of BH₄ leads to lower amounts of TH protein, and results in decreased DA synthesis.

Sumi-Ichinose *et al* (2001) suggest that attenuated TH protein levels may arise from the action of BH₄ stabilising TH protein. They demonstrate decreased TH protein in nerve terminals of Pts(-/-) mice, but report normal levels of the protein in the cell bodies. They propose that TH forms a stable complex with BH₄ and catecholamines, and that only this stable complex is transported to the nerve terminal through axonal flow. Therefore, lower concentrations of BH₄ would mean that TH is not transported efficiently to the nerve terminal, and remains in the cell bodies of Pts(-/-) neurones.

It is unlikely that the decreased turnover of DA observed in BH₄ deficiencies results from a loss of dopaminergic terminals through degeneration. Studies of the density of striatal DA terminal sites, judged by [³H]mazindol binding, showed that these sites are not altered in *hph-1* mice (Zeng *et al*, 2004). In addition, striatal aromatic L-amino acid decarboxylase (AADC) activity (Hyland *et al*, 1996) is also normal in the *hph-1* brain. Furthermore, dopamine transporter (DAT) and vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT2) binding is not affected in DRD (Furukawa *et al*, 1999; Huang *et al*, 2002). However, as one might expect if DA levels fall, there was a significant increase in DA D2 receptor binding in the striatum of *hph-1* mice (Zeng *et al*, 2004), which is also observed in patients with DRD (Kishore *et al*, 1998; Rinne *et al*, 2004). This suggests that feedback mechanisms exist to optimise dopaminergic neurotransmission when DA levels are attenuated in BH₄ deficiencies.

In addition to the low levels of enzyme protein accounting for differences in DA, NA and 5-HT between wild type and *hph-1* mice, some other factors may impact on the metabolism of these neurotransmitters. It has been shown that high plasma concentrations of phenylalanine can inhibit tyrosine and tryptophan crossing the blood-brain barrier (Tourian and Sidbury, 1983; Hommes and Lee, 1990), and can also competitively inhibit TH and TRH (Fernstrom and Wurtman, 1972; Medical Research Council Working Party, 1993). However, although *hph-1* mice start life with a hyperphenylalaninaemic state, their plasma levels are normalised after the first 3 weeks of its life (Bode *et al*, 1988; McDonald and Bode, 1988). Furthermore, once the phenylalanine is removed, its effects upon DA and 5-HT metabolism are unlikely to persist (Lykkelund *et al*, 1988) Therefore it is doubtful whether phenylalanine may influence *hph-1* brain monoamine levels.

In an attempt to increase monoamine production in the brains of mice and humans with BH₄ deficiencies, some studies have administered BH₄ to patients and animals, which have met with limited success so far. Dosing *hph-1* mice subcutaneously (s.c.) every 4 hours for 24 hours with 50mg/kg BH₄ (equivalent to approximately 150µmol/kg) leads to augmentation of BH₄ in the brain, but has no effect on monoamine neurotransmitters (Hyland *et al*, 1996). In a separate study, despite elevation of BH₄ for 24 hours to values comparable to wild type with 300µmol/kg s.c. (approximately 100mg/kg), BH₄ was unable to increase monoamine turnover (Brand *et al*, 1996). It was only when the dose of BH₄ was raised to 1000µmol/kg (approximately 330mg/kg) that a stimulation of monoamine turnover was observed, when an increase in L-Dopa and 5-HTP content was detected (Brand *et al*, 1996). However, this dose proved to be fatal for a proportion (17%) of the mice, so it is unlikely that this dose would ever be used for BH₄ deficiencies in humans. *Ex vivo* analysis of TH and TRH activities revealed a modest elevation in activity for approximately 1 hour for both of these enzymes, although levels of DA and 5-HT metabolites remained raised (Brand *et al*, 1996). This suggests that a brief elevation of BH₄ can result in prolonged increases in monoamine metabolism. BH₄ has been shown to directly stimulate release of monoamine neurotransmitters from nerve terminals (Koshimura *et al*, 1994), so it is possible this could account for some of the effects seen, and Brand *et al* (1996) proffer that the prolonged increase may also result from efficient packaging of vesicles.

When Pts(-/-) mice were treated with an acute dose of intraperitoneal 50mg/kg (150 µmol/kg) BH₄, levels of 5-HT increased but DA content remained low (Sumi-Ichinose *et al*, 2001). It is suggested that this is due to differential regulation of the metabolism of DA and 5-HT. These data along with decreased TH, but not TRH protein in Pts(-/-) (Sumi-Ichinose *et al*, 2001), *hph-1* mice (Hyland *et al*, 1996), and also DRD patients (Rajput *et al*, 1994; Furukawa *et al*, 1999), provides evidence that deficient levels of BH₄ affect DA metabolism via reduced TH protein and activity, whilst BH₄ appears to directly affect 5-HT production via TRH kinetics rather than increasing expression. When Pts(-/-) mice were continuously injected with 50mg/kg BH₄ for 7 days, a significant increase in TH protein was observed, even after just 1 hour after treatment, demonstrating that the attenuation of TH protein is reversible with BH₄, but that long-term dosing may be necessary to influence DA generation.

Treatment of patients with BH₄ deficiencies with cofactor alone has only been successful in a few patients so far (Endres,1985; Blau and Thöny 1998, BH₄ deficiencies database <http://www.bh4.org/BH4DatabasesBiodef.asp>). Large doses are necessary (5-20mg/kg/day) because BH₄ does not readily cross the blood-brain barrier (Hoshiga *et al*, 1993). BH₄ is also relatively expensive at approximately £115 per gramme (Shircks laboratories, Jona, Switzerland). Thus, treating a 20kg child with 10mg/kg costs in the region of £8,500 per year, and will become more expensive each year. Therefore, attempting to cure the primary defect in BH₄ deficiencies by gene therapy could be very advantageous not only in terms of costs, but also if the vector was introduced into the brain, would ensure more BH₄ was present to increase the activity and expression of the NOS, TH and TRH enzymes.

3.6. CONCLUSIONS

This chapter has further demonstrated impaired BH₄ metabolism in the brain of the *hph-1* mouse. Concentrations of BH₄ in the brain are approximately 30% of wild type, and the ability of the *hph-1* biosynthetic pathway to produce BH₄ from the initial substrate GTP, is also impaired. However, biosynthetic capacity activity remains at 40% of wild type, suggesting that *hph-1* mice only have a partial deficiency of BH₄ in the brain. Activity of the BH₄ recycling pathway remains unaffected in the *hph-1* brain. This suggests that if gene transfer were used to increase GTP-CH expression and activity in *hph-1* mice, an intact recycling system exists to maintain BH₄ levels. In addition, when “DHNTTP” was proposed to be introduced downstream of the *hph-1* metabolic block into the pathway, there were no differences in biosynthetic capacity between the mice, suggesting that the enzymes post-GTP-CH in the BH₄ biosynthesis pathway function normally. The lack of BH₄ also appears to impact on the concentrations of monoamine neurotransmitters. Levels of NA, DA and its metabolite HVA, as well as 5-HIAA, the metabolite of 5-HT, were all found to be lower in the *hph-1* brain. Gene transfer targeted to the *hph-1* mouse may help to increase BH₄ chronically in these animals. This may lead to increases in the level of monoamine neurotransmitters, as well as potentially correct the documented impairment of NO metabolism in the *hph-1* mouse brain. This in turn may be useful for sufferers of BH₄ deficiencies.

Chapter 4

Further biochemical characterisation of the *hph-1* mouse astrocytes

4.1. INTRODUCTION

Astrocytes are among the most common cells in the central nervous system (CNS), outnumbering neurones ten to one in most brain regions (Tsacopoulos and Magistretti, 1996), yet for decades their precise role has remained enigmatic. They were initially considered to be “brain glue”, functioning as the inert cellular structure that held neurones in place and assisted their interactions (Volterra and Meldolesi, 2005). As the decades passed it was discovered they play roles in providing metabolic support for neurones (Aschner, 2000), bringing nutrients from blood vessels to cells, as well as an immune function in the CNS (Fields, 2004). More recently it was demonstrated that astrocytes synchronise neuronal firing by acting on post-synaptic receptors (Fellin *et al*, 2004), as well as dynamically controlling brain microcirculation (Zonta *et al*, 2003) and modulating synaptic transmission (Haydon, 2001).

NO derived from astrocytes may have a role in many of the functions that astrocytes and neurones perform. Astrocytes are thought to be the main source of NO in the brain, as they contain the highest concentration of L-arginine, the substrate for NOS (Aoki *et al*, 1991). Astrocytic NO can modulate synaptic plasticity via glutamatergic receptors (Kiss and Vizi, 2001; Ikeda and Murase, 2004), and may be involved in long-term potentiation (LTP) and depression (LTD), which are proposed mechanisms for learning and memory (Garthwaite and Boulton, 1995). Inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) expression and NO generation in astrocytes are activated several fold by cytokines and LPS, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Werner *et al*, 1993; Bolaños *et al*, 1994; Bune *et al*, 1996). However, induction of iNOS and NO generation by LPS and the cytokine IFN- γ may also be toxic to astrocytes, as NO is produced in high concentrations that can inhibit the mitochondrial electron transport chain (Bolaños *et al*, 1994). Furthermore, NO produced from iNOS can diffuse to neighbouring neurones, where it can also exert toxic effects (Chao *et al*, 1996; Stewart *et al*, 2000).

NO reacts very favourably with superoxide ($\cdot\text{O}_2^-$), which leads to peroxynitrite (ONOO^-) formation (Beckman *et al*, 1990; Lipton *et al*, 1993). Neurones appear to be particularly susceptible to NO/ONOO $^-$ exposure (Bolaños *et al*, 1995, 1996). One

potential factor in this vulnerability may be the antioxidant capacity of these cell types. The intracellular concentration of reduced glutathione (GSH) appears to be an important aspect in dictating the susceptibility of cells to NO/ONOO⁻ exposure (Bolaños *et al*, 1996). GSH can potentially nullify the deleterious effects of NO/ONOO⁻ (Quijano *et al*, 1997; Hughes, 1999). Astrocytes have approximately double the intracellular concentration of GSH found in neurones (Bolaños *et al*, 1995), which may be accounted for by the 9-fold greater specific activity of glutamate cysteine ligase, the rate limiting step in GSH production, in astrocytes compared to neurones (Gegg *et al*, 2003). It is thought that astrocytes may protect neurones by indirectly trafficking GSH to neurones via the multi-drug resistance protein (MRP1)(Hirrlinger *et al*, 2002). When neurones are cultured alone, intracellular GSH concentration is significantly lower than when co-cultured with astrocytes (Bolaños *et al*, 1996; Dringen *et al*, 1999), and when astrocytes are exposed to NO, the intracellular GSH concentration and release increases (Gegg *et al*, 2003). Thus, astrocytes would appear to have an important role in protecting neurones from oxidative stress, but large quantities of NO produced from these cells may also be deleterious.

In order to increase NO production in astrocytes following induction of iNOS expression, adequate amounts of the cofactor BH₄ are required (Sakai *et al*, 1995). LPS + IFN- γ stimulation of iNOS expression is accompanied by a parallel induction of GTP-CH expression in cultured cells (Hattori and Gross, 1993; Bune *et al*, 1996), and inhibition of BH₄ synthesis is reported to decrease NO (Gross and Levi, 1992; Schoedon *et al*, 1994). In *hph-1* astrocytes, impaired BH₄ metabolism results in decreased NO generation when these cells are stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ (Barker *et al*, 1998), even though protein levels of iNOS are reported to be significantly higher than wild type (Barker *et al*, 1998). At low concentrations of BH₄, purified NOS protein has been reported to produce $\cdot\text{O}_2^-$ and hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂)(Heinzel *et al*, 1992, Rosen *et al*, 2002), therefore it is possible that in *hph-1* astrocytes NO and $\cdot\text{O}_2^-$ are generated, which can combine together to form the toxic species ONOO⁻ (Beckman *et al*, 1990). Indeed, *hph-1* mice have decreased concentrations of GSH in the brain and kidney, which may be attributed to a greater consumption of GSH in *hph-1* compared to WT by reactive oxygen and nitrogen species (Lam, 2004).

In patients with inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism, decreased concentrations NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ have been reported in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)(Heales *et al*, 1999; Zorzi *et al*, 2002a), which suggests an impaired formation of NO in these patients. The *hph-1* mouse is reported to be a good model for inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism, in particular dominantly inherited GTP-CH deficiency dopa responsive dystonia (Hyland *et al*, 2003). Therefore studying *hph-1* mouse astrocytes further may yield vital information about the effect of impaired BH₄ and NO metabolism in the pathogenesis of these diseases, and be useful as a cellular model for gene transfer in BH₄-deficient states.

4.2. AIMS

In view of the fact that *hph-1* astrocytes have previously been demonstrated to have impaired BH₄ metabolism, and show an attenuated response to stimuli that increase GTP-CH and iNOS expression, the aims of this chapter are as follows:

- Further characterise impaired BH₄ and NO metabolism in *hph-1* astrocytes, by measuring BH₄ content and NO production (as judged by NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ release into the extracellular media) under basal, and LPS + IFN- γ stimulated conditions.
- Investigate the ability of *hph-1* astrocytes to produce BH₄ from L-sepiapterin that can be converted to BH₄ by the salvage pathway.
- Investigate whether increasing BH₄ in *hph-1* astrocytes can augment their response to LPS + IFN- γ stimulated NO production.

4.3. METHODS

4.3.1. Cell culture

Primary astrocytes were cultured from wild type and *hph-1* mouse neonates as described in section 2.2.2. They were treated *in vitro* on day 13 as described in section 2.2.4.

4.3.2. Tetrahydrobiopterin measurement

Cells were prepared for analysis of BH₄ and measured as described in section 2.3.4 and section 2.1 respectively.

4.3.3. Nitrite and nitrate measurement

NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ were measured in the cell culture media of wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes as an index of NO production, which is described in section 2.6.

4.3.4. Protein concentration

Protein concentration in cells used for BH₄ and NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ measurements was calculated based on the method of Lowry *et al* (1951) described in section 2.9, using a standard curve of BSA dissolved in 0.5 M NaOH, with concentrations of 0.05 mg/ml to 0.6 mg/ml..

4.3.5. Experimental protocol

For experiments involving LPS and/or IFN- γ stimulation, cells were either stimulated with IFN- γ (100 U/ml) or LPS (1 μ g/ml), or a combination of the two, with vehicle media as a control. In addition to LPS + IFN- γ alone, this treatment was combined with L-NIL (N6-iminoethyl-L-Lysine) (100 μ M) a specific iNOS inhibitor (Wolff *et al*, 1998), or L-sepiapterin (1 μ M), a substrate for the BH₄ salvage pathway enzymes. In other studies, astrocytes received increasing concentrations of L-sepiapterin (0.2 μ M – 2 μ M), or vehicle media as a control. Cells were harvested 24 hours after treatment.

4.3.6. Statistical analysis

Statistical tests were conducted as described in section 2.10.

4.4. RESULTS

4.4.1. Comparison of wild type and *hph-1* mice astrocytes under basal conditions

Table 4.1 shows that BH₄ in untreated *hph-1* astrocytes is significantly lower than in wild type astrocytes ($p < 0.01$, $n = 9$). BH₄ levels in the *hph-1* cells (3.61 ± 0.45 pmol/mg protein) were 47% of wild type (7.57 ± 1.08 pmol/mg protein).

By contrast table 4.1 shows that NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in untreated *hph-1* astrocyte cell culture media was not significantly lower than wild type ($p = 0.34$, $n = 8$).

4.4.2. Effect of Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ on tetrahydrobiopterin, and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

Wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes were treated with combinations of the bacterial endotoxin LPS and cytokine IFN- γ , to compare the effects of stimuli that increase GTP-CH and iNOS expression, on BH₄ and NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels. IFN- γ had no effect on basal BH₄ levels in either wild type or *hph-1* astrocytes (figure 4.1). LPS induced an approximately 19-fold increase in wild type BH₄ (146.92 ± 16.34 pmol/mg protein) and a 3-fold increase in *hph-1* cells (10.72 ± 1.15 pmol/mg protein). These increases were statistically significant ($p < 0.001$, $n = 7-9$ for wild type and $p < 0.001$, $n = 9-12$ for *hph-1*). The combination of LPS + IFN- γ also significantly increased BH₄ in wild type (156.88 ± 24.63 pmol/mg protein, $p < 0.001$, $n = 9-12$) and *hph-1* astrocytes (11.41 ± 0.96 pmol/mg protein, $p < 0.001$, $n = 9-12$), however this combination did not significantly raise BH₄ above LPS stimulated levels for either wild type or *hph-1* astrocytes.

These data were compared to see if *hph-1* LPS + IFN- γ -stimulated BH₄ levels were different to wild type. *hph-1* astrocytes treated with LPS and LPS + IFN- γ produced significantly lower levels of BH₄ than wild type ($p < 0.001$, $n = 7-12$). The increase in *hph-1* astrocyte BH₄ was approximately 7% of the total BH₄ produced by wild type cells for both treatments.

LPS + IFN- γ also stimulates the expression of iNOS, which generates NO that can be indirectly measured by assaying the levels of NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻, metabolites of NO, in

	wild type	<i>hph-1</i>
BH ₄ pmol/mg protein	7.57 ± 1.08	3.61 ± 0.45*
NO _x nmol/mg protein	2.43 ± 0.66	1.99 ± 0.75

Table 4.1. Basal levels of BH₄ and NO₂⁻ + NO₃⁻ in wild type and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes.

BH₄ was measured using reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. NO₂⁻ + NO₃⁻ concentrations were measured using the Griess reaction. Data are expressed as mean ± SEM of 8-9 independent cell culture preparations. * = p < 0.01 vs. wild type, calculated using Student's t-test.

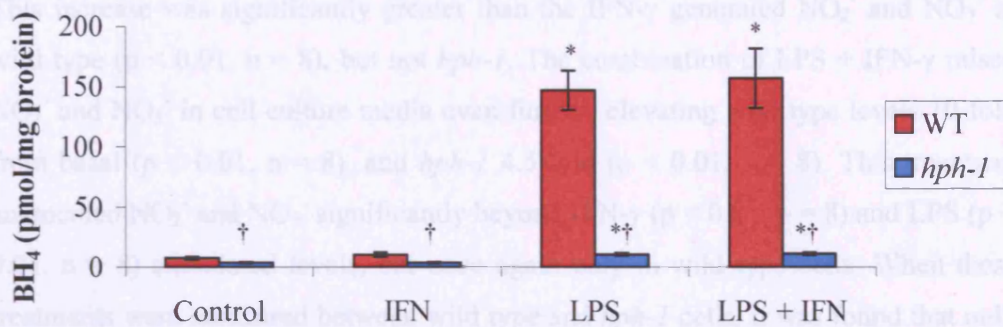


Figure 4.1. Effect of combinations of LPS (100 U/ml), IFN- γ (IFN, 1 μ g/ml), and LPS + IFN- γ (LPS + IFN) on BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes.

Cells were treated for 24 hours. BH₄ was measured using reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data are expressed as mean \pm SEM of 7-12 independent cell culture preparations. * = $p < 0.001$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. † = $p < 0.001$ vs. wild -type calculated using Student's t-test.

cell culture media. When cells were treated with IFN- γ , an approximate 2-fold increase in NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ was seen in wild type cell culture media ($p < 0.05$, $n = 8$), with a 3-fold rise observed in *hph-1* ($p < 0.01$, $n = 4-8$). LPS induced significant increases in NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in both wild type ($p < 0.01$, $n = 8$) and *hph-1* astrocytes ($p < 0.01$, $n = 4-8$), to approximately 5-fold and 3-fold of basal levels, respectively. This increase was significantly greater than the IFN- γ generated NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in wild type ($p < 0.01$, $n = 8$), but not *hph-1*. The combination of LPS + IFN- γ raised NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in cell culture media even further, elevating wild type levels 10-fold from basal ($p < 0.01$, $n = 8$), and *hph-1* 4.5-fold ($p < 0.01$, $n = 8$). This treatment augmented NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ significantly beyond IFN- γ ($p < 0.01$, $n = 8$) and LPS ($p < 0.01$, $n = 8$) stimulated levels, but once again only in wild type cells. When these treatments were compared between wild type and *hph-1* cells, it was found that only with the combination of LPS + IFN- γ was NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in *hph-1* astrocytes significantly different from wild type ($p < 0.05$, $n = 8$), at around 36% lower (figure 4.2).

4.4.3. Effect of N6-iminoethyl-L-Lysine on Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ induced increases in *hph-1* and wild type astrocyte tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels

The iNOS inhibitor L-NIL was added to wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes, to observe whether the increases in BH₄ or NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ following LPS plus IFN- γ stimulation were dependent on iNOS activity (Wolff *et al*, 1998). L-NIL did not significantly affect LPS + IFN- γ stimulated BH₄ increases in wild type (83.64 ± 31.61 pmol/mg protein vs. 90.72 ± 32.59 pmol/mg protein for L-NIL treated, $n = 7$) (figure 4.3) or *hph-1* astrocytes (4.25 ± 1.61 pmol/mg protein vs. 4.12 ± 1.56 pmol/mg protein for L-NIL treated, $n = 7$). However, the increases in NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ following LPS + IFN- γ treatment were significantly attenuated by L-NIL in wild type ($p < 0.01$, $n = 8$) and *hph-1* astrocytes ($p < 0.01$, $n = 7-8$), so that they no longer differed from basal levels (figure 4.4).

4.4.4. Effect of L-sepiapterin on tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

Wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes were treated with increasing concentrations of L-sepiapterin, from 0.2-2.0 μ M, to investigate the ability of the *hph-1* cells to produce

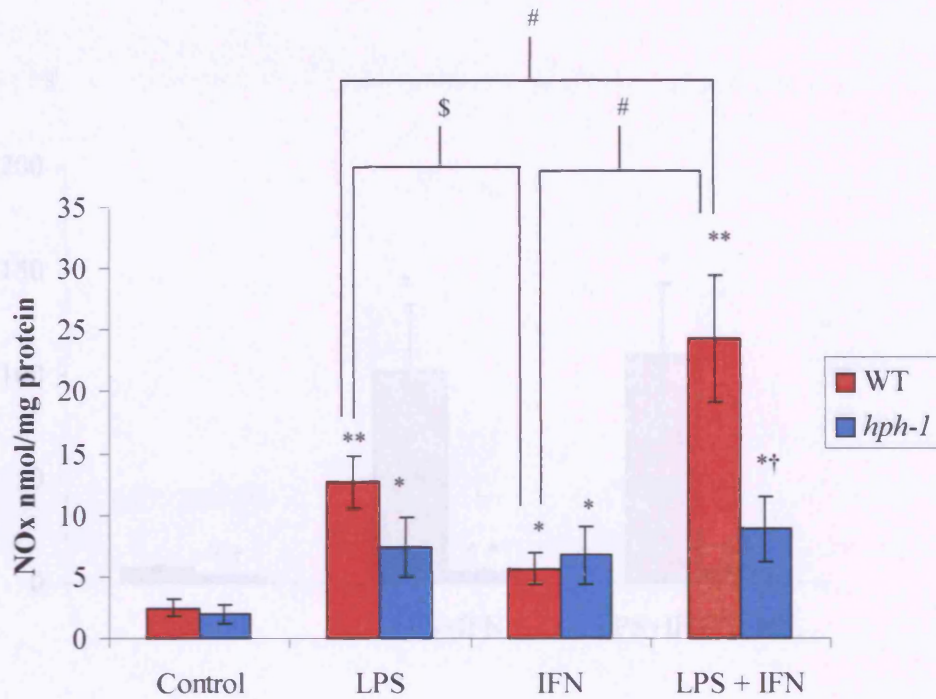


Figure 4.2. Effect of combinations of LPS (100 U/ml) + IFN- γ (IFN, 1 μ g/ml) on NO₂⁻ + NO₃⁻ (NOx) production in cell culture media of wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes. Cells were treated for 24 hours and NOx production was measured using the Griess assay (see section 2.6).

Data are expressed as mean \pm SEM of 4-8 independent cell culture preparations. * = $p < 0.05$ vs. untreated control, ** = $p < 0.01$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. § = $p < 0.01$ vs. LPS stimulated calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. # = $p < 0.01$ vs. LPS + IFN- γ stimulated calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. † = $p < 0.05$ vs. wild type calculated using Student's t-test.

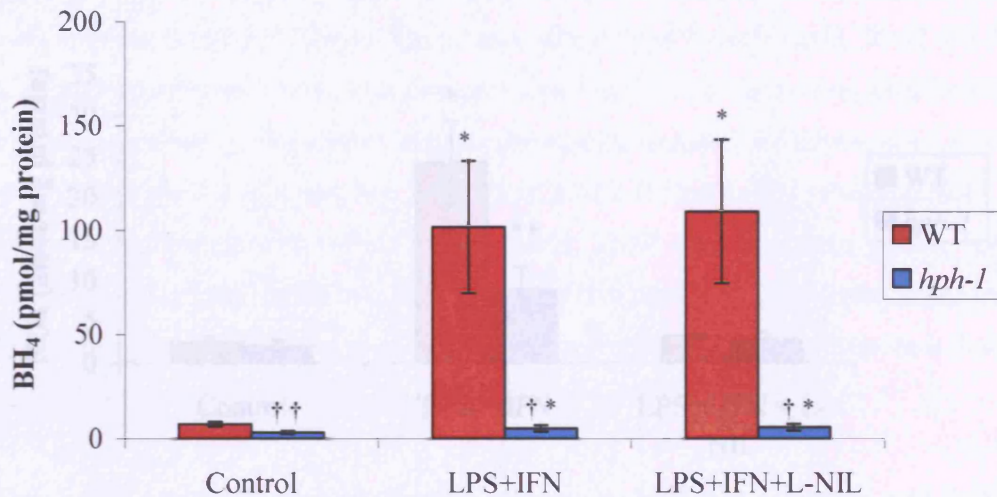


Figure 4.3. Effect of LPS (100 U/ml) + IFN- γ (IFN, 1 μ g/ml), and LPS + IFN- γ + N6-iminoethyl-L-lysine (L-NIL, 100 μ M) on BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes.

Cells were treated for 24 hours. BH₄ was measured using reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data are expressed as mean \pm SEM of 6-10 independent cell culture preparations. † = $p < 0.05$ vs. wild-type, † † = $p < 0.01$ vs. wild-type calculated using Student's t-test. * = $p < 0.01$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. † = $p < 0.05$ vs. wild-type, † † = $p < 0.01$ vs. wild-type calculated using Student's t-test.

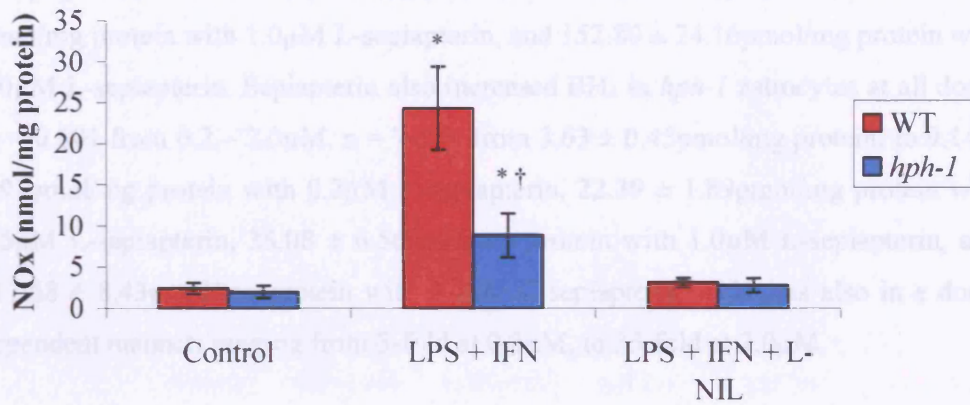


Figure 4.4. Effect of LPS (100 U/ml) + IFN- γ (IFN, 1 μ g/ml) stimulation, and inhibition of LPS + IFN stimulation with N6-iminoethyl-L-lysine (L-NIL, 100 μ M), on NO₂⁻ + NO₃⁻ (NO_x) production in cell culture media of wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes. Cells were treated for 24 hours. LNIL was administered at a concentration of 100 μ M.

NO₂⁻ + NO₃⁻ concentrations were measured using the Griess reaction. Data are expressed as mean \pm SEM of 5-8 independent cell culture preparations. * = $p < 0.01$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. † = $p < 0.05$ vs. wild-type calculated using Student's t-test.

BH₄ via other pathways than the *de novo* biosynthesis (i.e. the salvage pathway)(figure 4.5). In wild type astrocytes all doses of L-sepiapterin increased BH₄ ($p < 0.01$ for 0.2, 0.5 and 2.0 μ M, $p < 0.001$ for 1.0 μ M, $n = 7-12$) in a dose-related manner, from approximately a 2-fold increase at 0.2 μ M to 20-fold for 2.0 μ M. BH₄ rose from 7.57 ± 1.08 pmol/mg protein, to 16.23 ± 1.69 pmol/mg protein with 0.2 μ M L-sepiapterin, 33.31 ± 3.22 pmol/mg protein with 0.5 μ M L-sepiapterin, 59.42 ± 8.35 pmol/mg protein with 1.0 μ M L-sepiapterin, and 152.80 ± 24.16 pmol/mg protein with 2.0 μ M L-sepiapterin. Sepiapterin also increased BH₄ in *hph-1* astrocytes at all doses ($p < 0.001$ from 0.2 – 2.0 μ M, $n = 7-12$), from 3.63 ± 0.45 pmol/mg protein, to 9.14 ± 0.91 pmol/mg protein with 0.2 μ M L-sepiapterin, 22.39 ± 1.89 pmol/mg protein with 0.5 μ M L-sepiapterin, 38.08 ± 6.56 pmol/mg protein with 1.0 μ M L-sepiapterin, and 117.68 ± 8.43 pmol/mg protein with 2.0 μ M L-sepiapterin. This was also in a dose-dependent manner, ranging from 3-fold at 0.2 μ M, to 33-fold at 2.0 μ M.

These data were also studied for any differences between wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes in their response to L-sepiapterin, and at all doses tested except the highest (2.0 μ M), the increase in BH₄ shown by *hph-1* astrocytes was significantly lower than the wild type ($p < 0.05$, $n = 7-12$).

Levels of NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ were also monitored following a dose of 1 μ M sepiapterin. No significant effects were seen in wild type or *hph-1* astrocytes with this treatment (figure 4.7).

4.4.5. Effect of the combination of Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ with L-sepiapterin on *hph-1* and wild type astrocyte tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels

L-sepiapterin was given in combination with LPS and IFN- γ to investigate whether stimuli that increase BH₄ via different pathways could summate to give larger increases in BH₄, and to investigate whether this would lead to increased NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in *hph-1* cells. Figure 4.6 shows the BH₄ response of *hph-1* and wild type astrocytes to these stimuli. In wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes both L-sepiapterin and LPS + IFN- γ increase BH₄ to varying extents, as described above in section 4.3.2. The combination of LPS + IFN- γ + Sepiapterin in wild type cells increased BH₄ above control ($p < 0.05$, $n = 8-10$) and sepiapterin ($p < 0.05$, $n = 7-8$) stimulated

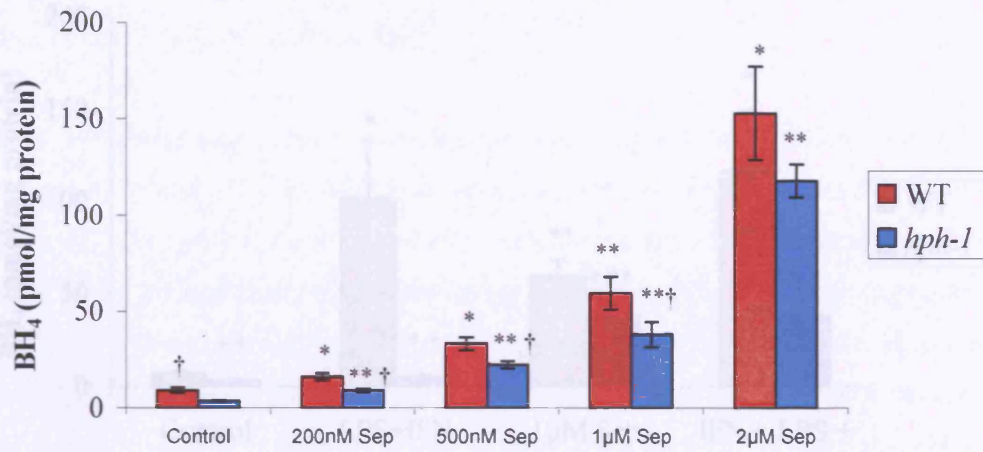


Figure 4.5. Effect of increasing concentration of L-Sepiapterin (Sep) on BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes.

Cells were treated for 24 hours. BH₄ was measured using reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data are expressed as mean ± SEM of 7-12 independent cell culture preparations. * = $p < 0.01$ vs. untreated control, ** = $p < 0.001$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. † = $p < 0.05$ vs. wild-type calculated using Student's t-test.

levels, but did not exceed LPS + IFN- γ values. In contrast, in *hph-1* astrocytes the combination of LPS + IFN- γ + Sepiapterin significantly increased BH₄ above control ($p < 0.01$, $n = 6-9$) and LPS + IFN- γ stimulated ($p < 0.01$, $n = 9-10$), but did not increase BH₄ above sepiapterin stimulated levels. When LPS + IFN- γ + Sepiapterin responses were compared in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes, BH₄ was significantly lower in *hph-1* cells ($p < 0.05$, $n = 8-9$).

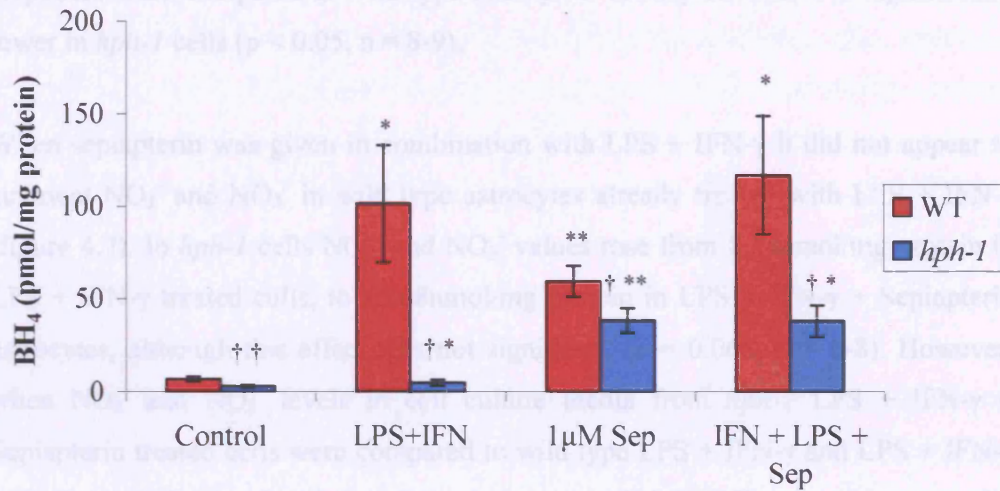


Figure 4.6. Effect of LPS (100 U/ml) + IFN- γ (IFN, 1µg/ml), and L-sepiapterin (Sep, 1µM) on BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes.

Cells were treated for 24 hours. BH₄ was measured using reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data are expressed as mean \pm SEM of 6-10 independent cell culture preparations. * = $p < 0.01$ vs. untreated control, ** = $p < 0.001$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. † = $p < 0.05$ vs. wild-type, † † = $p < 0.01$ vs. wild-type calculated using Student's t-test.

levels, but did not exceed LPS + IFN- γ values. In contrast, in *hph-1* astrocytes the combination of LPS + IFN- γ + Sepsiapterin significantly increased BH₄ above control ($p < 0.01$, $n = 6-9$) and LPS + IFN- γ stimulated ($p < 0.01$, $n = 9-10$), but did not increase BH₄ above sepsiapterin stimulated levels. When LPS + IFN- γ + Sepsiapterin responses were compared in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes, BH₄ was significantly lower in *hph-1* cells ($p < 0.05$, $n = 8-9$).

When sepsiapterin was given in combination with LPS + IFN- γ it did not appear to augment NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in wild type astrocytes already treated with LPS + IFN- γ (figure 4.7). In *hph-1* cells NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ values rose from 8.84nmol/mg protein in LPS + IFN- γ treated cells, to 15.68nmol/mg protein in LPS + IFN- γ + Sepsiapterin astrocytes, although this effect was not significant ($p = 0.068$, $n = 6-8$). However, when NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels in cell culture media from *hph-1* LPS + IFN- γ + Sepsiapterin treated cells were compared to wild type LPS + IFN- γ and LPS + IFN- γ + Sepsiapterin it was found that there were no statistical differences between wild type and *hph-1* groups (figure 4.7).

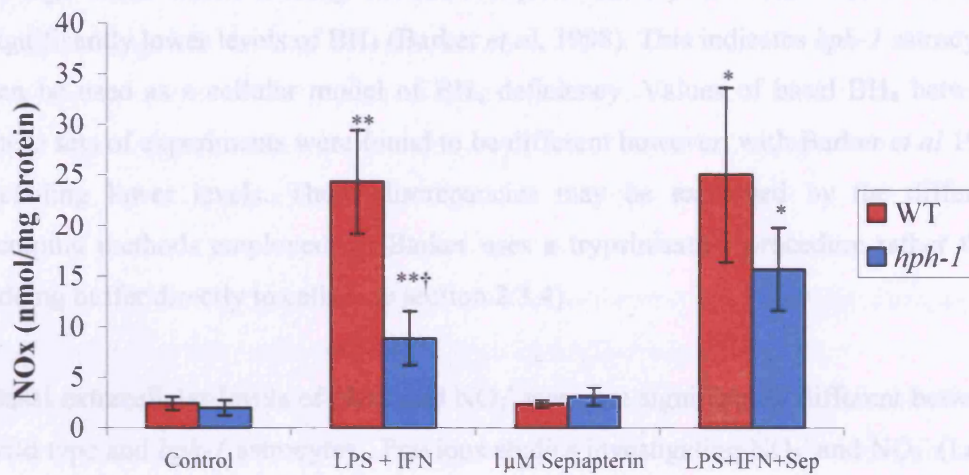


Figure 4.7. Effect of combinations of LPS (100 U/ml) + IFN- γ (IFN, 1 μ g/ml) and sepiapterin (1 μ M) on NO $_2^-$ + NO $_3^-$ (NO $_x$) production in cell culture media of wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes. Cells were treated for 24 hours. NO $_2^-$ + NO $_3^-$ concentrations were measured using the Griess reaction.

Data are expressed as mean \pm SEM of 5-8 independent cell culture preparations. * = $p < 0.05$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. ** = $p < 0.01$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. † = $p < 0.05$ vs. wild-type calculated using Student's t-test.

4.5. DISCUSSION

4.5.1. Comparison of wild type and *hph-1* mice astrocytes under basal conditions

In agreement with existing literature, *hph-1* astrocytes were found to have significantly lower levels of BH₄ (Barker *et al*, 1998). This indicates *hph-1* astrocytes can be used as a cellular model of BH₄ deficiency. Values of basal BH₄ between these sets of experiments were found to be different however, with Barker *et al* 1998 detailing lower levels. These discrepancies may be explained by the different scraping methods employed, as Barker uses a trypsinisation procedure rather than adding buffer directly to cells (see section 2.3.4).

Basal extracellular levels of NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ were not significantly different between wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes. Previous studies investigating NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ (Lam, 2004) and also direct measurements of NO under basal conditions (Barker *et al*, 1998) were unable to detect NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ or NO in wild type or *hph-1* astrocytes. Basal NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels in this study were at the limit of detection of the assay, and given that the Griess assay does not discriminate over the source of NO₂⁻ or NO₃⁻ (Green *et al*, 1982), it is possible that combinations of these factors is why equal NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ are detected in wild type and *hph-1* cell culture media. Therefore, further work using a highly sensitive direct assay of NO may show discrepancies in NO metabolism between *hph-1* and wild type under basal conditions. Additionally, measurement of the formation of cGMP, a downstream target of NO (Ignarro *et al*, 1981), could reveal differences in NO metabolism, as cGMP levels are influenced by the concentration of BH₄ in the cell (Muhl *et al*, 1994; Delgado-Esteban *et al*, 2002), and have been measured under basal conditions in mouse astrocytes (Yeung *et al*, 1992, 1996).

Alternatively, it may be that BH₄ is not limiting for NOS in *hph-1* astrocytes under basal conditions. The K_m of BH₄ for NOS is relatively low at typically 0.02μM (Giovanelli *et al*, 1991), in contrast to 2μM for PAH for example (Abita *et al*, 1984). Therefore there may be sufficient BH₄ to allow NOS isoforms to function normally in these cells. However, it is not possible to ascertain this from the BH₄ concentration measured, and a study of the K_m of BH₄ for nNOS in *hph-1* cells would need to be

done to investigate this. Astrocytes are thought to be the main source of NO in the brain, as they contain the highest concentration of L-arginine, the substrate for NOS (Aoki *et al*, 1991). Previous studies show that nNOS specific activity is decreased in *hph-1* brains in the absence of exogenous cofactor (Brand *et al*, 1995), and in patients with inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism, decreased concentrations of NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ are reported in CSF (Heales *et al*, 1999; Zorzi *et al*, 2002a). Therefore, although there were no differences detected between basal levels of NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in *hph-1* and wild type astrocytes, attenuated production of NO in *hph-1* brains must arise from somewhere, and astrocytes are potential sources of this.

4.5.2. Effect of Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon- γ on tetrahydrobiopterin, and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

Various effects were observed following exposure of wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes to combinations of LPS and the cytokine IFN- γ . IFN- γ alone had no effect on basal BH₄ in wild type or *hph-1* astrocytes, whilst LPS induced a 19-fold increase in wild type and a 3-fold increase in *hph-1* BH₄. The combination of the inflammatory mediators also increased BH₄ in both types of astrocytes, but not above LPS stimulated levels. This suggests increases in BH₄ derive from LPS stimulation, not IFN- γ . These results agree with studies in rat astrocytes, where IFN- γ has no effect on BH₄ concentrations, and the combination of LPS + IFN- γ does not significantly increase BH₄ values above LPS-stimulated (Sakai *et al*, 1995). The inability of IFN- γ to increase BH₄ may be because it does not down-regulate GTP-CH feedback regulatory protein (GFRP) levels (Werner *et al*, 2002). In human THP-1 cells and in rats *in vivo*, LPS attenuates the expression of GFRP, an inhibitory complex that binds and regulates GTP-CH. IFN- γ had no effect on GFRP in these cells (Werner *et al*, 2002).

BH₄ levels between wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes treated with LPS and LPS + IFN- γ were markedly different. In *hph-1* stimulated cells BH₄ was significantly lower than the wild type, an effect consistent with Barker *et al*, 1998 who describe doubling of BH₄ in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes following LPS + IFN- γ , but *hph-1* levels remained 25% of wild type. The magnitude of response is different between the data presented here and by Barker *et al*, 1998, again possibly due to different methods used to harvest the cells (see section 2.3.4). LPS + IFN- γ stimulation

increases GTP-CH activity in human endothelial cells, but not the other enzymes in the biosynthetic pathway (Werner-Felmayer *et al*, 1993). Therefore, these results demonstrate further that *hph-1* mice have an impaired ability to generate BH₄ by *de novo* synthesis due to their deficiency in GTP-CH.

When NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ were measured in *hph-1* and wild type astrocyte cell culture media following stimulation with combinations of LPS and IFN-γ, the reported effects were comparable with published results (Bolaños *et al*, 1994). In wild type cells, IFN-γ increased NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ above basal levels, and LPS amplified this further, significantly exceeding IFN-γ stimulation. LPS + IFN-γ together increased NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in wild type beyond LPS or IFN-γ levels, such that LPS + IFN-γ stimulation produced more NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ than the sum of its separate parts. This effect is consistent with data reported in rat astrocytes, where the LPS + IFN-γ had a greater effect than LPS and IFN-γ combined (Bolaños *et al*, 1994). In *hph-1* culture media, all three treatments elevated NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ above basal, however none of these changes were significantly different from each other. When wild type and *hph-1* were compared it was discovered that only with LPS + IFN-γ together were there any differences between the two types of astrocyte, where NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ production was significantly impaired in *hph-1* cells. These data agree with the results of Barker *et al*, 1998 who reported lower amounts of NO produced from *hph-1* astrocytes, confirming *hph-1* cells have an impaired ability to generate NO when stimulated with LPS + IFN-γ. From these data it was decided to use both LPS + IFN-γ in any further experiments involving iNOS stimulation.

The stimulation of iNOS expression by cytokines and bacterial agents such as LPS is well documented. A number of different cells respond to LPS + IFN-γ with increases in BH₄, NO, and cGMP (Hattori and Gross, 1993; Sakai *et al*, 1995; Ding *et al*, 1997; Pedraza *et al*, 2001, 2003), including rat (Simmons and Murphy, 1992; Bolaños *et al*, 1994; Choi *et al*, 2002) and mouse astrocytes (Barker *et al*, 1998). LPS also induces BH₄ and NO production in rats *in vivo* (Bune *et al*, 1996). Studies examining the time course of LPS + IFN-γ stimulation demonstrated that BH₄ and NO generation, as well as GTP-CH and NOS expression, are induced in parallel (Hattori and Gross, 1993). It is thought production of NO is dependent on BH₄, as DAHP prevents NO generation in cells treated with LPS + IFN-γ (Hattori and Gross, 1993), whereas the

iNOS inhibitor L-NIL has no effect on BH₄ (section 4.4.3). However, while induction of GTP-CH by LPS + IFN- γ is necessary for an increase in iNOS activity and NO generation, iNOS mRNA is still induced in the presence of DAHP, suggesting that LPS + IFN- γ induces iNOS expression independently of BH₄ production (Togari *et al*, 1998).

These data raise questions about why limiting BH₄ production in *hph-1* astrocytes leads to impaired NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ following LPS + IFN- γ stimulation. Work in the whole brain of *hph-1* mice shows that in the absence of exogenous BH₄, the K_m for arginine is significantly increased in *hph-1* brain, and NOS specific activity is attenuated by 20% (Brand *et al*, 1995). However this work examines nNOS the constitutive isoform of NOS in the brain, and it is not clear whether this extends to iNOS. Another explanation for lower LPS + IFN- γ stimulated NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in *hph-1* cells may be due to the role of BH₄ in iNOS dimerisation. iNOS is only active as a homodimer (Ghosh *et al*, 1995), and BH₄ is required for dimerisation (Baek *et al*, 1993). BH₄ promotes the stabilisation of iNOS into the active dimer form, leading to increased NO (Tzeng *et al*, 1995). L-arginine also promotes dimerisation of iNOS (Baek *et al*, 1993), so perhaps the combination of low BH₄ leading to increased K_m of arginine for iNOS, and decreased dimerisation of iNOS due to low BH₄ and arginine binding, means that *hph-1* astrocytes produce less NO following stimulation.

Barker *et al* 1998 demonstrate that iNOS protein and activity is increased following LPS + IFN- γ stimulation in *hph-1* astrocytes. They suggest this higher activity arises from the effect NO has on limiting NF κ B-dependent iNOS expression (Park *et al*, 1997). Therefore lower production of NO in *hph-1* cells leads to increased iNOS activity. However, rat hepatocytes pre-treated with an NO-donor prior to cytokine stimulation, had increased iNOS activity and NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ but no change in iNOS protein (Park *et al*, 2002). This effect may be cell specific, as macrophages and smooth muscle cells did not respond to the NO-donor. In the same study, pre-treatment with the NO-donor suppressed GFRP expression, giving augmented GTP-CH activity and BH₄ production, in parallel with increased NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ and iNOS dimerisation. So perhaps there is less suppression of GRFP in *hph-1* cells, indirectly resulting in attenuated NO production following stimulation.

A further factor to consider could be arginine uptake into cells. Expression of type 2 cationic amino acid transport proteins (CAT-2), which support cellular arginine uptake, increase with rising concentrations of BH₄ in rat cardiomyocytes (Schwartz *et al*, 2001). Treating these cells with LPS increased arginine uptake and NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ generation, but only in the presence of BH₄. Stevens *et al*, 1996 describe the expression of CAT-2 in rat astrocytes, and show that iNOS and CAT-2 expression, arginine uptake and nitrate production all increase concomitantly following LPS + IFN-γ stimulation. However these results do not document BH₄ levels or GTP-CH expression or activity, so one can only tentatively suggest lower BH₄ levels leads to impaired arginine transport, and thus lower iNOS activity and NO generation in *hph-1* astrocytes.

A number of factors, including the effect of BH₄ concentration on iNOS dimerisation, arginine binding and uptake, NO suppression of GFRP, and expression and activity of iNOS are likely to be involved in the results reported here. However, further work is necessary to elucidate factors governing impaired NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ generation following LPS + IFN-γ stimulation in *hph-1* astrocytes.

4.5.3. Effect of N6-iminoethyl-L-Lysine on Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon-γ induced increases in *hph-1* and wild type astrocyte BH₄ levels

The iNOS inhibitor L-NIL did not inhibit increases in BH₄ by LPS + IFN-γ stimulation. L-NIL is a relatively selective inhibitor of iNOS (Moore *et al*, 1994; Wolff *et al*, 1998; Alderton *et al*, 2001), suggesting that BH₄ synthesis is not modulated by NO produced by iNOS. However, the increase in NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ following LPS + IFN-γ stimulation was iNOS dependent, as L-NIL prevented the effect in both cell types. This suggests that the product of LPS + IFN-γ stimulation is mostly NO in this experiment, as L-NIL abolished any increases in NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻.

4.5.4. Effect of L-sepiapterin on tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

L-sepiapterin increases BH₄ in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes dose-dependently from 0.2-2μM. In addition, pilot studies using 100μM sepiapterin produced approximately 6nmol/mg protein BH₄ in wild type astrocytes (data not shown), suggesting the relationship is dose dependent even at higher concentrations.

Sepiapterin is converted to BH₄ via two enzymic steps; firstly by SR to 7,8-dihydrobiopterin, and then to BH₄ by DHFR (Nichol *et al*, 1983)(figure 1.4). Unlike GTP-CH (Harada *et al*, 1993; Milstien *et al* 1996) it has not been recorded that SR or DHFR are under the control of any regulatory protein or feedback inhibition. Thus, at the concentrations of sepiapterin used a plateau of BH₄ production is not reached.

It was observed that at concentrations up to 2μM *hph-1* cells generated significantly lower levels of BH₄ than wild type. This effect is not documented so far, and a number of explanations for this may exist. One possibility is that expression or activity of SR or DHFR are down-regulated in *hph-1* cells in response to reduced GTP-CH. Evidence for this is observed in human neuroblastoma cell lines treated with α-synuclein (Baptista *et al*, 2003). α-synuclein is linked to dopaminergic cell death in Parkinson's disease, and cells treated with this were found to have lower levels of both GTP-CH and SR mRNA and protein. In addition to decreased GTP-CH and SR activity, diminished expression of the orphan nuclear receptor Nurr1 was observed (Baptista *et al*, 2003). Nurr1 is a transcription factor involved in the coordinate regulation of DA biosynthesis, and regulates genes involved in DA synthesis including those for GTP-CH and SR. This could be a mechanism for a reduction in SR that accompanies decreased GTP-CH expression.

Evidence of modulation of SR with GTP-CH expression is also seen in murine neuroblastoma cells (Mori *et al*, 1997), and rat thymocytes (Schott *et al*, 1992) following LPS stimulation, where parallel increases in GTP-CH and SR expression occur. Lectin, IFN-γ and Interleukin-2 also stimulate the activity of both GTP-CH and SR (Kerler *et al*, 1989; Ziegler *et al*, 1990). However some sources report changes in GTP-CH but not SR activity. Rat pheochromocytoma PC12 cells stimulated with epidermal growth factor (EGF), nerve growth factor (NGF) and IFN-γ, have increased GTP-CH but not SR activity (Anastasiadis *et al*, 1996). Also, patients with the autosomal dominant form of GTP-CH deficiency (DRD) have decreased activity and levels of GTP-CH, but SR activity within the normal range (Blau *et al*, 2001b). No data is available for expression levels of SR in DRD, or in the autosomal recessive form of GTP-CH deficiency to give insight into how SR may be affected by GTP-CH down-regulation. Maier *et al* (1993) suggest steady state

levels of mRNA regulate SR activity, so perhaps this is one mechanism for the observed effects.

Another explanation for the reduction in BH₄ in *hph-1* astrocytes following L-sepiapterin treatment, is that DHFR, the other enzyme involved in conversion of L-sepiapterin to BH₄, may have attenuated expression or activity. Unfortunately evidence for altered DHFR with GTP-CH activity and expression is scant. Experiments using methotrexate (MTX), an inhibitor of DHFR, did not inhibit BH₄ production in rat pineal glands, except by 30% at the highest concentration (10μM). In contrast, another study (Chalupsky *et al*, 2005) demonstrated that by inhibiting DHFR activity and expression using small interfering RNA (siRNA), BH₄ and subsequently NO decline. Furthermore, DHFR expression (Kaufman, 1991) and activity (Ludwig *et al*, 1987) are low in the brain compared to other organs, so it is possible DHFR limits BH₄ production from L-sepiapterin.

Data presented in the previous chapter (section 3.3.4), in the biosynthetic capacity bypass block experiments, would perhaps suggest that DHFR is the source of the impaired BH₄ production following L-sepiapterin treatment. These data show that when a substrate was introduced downstream of the GTP-CH metabolic block in the *hph-1* brain, the biosynthetic capacity was the same as wild type. If SR was down-regulated, then biosynthetic capacity would also be impaired. Further work for this section could be to use MTX to inhibit DHFR and compare 7,8-dihydrobiopterin production in *hph-1* and wild type cells. Impaired levels of 7,8-dihydrobiopterin would imply SR activity is attenuated, and normal levels would point toward DHFR.

4.5.5. Effect of the combination of Lipopolysaccharide and Interferon-γ with L-sepiapterin on *hph-1* and wild type astrocyte tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels

Although L-sepiapterin combined with LPS + IFN-γ did not significantly increase *hph-1* astrocyte NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ above *hph-1* LPS + IFN-γ stimulated levels, differences between *hph-1* and wild type stimulation were no longer apparent. Furthermore, L-sepiapterin alone had no effect on NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ production in either cell type, and adding L-sepiapterin to wild type cells stimulated with LPS + IFN-γ did not increase NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ further. This suggests wild type cells have

sufficient BH₄ to support LPS + IFN- γ stimulated NO generation, whereas supplementing *hph-1* astrocytes with L-sepiapterin is required to produce levels of NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ approaching wild type. One possible reason that the difference between wild type LPS + IFN- γ and *hph-1* LPS + IFN- γ + L-sepiapterin treatments did not reach significance is that BH₄ was still below wild type stimulated levels. Therefore higher concentrations of L-sepiapterin may give rise to increased NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻. These results provide further evidence that iNOS stimulation and subsequent NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ production is dependent on BH₄ levels.

L-sepiapterin is reported to enhance cytokine stimulated NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in a variety of cells, including vascular smooth muscle (Gross and Levi, 1992, Nakayama *et al*, 1994, Walter *et al*, 1996), cancer lines (Kwon *et al*, 2004) and astrocytes (Miljkovic *et al*, 2002). Moreover, L-sepiapterin can support nitrite generation in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated cells, when BH₄ production is inhibited by DAHP (Hattori and Gross, 1993). L-sepiapterin supplementation in *hph-1* astrocytes may assist dimerisation of iNOS and arginine binding, or even arginine uptake into the cell. All these potential factors are discussed in section 4.5.2.

Addition of L-sepiapterin to wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes treated with LPS + IFN- γ did not appear to increase BH₄ in cells treated with L-sepiapterin or LPS + IFN- γ alone. In *hph-1* cells BH₄ concentrations remained at L-sepiapterin treated levels, whereas wild type BH₄ did not differ from LPS + IFN- γ stimulated. L-sepiapterin may not increase BH₄ in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated astrocytes because L-sepiapterin and LPS + IFN- γ produce BH₄ through a common source, i.e. SR. Substrates from the two different sources (6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin and L-sepiapterin) have to compete for binding at SR, thus this may not result in greater BH₄ production. In addition BH₄ produced via LPS + IFN- γ in *hph-1* astrocytes only doubles basal levels and is not likely to add significantly to that produced from L-sepiapterin.

These results may also provide useful insight for future experiments, where adenoviral transfections will be used to correct the impaired NO status of *hph-1* astrocytes. By showing it is possible to augment stimulated NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels by increasing BH₄ via L-sepiapterin, it may be feasible that enhanced GTP-CH expression may also lead to higher NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ production.

4.6. CONCLUSIONS

The results of these experiments provide additional evidence of impaired BH₄ and NO status in *hph-1* astrocytes. Basal levels of BH₄ are attenuated in *hph-1* cells, although under basal conditions NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ are not. Stimulation of the astrocytes by LPS + IFN-γ, which causes parallel induction of GTP-CH and iNOS expression, lead to increases in BH₄ and NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in wild type and *hph-1*, however in both cases this is impaired in *hph-1* cells. *hph-1* astrocytes also produce less BH₄ when responding to L-sepiapterin, which is a substrate for the pterin salvage pathway. This may suggest that the impairment of GTP-CH in these cells may lead to secondary effects on other enzymes in the salvage pathway, *i.e.* SR or DHFR. L-sepiapterin in combination with LPS + IFN-γ stimulation lead to an upregulation of NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels in *hph-1* cells, to values approaching wild type. These data suggest that transfecting *hph-1* astrocytes with an adenoviral vector containing the gene for GTP-CH may be a viable approach for correcting both the BH₄ and NO status of these cells.

Chapter 5

Gene transfer in the *hph-1* mouse astrocytes

5.1 INTRODUCTION

5.1.1. Principles and history of gene therapy

The principle of gene therapy is to use DNA as a drug to ameliorate human disease. Gene therapy aims to insert therapeutic genes into an individual's cells or tissues to treat these disorders. Typically this involves supplementing pathological mutant alleles with functional ones, but can also involve other methods such as silencing genes that are being over-expressed, and introducing cytotoxic genes to kill cancer cells (Brooks, 2002). Viruses are the most common vectors used to deliver genes to their target site, however other approaches exist that are discussed in section 5.1.4.

The benefits that gene therapy may present are significant. It offers potential to cure the patient instead of treating symptoms. A number of diseases result directly from genetic origins, such as Duchenne muscular dystrophy (DMD) and Huntington's chorea, whilst a vast number of others involve some genetic component, usually via up- or down-regulation of genes with pathological consequences (SoRelle, 2000).

Therefore the scope of disorders that gene therapy has the potential to treat is very broad. Gene therapy has been suggested as an approach to treat diseases such as cancer (Zhang, 1999), vascular disease (Jones and Koch, 2005), cystic fibrosis (Parsons, 2005), PD (Doring *et al*, 2001), AIDS and other infectious diseases (Bunnell and Morgan, 1998), to name but a few. The technology is still in its infancy but has already offered successes, as well as publicised setbacks.

One of the earliest suggestions of using genetic material therapeutically was in 1968 by Rogers and Pfunderer, who proposed that viruses could be modified, then used to "transmit...information" (Rogers and Pfunderer, 1968). The first gene therapy trial in humans was conducted on two patients with thalassaemia in 1980, although in secret and without official approval (Grosshans, 2000). The first sanctioned human gene therapy study was in 1989, however the aim of this trial was not treatment but to demonstrate the safety of viral gene transduction (Rosenberg *et al*, 1990). This was followed in 1991 by a study treating two patients with a form of the genetic disease severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID), caused by the lack of functional adenosine deaminase (ADA)(Culver *et al*, 1991). Initial reports indicated success, however the gene therapy failed long term and subjects resorted back to

pharmacological intervention (Blaese *et al*, 1995; Cavazzana-Calvo *et al*, 2001). Cavazzana-Calvo and colleagues described the first successful gene therapy in humans in 2000, in patients suffering from an x-linked form of SCID. Haematopoietic cells were transfected *ex vivo* with a retrovirus expressing a γ cytokine receptor subunit, and reinfused into the patient, resulting in correction of the disease phenotype (Cavazzana-Calvo *et al*, 2000).

However, gene therapy remains controversial. The success of the cure for SCID in 2000 was tempered by the news that two of the children developed a leukaemia-type disorder, as a direct result of the treatment (Hacein-Bey-Abina *et al*, 2003). Furthermore in 1999, Jesse Gelsinger an 18-year-old suffering from a partial deficiency of ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC), was given an adenovirus as part of a study to test the safety of the vector and died 4 days later following liver failure, as a direct consequence of the treatment (Marshall, 1999).

Gene therapy clinical trials and research into more effective and safer vectors continues. At the time of writing 1192 clinical trials were completed, ongoing or pending (<http://www.wiley.co.uk/genmed/clinical/>). A literature search of the term “gene therapy” revealed around 2500 publications, at a rate of 130 per week in the year 2006 alone (<http://www.ncbi.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi>). Gene therapy has potential as a method of targeting the cause of the disease, rather than merely treating the symptoms, which makes this strategy an attractive proposal.

5.1.2. Methods of gene therapy

Gene therapy falls principally into two categories: somatic and germline. Somatic gene therapy is the treatment of any cell except the germline, and its purpose is to ensure treatment affects one generation and is not passed on to future progeny (Grosshans, 2000). The overall genetic makeup of the individual is not altered. So far all clinical trials currently approved in humans have been somatic gene therapy. In contrast, in germline gene therapy the sperm and ova are targeted, therefore changes in the genetic make-up are passed onto future generations. This has the potential to treat genetic diseases that may arise in unborn progeny, but is currently untested.

The two main approaches for gene therapy are *in vivo* and *ex vivo*.

5.1.2.1. *Ex vivo gene therapy*

In this approach, cultured cells obtained from a patient are transfected with a therapeutic gene, then transplanted back into the individual. The modified cells act as a “sink”, producing and releasing therapeutic factors into the local environment. The cells removed must be easy to obtain and maintain in culture, accept and express the therapeutic gene, and not elicit a host immune response when re-introduced. Advantages of this approach are that cells can be characterised before genetic modification, and used only once alteration has taken place, with uninfected cells being selected out before transplantation (Selkirk, 2004). The disadvantages are difficulty of harvesting cells and maintaining them in culture, plus effective transfection of genetic material. Reintroduction may also cause immunological consequences (Selkirk, 2004). Types of cells used for this approach include primary astrocytes (Selkirk *et al*, 2002), which have so far only been used in proof of concept preclinical studies, and fibroblasts for AD (Horellou *et al*, 1990; Tuszynski, 2002, Tuszynski *et al*, 2005).

5.1.2.2. *In vivo gene therapy*

This strategy involves direct delivery of DNA into the target tissue. Requirements for this method are that the target cells are easily accessible and readily take up, integrate and express the genetic material, and infection does not spread to surrounding tissue. Viral vectors are most commonly used for *in vivo* and *ex vivo* gene therapy, however they are not the only methods of delivering genetic material. Each method of gene delivery has advantages and disadvantages, some of which are discussed below.

5.1.3. Methods of gene delivery

5.1.3.1. *Viral Vectors*

Viral vectors are useful for gene therapy as they have evolved to transmit genetic information, and use a host to carry their genome. These vectors are powerful means of delivering therapeutic genes into target, and currently have been used in approximately 70% of clinical trials (<http://www.wiley.co.uk/genmed/clinical/>). They are used both *in vivo* and *ex vivo* (Brooks, 2002), and must be modified for clinical use. Modifications are necessary to prevent viral replication, so they do not multiply and become actively pathogenic. Viral genes may also initiate pathogenic host response, so these must be removed along with non-essential genes, to allow

insertion of therapeutic genetic material. All viral vectors have both advantages and disadvantages to their use. Some of these vectors are described below.

5.1.3.2 Adenoviral delivery vectors

Currently 26% of gene therapy clinical trials have used adenoviral vectors (<http://www.wiley.co.uk/genmed/clinical/>), making them the most common vector in gene delivery. Adenoviruses are non-enveloped double-stranded DNA viruses usually associated with respiratory infections in humans, but may also cause gastrointestinal and ocular complaints (Vargosko *et al*, 1965). There are at least 51 serotypes of adenovirus, classified into 6 subgroups A-F. Serotype 5 (Ad5) and serotype 2 (Ad2), which belong to subgroup C, have been used most extensively in gene therapy (Xu *et al*, 2005). They infect dividing and non-dividing cells readily, and most cells are susceptible to infection. Entry of the adenovirus into the host cell occurs by receptor-mediated endocytosis, via the coxsackievirus and adenovirus receptor (CAR), a widely distributed membrane protein (Roelvink *et al*, 1998). Once inside the cell the virus is packaged inside an endosome and avoids lysosomal degradation. Inside the endosome the virus is disassembled, allowing the virus to release its genome into the nucleus (Xu *et al*, 2005), whereupon the host's nuclear machinery replicates the virus (figure 5.1). Adenoviral DNA is not integrated into the host genome, which means that transfection is transient. In gene transfer therapeutic DNA takes the place of viral DNA, and beneficial proteins are generated in place of viral replication.

Non-integration of the adenoviral DNA into the host genome has advantages and disadvantages. Short-term expression is beneficial in treating disorders like cancer, where therapeutic genes may not be useful once the disease is treated (Stewart *et al*, 1999). However problems arise treating chronic diseases such as cystic fibrosis, which require repeated administration of adenovirus. This presents major difficulties, as one of the main setbacks of adenoviruses is the severe innate immune response they can trigger (Kafri *et al*, 1998). Indeed, this property limits their survival in host cells and most hinders their use in gene therapy (Byrnes *et al*, 1995; van Ginkel *et al*, 1997). As a result these viral vectors have been extensively engineered and toxicity has been attenuated through the development of helper-dependent adenoviruses (HD-

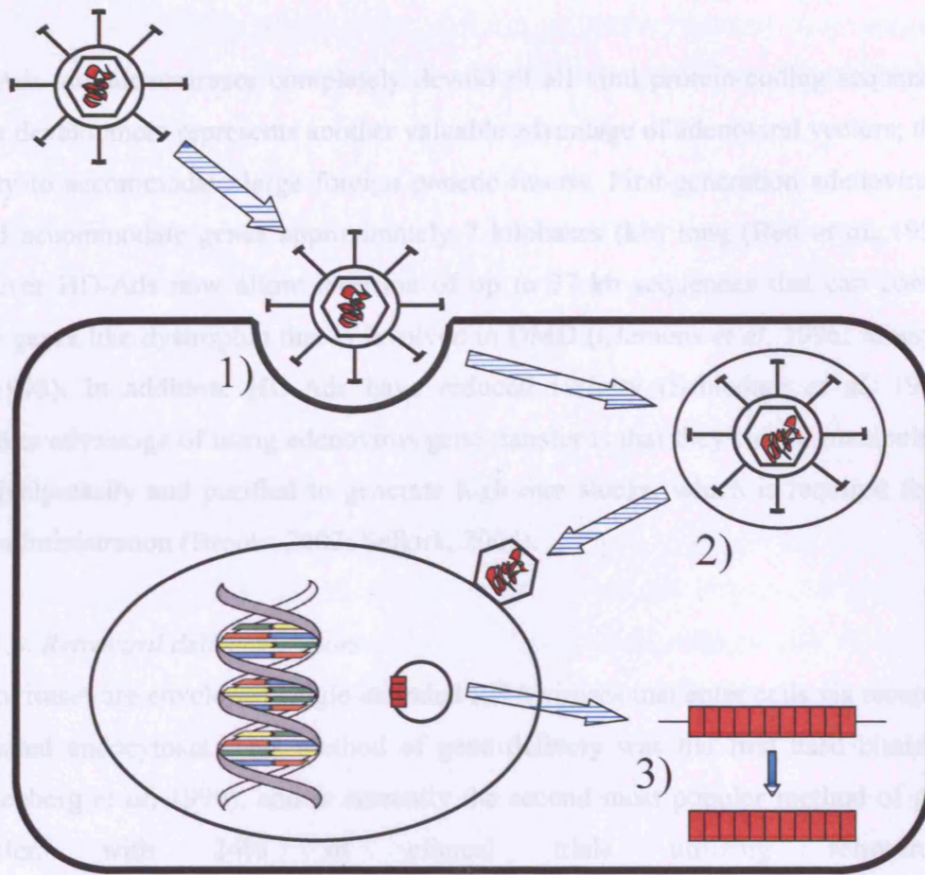


Figure 5.1. Adenoviral-mediated gene delivery. Step 1); Adenoviral vector binds and enters the cell via receptor-mediated endocytosis. Step 2); Adenovirus is released from the endosome and the viral capsid is translocated into the nucleus. Step 3); Therapeutic DNA is transcribed and translated from episomal adenoviral genome, resulting in beneficial protein.

Adapted from Brooks, 2002.

Ads), which decrease immunogenicity, and prolong the life of the virus making them more useful long-term (Morsy and Caskey, 1999).

HD-Ads are adenoviruses completely devoid of all viral protein-coding sequences. Their development represents another valuable advantage of adenoviral vectors; their ability to accommodate large foreign genetic inserts. First-generation adenoviruses could accommodate genes approximately 7 kilobases (kb) long (Bett *et al*, 1993), however HD-Ads now allow insertion of up to 37 kb sequences that can contain large genes like dystrophin that is involved in DMD (Clemens *et al*, 1996; Morsy *et al*, 1998). In addition, HD-Ads have reduced toxicity (Schiedner *et al*, 1998). Another advantage of using adenovirus gene transfer is that they can be manipulated relatively easily and purified to generate high-titre stocks, which is required for *in vivo* administration (Brooks 2002; Selkirk, 2004).

5.1.3.3. Retroviral delivery vectors

Retroviruses are enveloped single-stranded RNA viruses that enter cells via receptor-mediated endocytosis. This method of gene delivery was the first used clinically (Rosenberg *et al*, 1990), and is currently the second most popular method of gene transfer, with 24% of clinical trials utilizing retroviruses (<http://www.wiley.co.uk/genmed/clinical/>). Once inside the host cell, viral RNA is reverse-transcribed to DNA and then integrated into the host genome. The gene inserted will then be maintained for the life of the cell, and will be part of the resulting daughter cells should replication take place. This leads to long-term expression of retroviral DNA, and makes it a good candidate for gene delivery, with *in vivo* application established in several diseases including SCID (section 5.1.1)(Cavazzana-Calvo *et al*, 2000) and ovarian cancer (Tait *et al*, 1999).

Retroviruses can incorporate therapeutic genes into the cell efficiently, however they integrate randomly into the host genome. This can be disadvantageous if viral DNA is inserted into an essential gene, causing loss of function and even tumourigenesis in some cases (Check, 2002). Additionally, retroviruses are unable to infect non-dividing cells, so gene therapy can only be targeted at tissues where cell replication occurs (Roe *et al*, 1993; Lewis and Emerman, 1994), although this may be useful for tumour therapy (Wu and Ataai, 2000). Furthermore, there are restrictions of

approximately 8 kb on the size of therapeutic genes (Shin *et al*, 2000), so larger genes cannot be delivered via retrovirus. Additionally retroviral vectors are difficult to produce in high-titre stocks (Wu and Ataai, 2000). However they are well characterised and a relatively safe, and remain popular in gene therapy clinical trials.

5.1.3.4. *Other types of viral vector*

Adenoviruses and retroviruses are the most popular gene therapy vectors, however others exist that may offer improved delivery, and make up approximately 20% of trials. Lentiviruses are a class of retroviruses that includes human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and can transfer genes to non-dividing cells (Lewis and Emerman, 1994; Naldini *et al*, 1996). It is possible to purify lentiviral vectors to high titres, however there are safety concerns due to the HIV derivation, and the risk of re-activation.

Adeno-associated viruses (AAV) are linear single-stranded viruses not associated with any disease in humans (Rose *et al*, 1969), which reduces risk of adverse reactions (Jooss *et al*, 1998). Like adenoviruses, they infect dividing and non-dividing cells. However AAV's can integrate into the genome of infected cells at specific locations, which in humans is chromosome 19 (Samulski *et al*, 1991). Once the AAV genome is in the nucleus the single-stranded DNA is synthesized to form double stranded DNA that is incorporated into the host genome. However, the size of genes that can be inserted is currently only 5 kb, which limits their use.

5.1.4. **Non-viral methods of gene therapy**

Concern over the safety of viral vectors for gene therapy has led to the development of non-viral vectors as alternatives. Generally these are safer and easier to produce in large quantities than viruses, however they also have some disadvantages. Some of these methods used are described below.

5.1.4.1. *Naked DNA*

This method involves the direct transfer of therapeutic DNA incorporated in a plasmid vector into the host, and can be done *in vivo* or *ex vivo* like viral transfection. In *ex vivo* naked DNA transfer, patients cells are removed and have therapeutic DNA inserted, usually by microinjection. Expression of the therapeutic gene is confirmed before the cells are implanted back into the patient. This method has been used

successfully in endothelial and smooth muscle cells (Nakamura *et al*, 1998; Mann *et al*, 1999), although it is limited in cells types that are difficult to harvest or maintain.

In vivo naked DNA delivery is the simplest of all gene therapy methods, as the therapeutic genetic material is injected straight into the tissue. It was first used in 1990 in a mouse model, and use continues today in patients being treated for conditions including critical limb ischaemia (Isner, 1998; Nakagami *et al*, 2005), and myocardial ischaemia (Losordo *et al*, 1998). The exact mechanism of uptake is unknown, but DNA can be introduced in a variety of ways including intramuscular injection, inhalation and intravascular delivery (Wolff *et al*, 1990). Cellular uptake of naked DNA is inefficient, however techniques such as the particle bombardment or “gene gun” approach, and electroporation, can increase uptake. The gene gun approach uses gold or tungsten particles coated with therapeutic DNA, propelled at high velocity using a pulse of helium gas into the cell (Fyran *et al*, 1993). Electroporation involves high-voltage electrical pulses that disrupt cellular membranes to deliver DNA. However a large number of cells die in this method, which has been minimised *in vivo* (Rols *et al*, 1998). This has been successful in skin and muscle (Rols *et al*, 1998). So far naked DNA gene therapy has been used in 17% of all gene therapy clinical trials (<http://www.wiley.co.uk/genmed/clinical/>).

5.1.4.2. Cationic lipids and polymers

Cationic lipids and polymers can transfer DNA into cells when the tissues being treated are inaccessible to naked DNA. Lipids or polymers are mixed with the DNA to form lipid/DNA complexes that can enter cells by endocytosis. Once inside the cell the DNA is released and must travel to the nucleus to be expressed. This method has been successful in delivering the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene to cystic fibrosis patients (Noone *et al*, 2000) and to patients with melanoma (Nabel *et al*, 1996). This form of gene transfer accounts for 8% of clinical trials (<http://www.wiley.co.uk/genmed/clinical/>).

5.1.5. Gene therapy in neurodegenerative disease

Neurodegenerative diseases such as AD and PD respond little to treatment and currently have no cures. In addition there are long-term problems associated with drug treatment for these disorders. Gene therapy may be beneficial in

neurodegenerative diseases as a more direct, curative approach. In patients suffering from AD, *ex vivo* gene therapy using fibroblasts engineered to produce nerve growth factor (NGF) resulted in an improvement in cognitive decline in phase 1 clinical trials (Tuszynski *et al*, 2005). Clinical trials involving production of the inhibitory amino acid neurotransmitter γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) in the subthalamic nucleus via AAV gene therapy, have been approved for PD patients. This study aims to prevent over-stimulation of the globus pallidus that occurs in PD (During *et al*, 2001), and preliminary results presented at the Society for Neuroscience, 2006 suggest this may be a successful approach (During *et al*, 2006). In another phase 1 clinical trial AAV-mediated delivery of aromatic amino acid decarboxylase (AADC) to the striatum of patients with PD, aims to increase the clinical effectiveness of levodopa drug therapy, by enhancing the conversion of this precursor to DA (Dass *et al*, 2006). Early results from this trial appear to be encouraging (http://www.avigen.com/press_release/2005/Avigen_EarlyData_PDclinicalTrial_07_1805.php). Additionally, a study aiming to deliver neurturin (NTN), a growth factor belonging to the same family as glial cell-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), via an AAV vector to the striatum of Parkinson's patients, has reported a 40% improvement in motor scores (http://www.ceregene.com/press_101006.asp). In a primate model of PD, lentiviral delivery of glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) prevented nigrostriatal degeneration and improved regeneration (Kordower *et al*, 2000). There are several other neurodegenerative diseases that gene therapy is being evaluated for including Huntington's disease (HD) and Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), although these are still at the preclinical stage (Haque and Isacson, 1997; Mohajeri *et al*, 1999).

5.1.6. Gene therapy for tetrahydrobiopterin deficient states

Although gene therapy has not been used clinically in BH₄ deficiencies, preclinical data suggests this approach may be valuable. Introducing genes that can elevate the production of BH₄ may be useful in neurodegenerative diseases, where acquired BH₄ deficiencies are observed, and in inborn errors of metabolism where a lack of BH₄ is fundamental to the disease state.

5.1.6.1. *Gene therapy for tetrahydrobiopterin deficiencies in neurodegenerative disease*

Gene transfer using GTP-CH transfection, combined with genes regulating DA production such as tyrosine hydroxylase (TH), partially restores behavioural and biochemical deficits in animal models of PD (Bencsics *et al*, 1996; Leff *et al*, 1998; Mandel *et al*, 1998). Intrastratial injection of 6-hydroxydopamine (6-OHDA) induces a PD-like syndrome in rats, which can be ameliorated using both *ex vivo* and *in vivo* AAV-mediated gene transfer of human TH and GTP-CH. This increases levels of L-Dopa in the rat striatum, resulting in an improved behavioural profile (Bencsics *et al*, 1996; Leff *et al*, 1998; Mandel *et al*, 1998). Furthermore, a study involving triple AAV-mediated transduction of the striatum in 6-OHDA treated Parkinsonian rats, showed that gene transfer with TH, AADC and GTP-CH could increase DA levels and improve the Parkinson's-like behavioural syndrome, above values reported in rats transfected with just TH and AADC (Shen *et al*, 2000).

5.1.6.2. *Gene therapy for inborn errors of tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism*

In human fibroblasts derived from PTPS-deficient patients, retroviral gene transfer of GTP-CH, PTPS and SR increases BH₄ dramatically, demonstrating a use for gene transfer in these disorders (Laufs *et al*, 1998, 2000). Amplifying BH₄ using viral transfection can also augment NOS function. An adenovirus encoding GTP-CH raised BH₄ levels, as well as NOS activity, protein and dimerisation in human endothelial cells (HEC's)(Cai *et al*, 2002). Furthermore, when BH₄ was increased in hyperglycaemic HEC's using an adenovirus containing GTP-CH, NO production was augmented and O₂⁻ production decreased (Cai *et al*, 2005). Endothelial cells and arterial rings from a rat model of diabetes had impaired NO synthesis. NO production and vasorelaxation could be improved when BH₄ levels were elevated with adenoviral GTP-CH treatment (Meininger *et al*, 2004). Attenuated NOS function is also observed in diabetic (Alp *et al*, 2003), hypertensive (Zheng *et al*, 2003) and atherosclerotic (Alp *et al*, 2004) rats *in vivo*, which can be reversed when gene transfer is used to increase BH₄. Taken together these data demonstrate the amelioration of some BH₄-deficient states.

5.2. AIMS

- Use adenoviral mediated gene transfer with AdGCH to introduce human GTP-CH into *hph-1* astrocytes, to correct the defect in BH₄ metabolism in these cells.
- Confirm successful adenoviral gene transfer infection and expression in *hph-1* astrocytes using confocal microscopy and Western blotting.
- Investigate the ability of AdGCH to correct impaired NO metabolism in *hph-1* astrocytes, using NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ measurements as an index of NO production, under basal and LPS + IFN- γ stimulated conditions.
- Investigate the molecular mechanisms behind the impaired NO metabolism found in *hph-1* astrocytes after LPS + IFN- γ stimulation, by using Western blotting techniques to measure the total amount of iNOS protein expressed and the relative levels of iNOS dimer and monomer found in the cell.
- Use AdGCH transfection to attempt to correct any defects in iNOS protein expression or dimer formation found in *hph-1* astrocytes following LPS + IFN- γ stimulation.

5.3. METHODS

5.3.1. Adenoviral construction

All work involved in the construction of adenoviral vectors was carried out by Dr. Shijie Cai at the Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, at the John Radcliffe Hospital, University of Oxford according to the method described in Cai *et al*, 2002. Briefly, 1.2-kb human GTP-CH cDNA (provided to Dr. Cai by Dr. H Ichinose, Japan) (Togari *et al*, 1992) was modified using polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and subcloned to include a haemagglutinin (HA) epitope tag at the 5' end (figure 5.2 B). This HA-tagged human GTP-CH cDNA was then cloned into the plasmid pShuttleCMV (provided to Dr. Cai by Dr. Bert Vogelstein) (He *et al*, 1998), and used to generate a recombinant adenovirus AdGCH. This adenovirus encodes HA-GTP-CH under the control of a cytomegalovirus immediate-early promoter, and was produced by transfection in 293 cells using the AdEasy system (He *et al*, 1998). A recombinant adenovirus AdeGFP was generated using the same system (Cai *et al*, 2005) and used as a control for viral infection (Cai *et al*, 2005). Viruses were isolated by three rounds of plaque purification, amplified in 293 cells, then purified using CsCl gradient ultracentrifugation (Channon *et al*, 1996). The structure of the human *GCH* gene in AdGCH (Togari *et al*, 1992), and a schematic outline of AdEasy system used to generate AdGCH and AdeGFP (He *et al*, 1998) are shown in figure 5.2 C.

5.3.2. Cell culture

Primary astrocytes were cultured from wild type and *hph-1* mouse neonates as described in section 2.2.2. On day 13 cells were transported to the Wellcome Trust centre for Human genetics, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, at the John Radcliffe Hospital, University of Oxford, to undergo gene transfer. For transportation to Oxford cell culture flasks were filled to capacity with MEM supplemented with 1% volume/volume antibiotic antimycotic, along with 10% FBS (vol/vol) and 2mM L-Glutamine, and placed in an insulated environment. Transportation time varied, but was typically between 2.5 to 3 hours. Upon reaching Oxford, media was replaced by fresh MEM, and cells placed into an incubator at 37°C, with 5% CO₂, 95% air and 95% humidity. After 2 hours cells were passaged

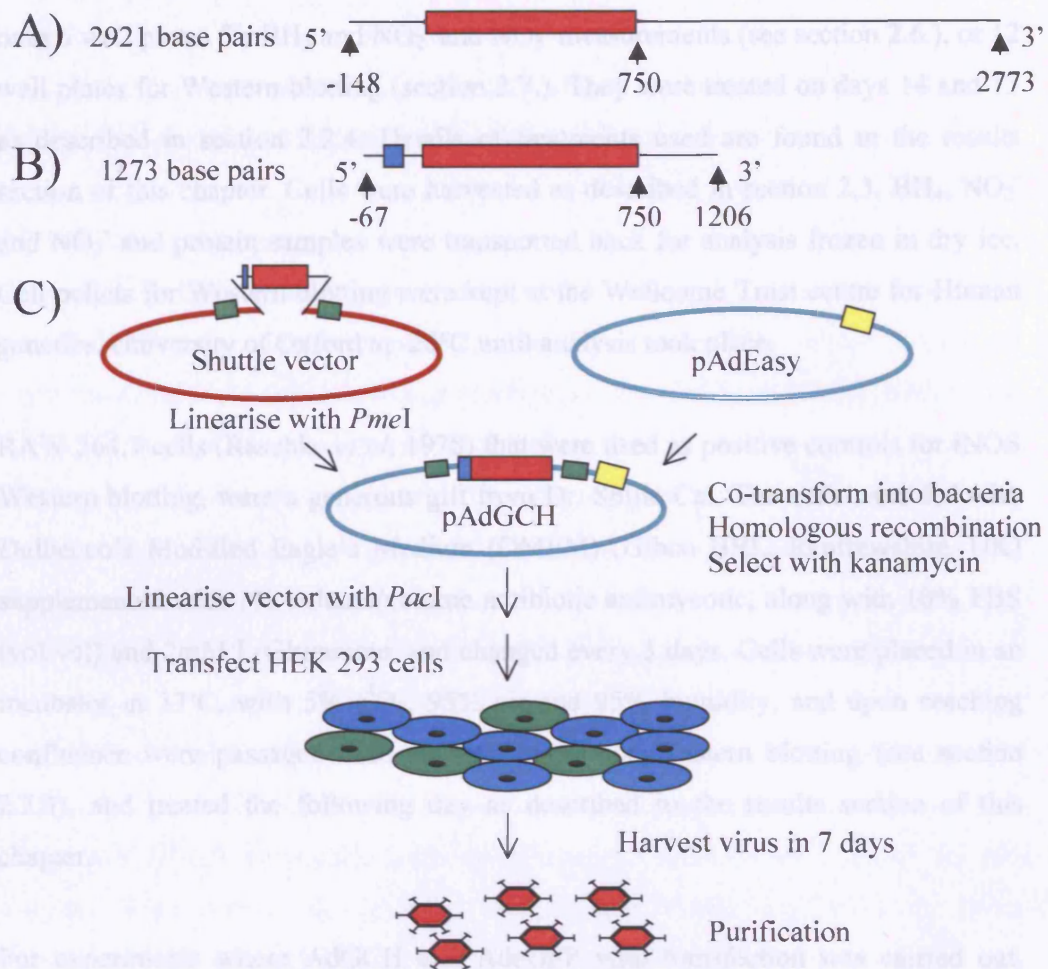


Figure 5.2. A) The structure of the full-length cDNA for human GTP-cyclohydrolase type 1 (*GCH*). B) The structure of human *GCH* type 1 used by Cai *et al* (2002) in AdGCH. Line, untranslated region; red box, coding region; blue box, 5' haemagglutinin tag. C) Simplified schematic outline of the AdEasy system for producing AdGCH and AdeGFP (Cai *et al*, 2001). *GCH* (or *eGFP*) is cloned into a shuttle vector under the control of a cytomegalovirus immediate-early promoter (green boxes). The plasmid is linearized by digesting with restriction endonuclease *PmeI*, and cotransformed into *E. coli* cells with an adenoviral backbone plasmid (pAdEasy) containing gene for kanamycin resistance (yellow box). Recombinants (pAdGCH) are selected for kanamycin resistance, and recombination was confirmed by multiple restriction endonuclease analyses. The linearized (*PacI*) recombinant plasmid is then transfected into adenovirus HEK 293 packaging cell lines, which produce recombinant adenoviruses that are typically generated within 7–10 days. Viruses are purified with CsCl gradient ultracentrifugation (Channon *et al*, 1996).

onto 6 well plates for BH_4 and NO_2^- and NO_3^- measurements (see section 2.6.), or 12 well plates for Western blotting (section 2.7.). They were treated on days 14 and 15 as described in section 2.2.4. Details of treatments used are found in the results section of this chapter. Cells were harvested as described in section 2.3. BH_4 , NO_2^- and NO_3^- and protein samples were transported back for analysis frozen in dry ice. Cell pellets for Western blotting were kept at the Wellcome Trust centre for Human genetics, University of Oxford at -20°C until analysis took place.

RAW 264.7 cells (Raschke *et al*, 1978) that were used as positive controls for iNOS Western blotting, were a generous gift from Dr. Shijie Cai. The cells were fed with Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DMEM) (Gibco BRL, Renfrewshire, UK) supplemented with 1% volume/volume antibiotic antimycotic, along with 10% FBS (vol/vol) and 2mM L-Glutamine, and changed every 3 days. Cells were placed in an incubator at 37°C , with 5% CO_2 , 95% air and 95% humidity, and upon reaching confluence were passaged onto 12 well plates for Western blotting (see section 2.2.3), and treated the following day as described in the results section of this chapter.

For experiments where AdGCH and AdeGFP viral transfection was carried out, viruses were kindly donated by Dr. Shijie Cai. AdGCH and AdeGFP were supplied in known titres, and then diluted accordingly. Stock titres of viruses were in plaque forming units (pfu), which are units of infectious virus that determine the ability of the virus to form a "plaque", or area of lysed cells on a monolayer of susceptible cells. This indicates how many particles are present in a stock solution. Multiplicity of infection units (MOI) are then calculated by dividing the number of phage added (pfu) by the number of cells present. This gives a measure of the number of viral particles added per cell. So 1.0 MOI indicates 1 viral particle per cell.

5.3.3. Tetrahydrobiopterin measurement

Cells were prepared for analysis of BH_4 and measured as described in section 2.3.4 and section 2.1 respectively.

5.3.4. Nitrite and nitrate measurement

NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ were measured in the cell culture media of wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes as an index of NO production, which is described in section 2.6.

5.3.5. Western blotting

Western blotting was carried out as described in section 2.7. To investigate iNOS homodimer formation in endothelial cells, low-temperature SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) was performed as described previously (Klatt *et al*, 1995). Throughout the preparation for Western blotting cells were kept on ice to prevent dimer dissociation. 10µg of cellular protein was run at 5mA overnight on ice to keep temperature to a minimum, and then transferred for 3 hours at 400mA. For primary antibody binding each membrane was incubated at 4°C overnight with 20ml of a 1:2000 dilution of mouse anti-iNOS monoclonal antibody (Transduction Laboratories, Lexington, KY, USA) in 6% weight:volume Marvel ® (Premier International Food) in PBS-T. For the secondary antibody membranes were incubated with 20 ml of a 1:4000 dilution of polyclonal anti-mouse horse-radish peroxidase (HRP) conjugate antibody (Promega, Madison WI, USA) in 6% weight:volume Marvel ® (Premier International Food) in PBS-T at room temperature for an hour. Bands were visualised using chemiluminescence, and quantified using GelPro analysis system and software (Media Cybernetics, Silver Springs, MD). Protein bands of approximately 130kDa and 260kDa were measured as iNOS monomer and dimer, respectively (Geller *et al*, 1993).

For total iNOS Western blots, samples were first heated at 60°C for 5 minutes to ensure that iNOS protein was predominantly as the 130kDa monomer form. 7µg of protein from each sample was run for 1.5 hours at 100mA, and transferred for 3 hours at 400mA. Primary and secondary antibody incubations were the same as described above for iNOS homodimer formation. A band at 130kDa was quantified as total iNOS (Geller *et al*, 1993).

Western blotting for recombinant GTP-CH protein expressed in *hph-1* astrocytes was performed in the same manner as for total iNOS. Samples were heated at 60°C for 5 minutes then 20µg of protein was run for 1.5 hours at 100mA, and transferred for 1.5 hours. Recombinant human GTP-CH cloned into AdGCH had been subcloned to

contain a HA epitope tag. Anti-HA antibodies were used to visualize recombinant GTP-CH protein in cells transfected with AdGCH. For primary antibody incubations, membranes were left overnight at 4°C with 20 ml of 1:1000 mouse anti-HA high affinity monoclonal (Roche diagnostics, Lewes, UK) in 6% weight:volume Marvel® (Premier International Food) in PBS-T. Secondary antibody incubations were performed with 20ml 1:2000 anti-mouse HRP conjugate antibody (Promega, Madison WI, USA) in 6% weight:volume Marvel® (Premier International Food) in PBS-T. Bands visualised at approximately 30kDa were determined to be recombinant GTP-CH protein (Cai et al, 2002). As a positive control, cell lysates from endothelial cells transfected with 50 multiplicity of infection units of AdGCH, kindly donated by Dr. Shijie Cai were included in the experiment.

Western blotting for GAPDH was also carried out on membranes that had been used for total iNOS protein semi-quantification, to show equal protein loading. GAPDH is often used to demonstrate equal protein loading, as it is ubiquitously expressed (Zhang *et al*, 2004; Ferguson *et al*, 2005). However, NO production can inhibit GAPDH activity (Padgett and Whorton, 1995), so it was recognized that results may not show equal intensity bands. It was proposed that β -actin, another ubiquitously expressed protein, may be used in place of GAPDH. However it was not possible to visualise any β -actin protein using these samples, possibly due to the low quantity of protein loaded (7 μ g). Membranes that had previously been used for total iNOS Western blots were stripped with a solution of 6.25mM Tris pH 6.8 containing 2% SDS and 100mM β -mercaptoethanol, to remove any associated antibodies bound to the membrane. Membranes were then incubated with 20ml of 1:1500 mouse primary anti-GAPDH monoclonal antibody (Chemicon, Temecula, CA USA), followed by 20ml 1:2000 anti-mouse HRP secondary conjugate antibody (Promega). Bands of 35kDa size were determined to be GAPDH.

5.3.6. Confocal microscopy

Visualisation of cells expressing recombinant eGFP from AdeGFP was demonstrated using confocal microscopy, which is described in section 2.8.

5.3.7. Statistical analysis

Statistical tests were conducted as described in section 2.10.

5.4. RESULTS

5.4.1. Basal tetrahydrobiopterin and NO_2^- and NO_3^- levels in wild type and *hph-1* mouse astrocytes used for 24 hours treatments

Table 5.1 shows that basal BH_4 levels in wild type astrocytes used for 24-hour treatments remain significantly lower in *hph-1* astrocytes compared to wild type ($p < 0.05$, $n = 5-7$). BH_4 levels in the *hph-1* astrocytes were approximately 51% of wild type. This demonstrates that after transporting the cells to Oxford, a BH_4 deficiency was still observed in the *hph-1* astrocytes.

Corresponding basal levels of NO_2^- and NO_3^- were not significantly different between wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes ($p = 0.36$, $n = 4-5$) (table 5.2).

5.4.2. Effect of AdGCH adenoviral transfection on tetrahydrobiopterin and NO_2^- and NO_3^- levels in *hph-1* astrocytes

Table 5.1 shows *hph-1* astrocytes transfected for 24 hours with 200, 10, 5, 2.5, 0.2 and 0.1 multiplicity of infection (MOI) units of AdGCH had increased levels of BH_4 that rose in a dose related manner, except at the highest dose 200 MOI where a degree of cell death occurred. The dose response curve was the product of attempts to modify the amount of BH_4 generated to appropriate levels. A dose of 0.1 MOI was selected for most experiments (unless specified), as this is within the range of wild type LPS + $\text{IFN-}\gamma$ stimulated BH_4 levels. AdGCH at 0.1 and 0.2 MOI significantly increased BH_4 levels above basal ($p < 0.01$ and 0.001 , respectively; $n = 6-10$). BH_4 increased approximately 80-fold in 0.2 MOI and 50-fold in 0.1 MOI AdGCH treated astrocytes. Control virus AdeGFP has no effect on basal BH_4 levels, at any MOI tested (data not shown).

However, adenoviral transduction with 0.2 MOI or 0.1 MOI AdGCH had no significant effect on basal NO_2^- and NO_3^- in *hph-1* astrocytes ($p > 0.05$, $n = 6-7$). 0.1 MOI AdeGFP also did not significantly affect basal NO_2^- and NO_3^- ($p > 0.05$, $n = 6-7$) (table 5.2). Doses of 5.0 and 2.5 MOI also appeared to have no effect on basal NO_2^- and NO_3^- (table 5.2).

Treatment	BH ₄ pmol/mg protein
WT Control	7.35 ± 1.28
<i>hph-1</i> control	3.22 ± 0.36 [†]
<i>hph-1</i> 0.1 MOI AdeGFP	3.10 ± 0.60 [†]
<i>hph-1</i> 0.1 MOI AdGCH	197.39 ± 37.02 ^{**}
<i>hph-1</i> 0.2 MOI AdeGFP	2.93 ± 0.60 [†]
<i>hph-1</i> 0.2 MOI AdGCH	313.69 ± 61.57 [*]
<i>hph-1</i> 2.5 MOI AdGCH	1004.20 (n = 1)
<i>hph-1</i> 5.0 MOI AdGCH	1617.74 (n = 1)
<i>hph-1</i> 10.0 MOI AdGCH	8017.68 (n = 1)
<i>hph-1</i> 200 MOI AdGCH	457.31 (n = 1)

Table 5.1. BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* astrocytes following adenoviral transfection.

Astrocytes were incubated in the presence and absence of 200, 10, 5, 2.5, 0.2 and 0.1 multiplicity of infection units (MOI) AdGCH and AdeGFP. Cells were harvested after 24 hours and BH₄ was measured in extracts of homogenised cells by reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data expressed as mean ± SEM of 3-10 independent cell preparations (except where indicated). [†], p < 0.05 vs. wild type untreated control determined by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. ^{*}, p < 0.01 vs. *hph-1* untreated control, ^{**}, p < 0.001 vs. *hph-1* untreated control determined by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test.

Treatment	NOx nmol/mg protein
WT Control	2.37 ± 0.51
<i>hph-1</i> control	2.80 ± 0.82
<i>hph-1</i> 0.1 MOI AdeGFP	1.91 ± 0.23
<i>hph-1</i> 0.1 MOI AdGCH	2.58 ± 0.26
<i>hph-1</i> 0.2 MOI AdeGFP	2.19 ± 0.73
<i>hph-1</i> 0.2 MOI AdGCH	2.47 ± 0.50
<i>hph-1</i> 2.5 MOI AdGCH	2.85 (n = 1)
<i>hph-1</i> 5.0 MOI AdGCH	3.41(n = 1)

Table 5.2. NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels in cell culture media of wild type (WT) and *hph-1* astrocytes following adenoviral transfection. Astrocytes were incubated in the presence and absence of 5.0, 2.5, 0.2, 0.1 multiplicity of infection units (MOI) AdGCH and 0.1 and 0.2 MOI AdeGFP. NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ concentrations were measured using the Griess reaction. Data expressed as mean ± SEM of 3-10 independent cell preparations (except where indicated).

5.4.3. Expression of AdGCH in *hph-1* astrocytes determined by Western blotting

Expression of the recombinant human GTP-CH protein was confirmed in *hph-1* astrocytes transfected with 0.1 and 0.2 MOI AdGCH (figure 5.3). No AdGCH expression was observed in other treatment groups. Expression of recombinant human GTP-CH protein from AdGCH appeared to increase as the titre of the virus and levels of BH₄ were enhanced, as 0.2 MOI AdGCH showed greater intensity than 0.1 MOI. As a positive control, cell lysates from endothelial cells transfected with 50 MOI AdGCH were included in the Western blot to show that the protein expressed was indeed recombinant human GTP-CH tagged with the HA epitope. These cell lysates had been used in published data demonstrating expression of GTP-CH from AdGCH (Cai *et al*, 2002). A strong band was observed in positive control lanes.

5.4.4. Visualisation of *hph-1* astrocytes transfected with AdeGFP using fluorescence microscopy

Treatment of cells with AdeGFP enables visualisation of expression of recombinant viral proteins. Confocal microscopy showed that *hph-1* astrocytes transfected with 200, 100, 10, 0.2 and 0.1 MOI AdeGFP expressed the recombinant green fluorescent protein (figure 5.4). Furthermore, as the viral titre increases, fluorescence appears to enhance. In addition, only a small proportion of cells contained fluorescence at 0.1 and 0.2 MOI, which is consistent with the doses used, where only theoretically 1 in 10 and 2 in 10 respectively of the cells are transfected. At higher concentrations of vector (10, 100, 200 MOI AdeGFP), greater dose-dependent levels of transfection are observed.

5.4.5. Effect of increasing exogenously applied tetrahydrobiopterin on intracellular tetrahydrobiopterin in wild type and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes.

Uptake of BH₄ into *hph-1* astrocytes was investigated, to find whether the BH₄ demonstrated to be produced and released by Cai *et al*, 2002 in endothelial cells following transfection with AdGCH, can be taken up by neighbouring cells, or whether the 1 in 10 cells that are theoretically transfected are the sole source of the BH₄ measured. Both wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes were included to compare uptake of cofactor between cell types. Astrocytes were incubated for 3 hours with 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50µM BH₄, washed 3 times with HBSS

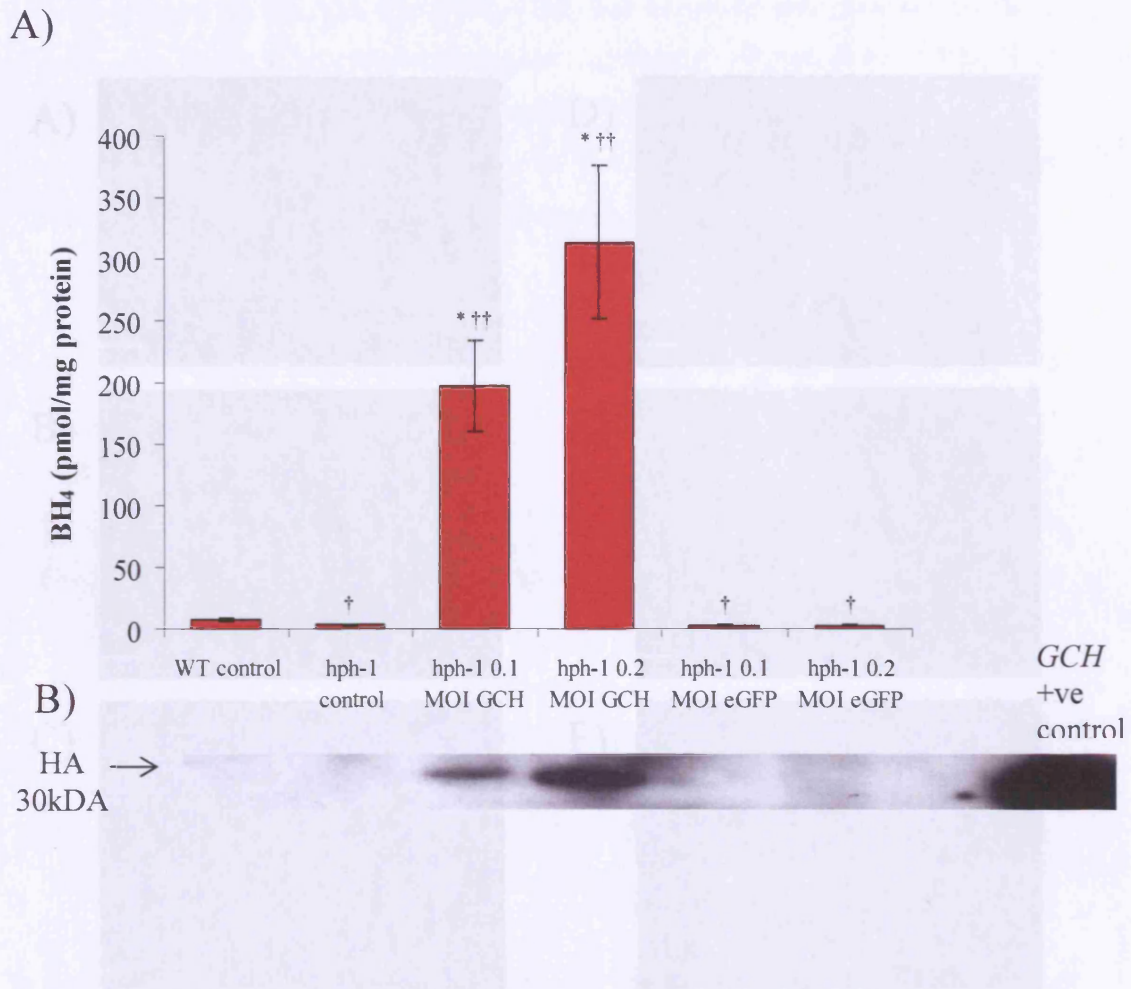


Figure 5.3. Effect of 0.1 and 0.2 multiplicity of infection units (MOI) AdGCH and 0.1 and 0.2 MOI of control virus AdeGFP on BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes.

A) BH₄ was measured using reverse-phase HPLC coupled with ECD. Data is expressed as mean \pm SEM of 3-10 independent cell culture preparations. * = $p < 0.01$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. † = $p < 0.05$ vs. wild-type, †† = $p < 0.01$ vs. wild-type calculated using Student's t-test.

B) Expression of recombinant human GTP-CH from AdGCH in *hph-1* astrocytes. Western blotting was carried out as described in section 2.7. Cell lysates were fractionated by SDS-PAGE and immunoblotted with antibodies to HA tag epitope. As a positive control, cell lysates from endothelial cells transfected with 50 MOI AdGCH were included in the experiment.

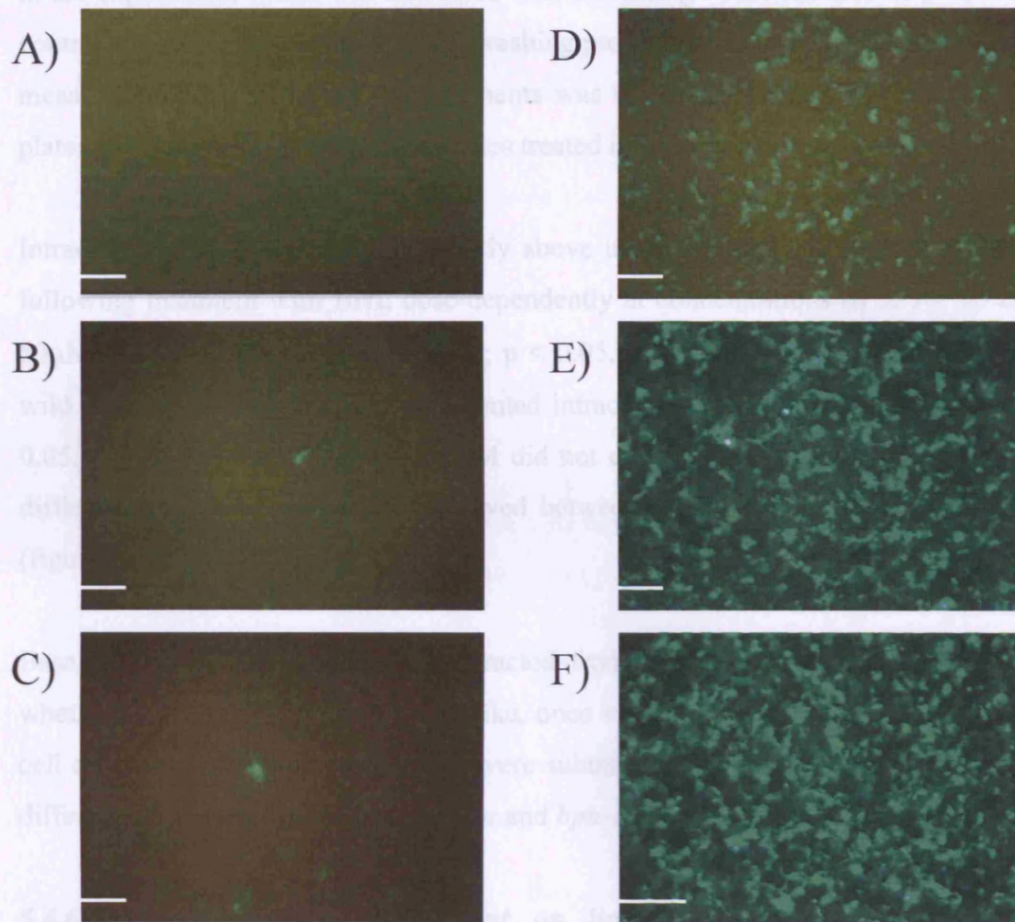


Figure 5.4. *hph-1* astrocytes treated with A) Control cells – no virus, B) 0.1 MOI AdeGFP, C) 0.2 MOI AdeGFP, D) 10 MOI AdeGFP E) 100 MOI AdeGFP and F) 200 MOI AdeGFP, visualised using confocal fluorescence microscopy. Cells expressing eGFP are visible as areas of greater fluorescent intensity, an effect that appears to be dose-dependent. These images are representative of individual cells that display the typical distribution of eGFP. Bar = 50 μ m

then harvested for BH₄. An empty poly-L-ornithine coated 6-well plate was included in the experiment, which was incubated with increasing concentrations of BH₄. This control measure was to show that the washing procedure was effective, and that BH₄ measured in cells from these experiments was not from residual BH₄ left on the plates. BH₄ was not detected in the plates treated in this manner (data not shown).

Intracellular BH₄ increased significantly above untreated levels in *hph-1* astrocytes following treatment with BH₄, dose-dependently at concentrations of 5, 10, 20 and 50 μM ($p < 0.01$ for 5-20 μM, $n = 3-4$; $p < 0.05$, $n = 3-4$ for 50 μM)(figure 5.5). In wild type, exogenous BH₄ also augmented intracellular BH₄ dose-dependently ($p < 0.05$, $n = 4-7$). Concentrations of 1 μM did not elevate BH₄ in either cell type. No differences in BH₄ uptake was observed between wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes (figure 5.5.).

Basal values of BH₄ were then subtracted from these concentrations, to observe whether there is any difference in uptake, once values of BH₄ already present in the cell are deducted. When basal levels were subtracted, there were still no significant differences between uptake in wild type and *hph-1* cells (table 5.3.).

5.4.6. Effect of AdGCH treatment on lipopolysaccharide + interferon-γ stimulated tetrahydrobiopterin and NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

To assess whether adenoviral transfection with AdGCH can correct the impairment in LPS + IFN-γ stimulated NO metabolism in *hph-1* astrocytes (figure 5.6.), cells were treated with a combination of 0.1 AdGCH and LPS + IFN-γ for 24 hours. LPS + IFN-γ stimulation increased NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes, an effect that was attenuated in *hph-1* cells ($p < 0.05$, $n = 4-5$). Co-stimulation with 0.1 MOI AdGCH had no effect on NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels in *hph-1* astrocytes treated with LPS + IFN-γ, whilst 0.1 MOI AdeGFP also had no effect (figure 5.6.).

When BH₄ levels were analysed following these treatments, BH₄ was lower in *hph-1* astrocytes compared to wild type following stimulation ($p < 0.05$, $n = 4-5$). The combination of 0.1 MOI AdGCH with LPS + IFN-γ stimulation in *hph-1* astrocytes,

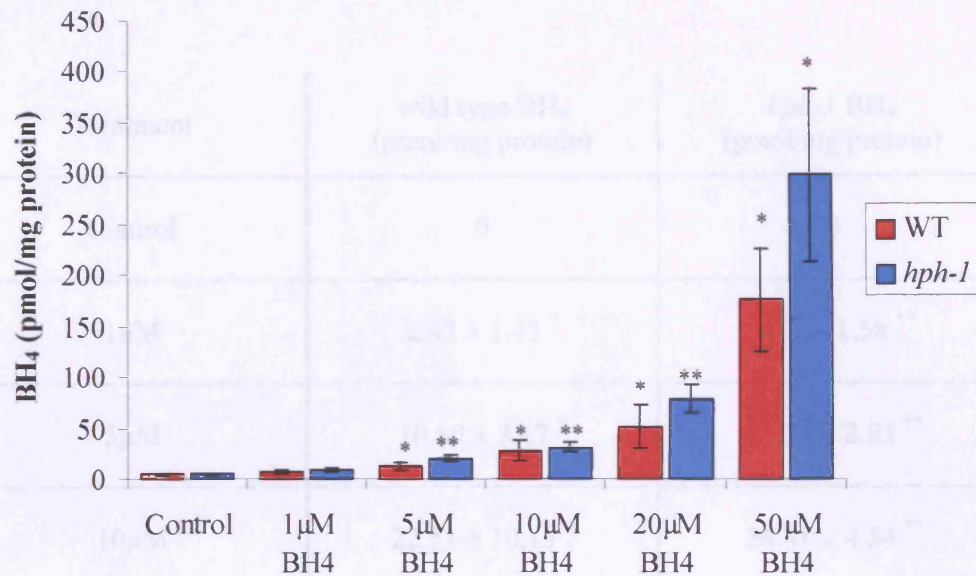


Figure 5.5. Effect of increasing exogenous concentrations of 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrobiopterin hydrochloride on intracellular BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes.

Astrocytes were treated for 3 hours with 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 μmol/litre BH₄. Following this treatment cell culture media was removed and cells were washed 3 times with 0.5ml Hank's Balanced Salt Solution (HBSS), and then harvested for BH₄ quantification. BH₄ was measured using the reverse-phase HPLC. Data is expressed as mean ± SEM, n = 3-7 of separate cell culture preparations. *, p < 0.05 vs. untreated control, **, p < 0.01 vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test.

Treatment	wild type BH ₄ (pmol/mg protein)	<i>hph-1</i> BH ₄ (pmol/mg protein)
Control	0	0
1μM	2.42 ± 1.43 *	3.77 ± 1.58 **
5μM	10.89 ± 3.17 *	15.33 ± 2.83 **
10μM	22.51 ± 10.13 *	26.41 ± 4.54 **
20μM	46.51 ± 21.46 *	74.03 ± 13.73 **
50μM	170.75 ± 50.96 *	293.45 ± 84.31 **

Figure 5.6. Effect of adenoviral transfection on NO_x and NO₂ levels in cell culture

Table 5.3. Effect of increasing exogenous concentrations of BH₄ on intracellular BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* cortical astrocytes, minus basal levels.

Astrocytes were treated for 3 hours with 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50μmol/litre 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrobiopterin hydrochloride. Following this treatment cell culture media was removed and cells were washed 3 times with 0.5ml Hank's Balanced Salt Solution (HBSS), and then harvested for BH₄ quantification. BH₄ was measured using the reverse-phase HPLC. Data is expressed as mean ± SEM, n = 3-7 of separate cell culture preparations, minus basal values. *, p < 0.05 vs. untreated control, **, p < 0.01 vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test.

approximate levels of NO_2^- in these cells approximately 24-fold (table 5.4) ($p > 0.05$, $n = 4$), although this was not significantly different from 0.1 MOI AdGCH treatment alone. AdGFP in combination with LPS + IFN- γ did not raise NO_2^- above LPS + IFN- γ stimulated levels.

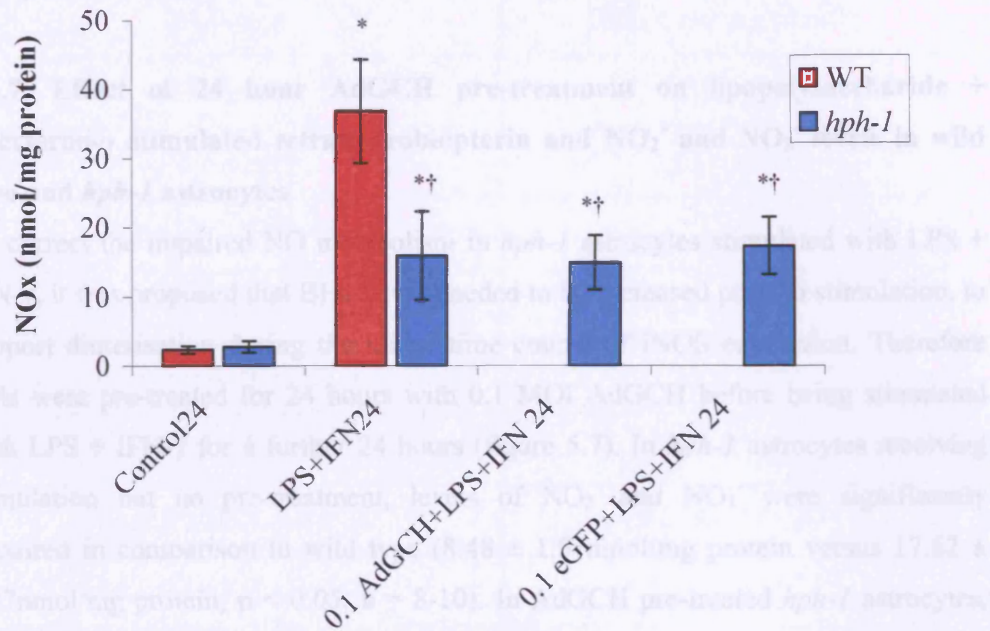


Figure 5.6. Effect of adenoviral transfection on NO_2^- and NO_3^- levels in cell culture media of wild type (WT) and *hph-1* astrocytes.

Astrocytes were incubated in the presence and absence of LPS + IFN- γ (1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ and 100U/ml respectively), in combination with 0.1 multiplicity of infection units (MOI) AdGCH and 0.1 MOI AdeGFP. NO_2^- and NO_3^- was measured using the Griess assay. Data expressed as mean \pm SEM, $n = 3-9$ of separate cell culture preparations. *, $p < 0.05$ vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. †, $p < 0.05$ vs. wild type LPS + IFN- γ treated, determined by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test.

augmented levels of BH₄ in these cells approximately 24-fold (table 5.4.) ($p > 0.05$, $n = 4$), although this was not significantly different from 0.1 MOI AdGCH treatment alone. AdeGFP in combination with LPS + IFN- γ did not raise BH₄ above LPS + IFN- γ stimulated levels.

5.4.7. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on lipopolysaccharide + interferon- γ stimulated tetrahydrobiopterin and NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

To correct the impaired NO metabolism in *hph-1* astrocytes stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ , it was proposed that BH₄ levels needed to be increased prior to stimulation, to support dimerisation during the initial time course of iNOS expression. Therefore cells were pre-treated for 24 hours with 0.1 MOI AdGCH before being stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ for a further 24 hours (figure 5.7). In *hph-1* astrocytes receiving stimulation but no pre-treatment, levels of NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ were significantly impaired in comparison to wild type (8.48 ± 1.57 nmol/mg protein versus 17.62 ± 3.97 nmol/mg protein; $p < 0.05$, $n = 8-10$). In AdGCH pre-treated *hph-1* astrocytes, NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ increased significantly to 14.81 ± 2.97 nmol/mg protein upon stimulation ($p < 0.05$, $n = 7$). Furthermore NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels following pre-treatment were no longer significantly different from wild type LPS + IFN- γ stimulated values, and AdeGFP had no effect (7.85 ± 2.16 nmol/mg protein). Additionally, control levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes, neither of which received pre-treatment or stimulation, were statistically identical, and 0.1 MOI AdGCH and AdeGFP had no effect on NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ alone (figure 5.7).

Corresponding BH₄ levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes with these treatments (figure 5.8.) showed a similar pattern to the 24-hour co-treatments (table 5.4). Wild type basal levels (6.21 ± 1.07 nmol/mg protein) remained significantly higher than *hph-1* (3.33 ± 0.48 nmol/mg protein) ($p < 0.05$, $n = 5-7$), and LPS + IFN- γ stimulated *hph-1* astrocytes (10.29 ± 1.73 nmol/mg protein) produced lower amounts of BH₄ than wild type (73.93 ± 25.47 nmol/mg protein) ($p < 0.05$, $n = 5-6$). Treating *hph-1* astrocytes with 0.1 MOI AdGCH for 48-hours before stimulation significantly increased BH₄ above basal (384.16 ± 67.55 nmol/mg protein) ($p < 0.01$, $n = 6$), and LPS + IFN- γ stimulated *hph-1* astrocytes ($p < 0.01$, $n = 6$), but also beyond 0.1 MOI AdGCH treated cells (248.21 ± 48.67 nmol/mg protein) ($p < 0.05$, $n = 6$). The control

Treatment	BH ₄ pmol/mg protein
WT Control	7.35 ± 1.28
<i>hph-1</i> control	3.22 ± 0.36 [†]
WT LPS + IFN-γ 24	101.13 ± 31.22 [*]
<i>hph-1</i> LPS + IFN-γ 24	6.31 ± 1.33 ^{**}
<i>hph-1</i> 0.1 MOI AdGCH + LPS + IFN-γ 24	151.60 ± 29.86 ^{†*}
<i>hph-1</i> 0.1 MOI AdeGFP + LPS + IFN-γ 24	13.21 ± 7.11 [*]
<i>hph-1</i> 0.1 MOI AdGCH	197.39 ± 37.02 ^{†*}
<i>hph-1</i> 0.1 MOI AdeGFP	3.10 ± 0.60 [*]

Table 5.4. Effect of adenoviral pre-treatment plus LPS + IFN-γ stimulation on BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* astrocytes.

Astrocytes were incubated in the presence and absence of LPS + IFN-γ (1 μg/ml and 100U/ml respectively), in combination with 0.1 multiplicity of infection units (MOI) AdGCH or 0.1 MOI AdeGFP. Cells were harvested after 24 hours and BH₄ levels measured. Data expressed as mean ± SEM, n = 3-11 of separate cell culture preparations. [†], p < 0.05 vs. wild type calculated by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. ^{*}, p < 0.05 vs. untreated control as determined by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test.

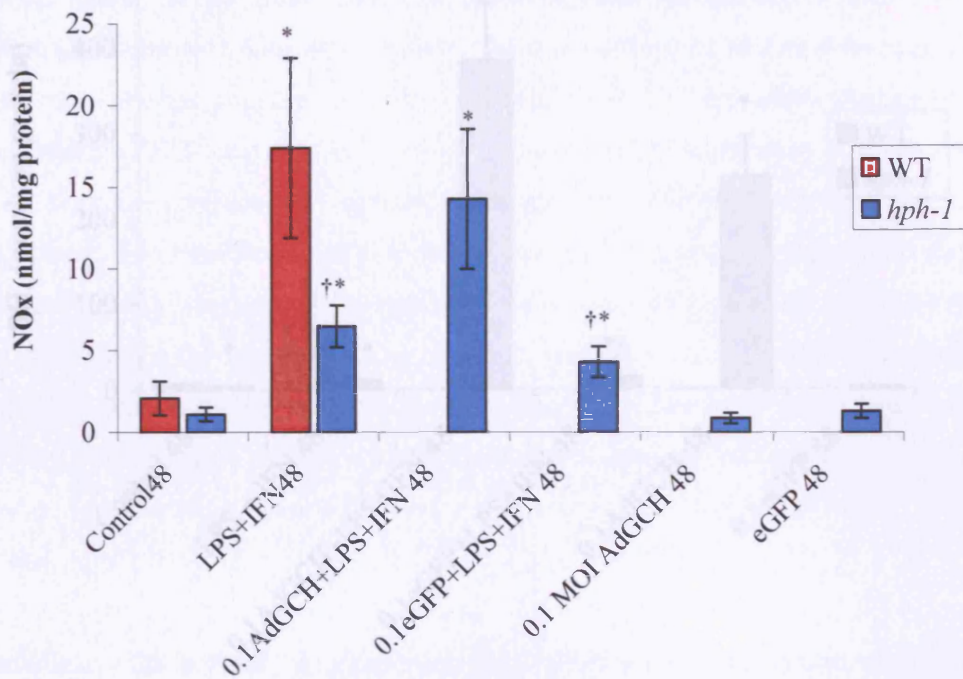


Figure 5.7. Effect of adenoviral pre-treatment on LPS + IFN- γ stimulated BH₄ levels in cell culture media of wild type (WT) and *hph-1* astrocytes.

Astrocytes were pre-treated for 24 hours in the presence or absence of 0.1 multiplicity of infection units (MOI) AdGCH or 0.1 MOI AdeGFP, then stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ (1 μ g/ml and 100U/ml respectively) for a further 24 hours. NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ was measured using the Griess assay. Data expressed as mean \pm SEM, n = 4-7 of separate cell culture preparations. *, p < 0.05 vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. †, p < 0.05 vs. wild type LPS + IFN- γ stimulated as determined by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test.

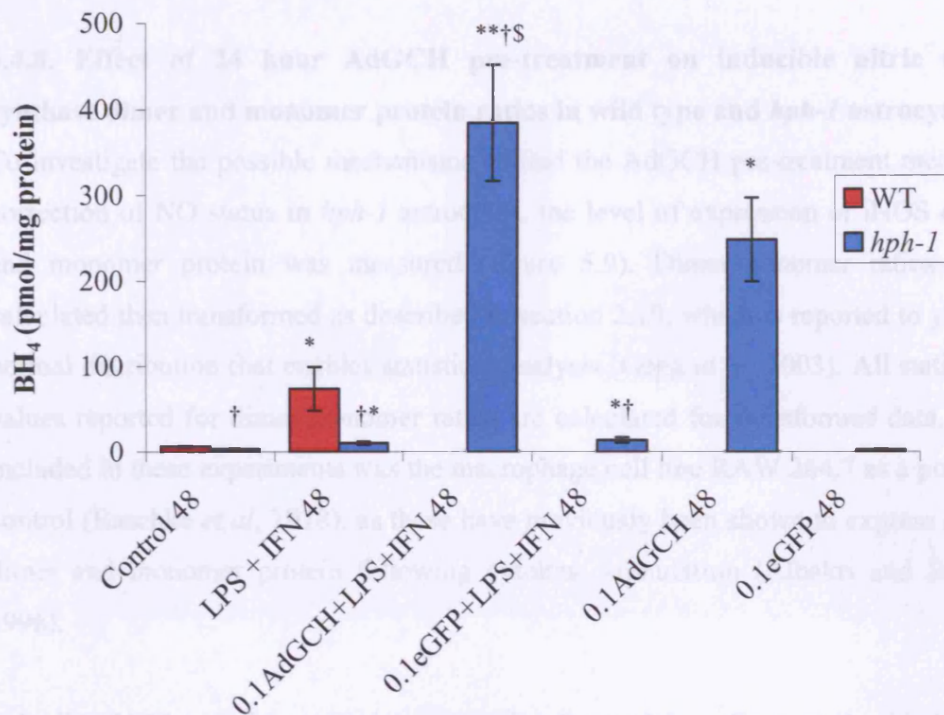


Figure 5.8. Effect of adenoviral pre-treatment on LPS + IFN- γ stimulated BH₄ levels in wild type (WT) and *hph-1* astrocytes.

Astrocytes were pre-treated for 24 hours in the presence or absence of 0.1 multiplicity of infection units (MOI) AdGCH or 0.1 MOI AdeGFP, then stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ (1 μ g/ml and 100U/ml respectively) for a further 24 hours. BH₄ was measured using the reverse-phase HPLC. Data expressed as mean \pm SEM, n = 4-7 of separate cell culture preparations. *, p < 0.05 vs. untreated control, **, p < 0.01 vs. untreated control calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. †, p < 0.05 vs. wild type LPS + IFN- γ stimulated as determined by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. †§, p < 0.05 vs. 0.1 AdGCH treated cells calculated by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test.

virus AdeGFP in combination with LPS + IFN- γ stimulation did not increase BH₄ levels further than LPS + IFN- γ alone (13.99 ± 3.07 nmol/mg protein) (figure 5.8).

5.4.8. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on inducible nitric oxide synthase dimer and monomer protein ratios in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

To investigate the possible mechanisms behind the AdGCH pre-treatment mediated correction of NO status in *hph-1* astrocytes, the level of expression of iNOS dimer and monomer protein was measured (figure 5.9). Dimer:monomer ratios were calculated then transformed as described in section 2.10, which is reported to yield a normal distribution that enables statistical analysis (Gegg *et al*, 2003). All statistical values reported for dimer:monomer ratios are calculated for transformed data. Also included in these experiments was the macrophage cell line RAW 264.7 as a positive control (Raschke *et al*, 1978), as these have previously been shown to express iNOS dimer and monomer protein following cytokine stimulation (Albakri and Stuehr, 1996).

Inducible NOS protein expression was only observed in cells treated with LPS + IFN- γ in these experiments, including RAW 264.7 macrophage cell lines. Analysis of dimer:monomer ratios revealed approximately 6-fold greater levels of dimerisation in wild type astrocytes (0.461 ± 0.05) compared to *hph-1* (0.073 ± 0.02)($p < 0.01$, $n = 3-4$). When *hph-1* astrocytes were pre-treated for 24 hours with 0.1 MOI AdGCH the ratio of dimer:monomer was significantly augmented from 0.073 ± 0.02 to 0.365 ± 0.08 ($p < 0.05$, $n = 4$), such that differences from the wild type were no longer apparent. AdeGFP pre-treatment appeared to have no influence on levels of dimerisation.

5.4.9. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on inducible nitric oxide synthase total protein levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

In addition to the ratio of dimer to monomer, the total amount of iNOS protein was quantified in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes. Total iNOS protein was calculated by measuring the intensity of bands at 130kDa. Boiling samples removed 260kDa bands, which has been previously documented (Ohtsuka *et al*, 2002; Ravi *et al*, 2004), and further confirms the identity of the bands.

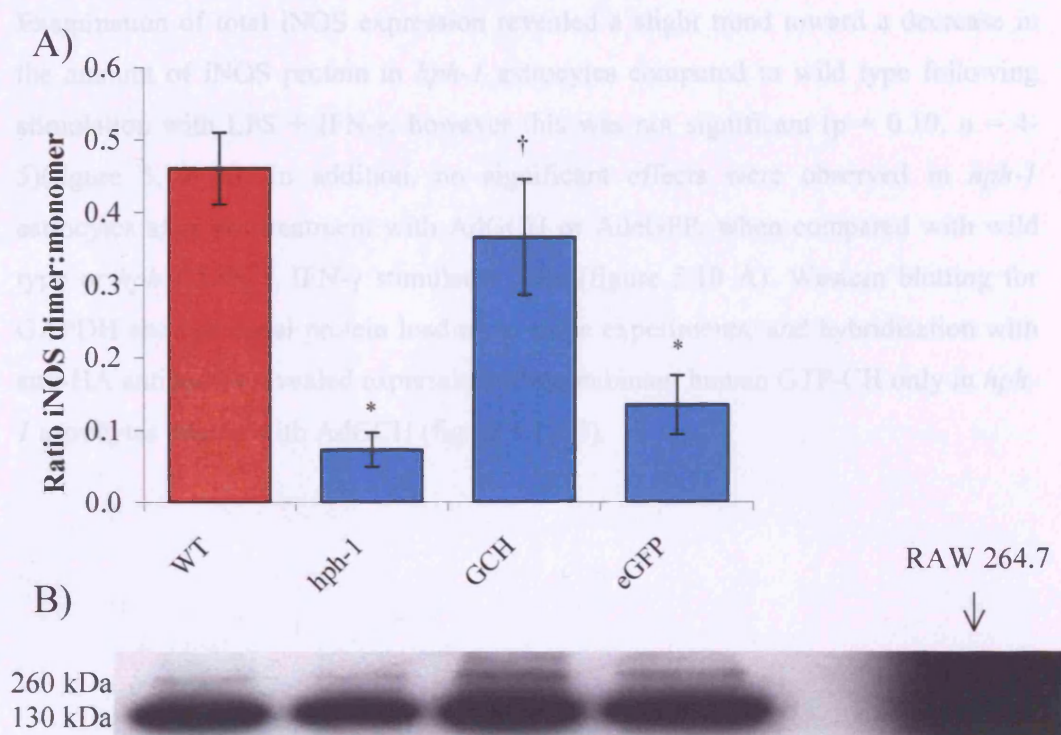


Figure 5.9. Effect of adenoviral pre-treatment on iNOS dimer:monomer ratio in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated wild type (WT) and *hph-1* astrocytes.

A) Astrocytes and RAW 264.7 cell lines were pre-treated for 24 hours in the presence or absence of 0.1 multiplicity of infection units (MOI) AdGCH or 0.1 MOI AdeGFP, then stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ (1 μ g/ml and 100U/ml respectively) for a further 24 hours. Western blotting was carried out as described in section 2.7. Cell lysates were fractionated by SDS-PAGE and immunoblotted with antibodies to iNOS. Bands were quantified using GelPro analysis system and software (Media Cybernetics). Data expressed as mean \pm SEM, n = 3-4 separate cell culture preparations. *, p < 0.05 vs. wild type LPS + IFN- γ stimulated cells calculated using one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test. †, p < 0.05 vs. *hph-1* LPS + IFN- γ stimulated as determined by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test.

B) Western blot showing presence of iNOS dimer and monomer in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes and RAW 264.7 cell lines following LPS + IFN- γ stimulation.

Examination of total iNOS expression revealed a slight trend toward a decrease in the amount of iNOS protein in *hph-1* astrocytes compared to wild type following stimulation with LPS + IFN- γ , however this was not significant ($p = 0.10$, $n = 4-5$)(figure 5.10 A). In addition, no significant effects were observed in *hph-1* astrocytes after pre-treatment with AdGCH or AdeGFP, when compared with wild type or *hph-1* LPS + IFN- γ stimulated cells (figure 5.10 A). Western blotting for GAPDH showed equal protein loading in these experiments, and hybridisation with anti-HA antibodies revealed expression of recombinant human GTP-CH only in *hph-1* astrocytes treated with AdGCH (figure 5.10 B).

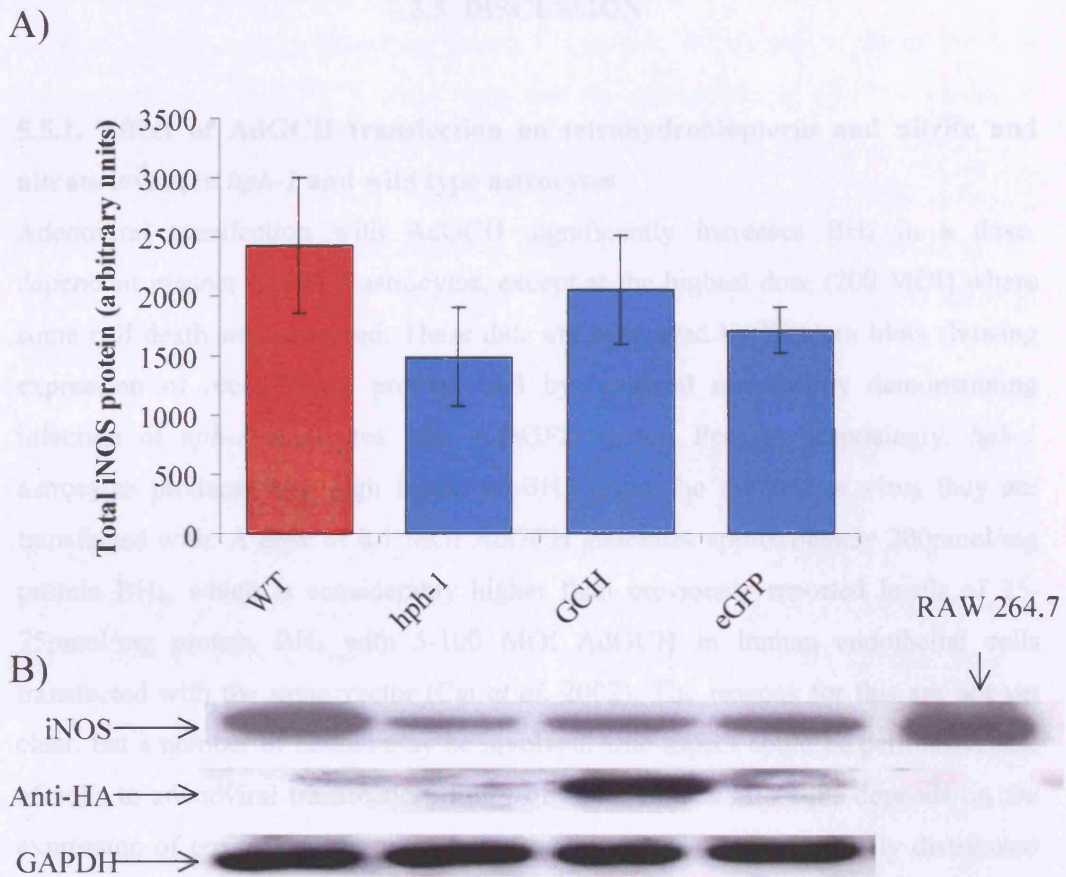


Figure 5.10. Effect of adenoviral pre-treatment on total iNOS protein in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes.

A) Astrocytes and RAW 264.7 cell lines were pre-treated for 24 hours in the presence or absence of 0.1 multiplicity of infection units (MOI) AdGCH or 0.1 MOI AdeGFP, then stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ (1 μ g/ml and 100U/ml respectively) for a further 24 hours. Data expressed as mean \pm SEM, n = 4-5 separate cell culture preparations. Western blotting was carried out as described in section 2.7. Cell lysates were fractionated by SDS-PAGE and immunoblotted with antibodies to HA tag epitope, GAPDH and iNOS. Bands were quantified using GelPro analysis system and software (Media Cybernetics) and the density measured in arbitrary units.

B) Representative Western blots of iNOS, recombinant human GTP-CH from AdGCH and GAPDH.

5.5. DISCUSSION

5.5.1. Effect of AdGCH transfection on tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels, in *hph-1* and wild type astrocytes

Adenoviral transfection with AdGCH significantly increases BH₄ in a dose-dependent manner in *hph-1* astrocytes, except at the highest dose (200 MOI) where some cell death was observed. These data are supported by Western blots showing expression of recombinant protein, and by confocal microscopy demonstrating infection of *hph-1* astrocytes with AdeGFP vector. Perhaps surprisingly, *hph-1* astrocytes produce very high levels of BH₄ given the amount of virus they are transfected with. A dose of 0.1 MOI AdGCH generates approximately 200pmol/mg protein BH₄, which is considerably higher than previously reported levels of 25-75pmol/mg protein BH₄ with 5-100 MOI AdGCH in human endothelial cells transfected with the same vector (Cai *et al*, 2002). The reasons for this are not yet clear, but a number of factors may be involved. One aspect could be permissiveness of cells to adenoviral transfection. Entry of adenoviruses into cells depends on the expression of coxsackievirus and adenovirus receptors (CAR), a widely distributed type 1 membrane protein (Roelvink *et al*, 1998). Susceptibility of cells to adenoviral mediated gene transfer is directly correlated to the level of CAR expression (Miller *et al*, 1998). Astrocytes highly express CAR, with more than 50% of cells expressing the receptor (Fueyo *et al*, 2003). In contrast, endothelial cells are transduced by both viral and non-viral vectors with low efficiency compared to other cell types (Nicklin *et al*, 2004). Therefore this may be why gene transfer with AdGCH generates more BH₄ production in *hph-1* astrocytes than human endothelial cells.

A study investigating the toxicity of anticancer drugs shows adenoviruses can initiate functional effects in astrocytes at just 0.1 MOI viral titre (Maron *et al*, 1997). This suggests that the results obtained with such a low amount of AdGCH in *hph-1* astrocytes are not necessarily unique, and that adenoviral transfection may be extremely efficient in this cell type. However, another potential explanation for the high concentrations of BH₄ found in *hph-1* astrocytes, could be species differences in the forms of GTP-CH and GFRP found in human and mouse cells. GTP-CH activity is highly regulated by the feedback regulatory protein GFRP, which responds to BH₄ and phenylalanine by inhibiting and stimulating GTP-CH activity, respectively

(Harada *et al*, 1993; Milstien *et al*, 1996). The human form of GTP-CH is used to transfect mouse cells in these experiments. Therefore, differences in the amino acid sequence of human GTP-CH could mean that the mouse form of GFRP is unable to inhibit the human form of GTP-CH, resulting in uncontrolled activity of transfected GTP-CH and very high concentrations of BH₄. Human and mouse GFRP differ by three amino acids, enough difference to make antiserum specific for human GFRP unreactive for mouse GFRP (Professor G. Werner-Felmayer, Innsbruck Medical University, Innsbruck, Austria, personal communication).

However, studies in GTP-CH transgenic mice (*GCH-Tg*), a mouse line with endothelial-targeted over-expression of the human form of GTP-CH, suggests that mouse form of GFRP can inhibit human GTP-CH (Alp *et al*, 2003; Meininger *et al*, 2004). In *GCH-Tg* mice, expression of recombinant human GTP-CH is found in tissues rich with endothelial cells, such as lung, liver, and aorta. In these tissues, although the total amount of GTP-CH is elevated 5-10 fold, BH₄ levels only rise up to 3-fold (Alp *et al*, 2003). If mouse GFRP cannot regulate human GTP-CH, it would be expected that very high levels of BH₄ would be generated in the tissues of these animals; however this is not the case in *GCH-Tg* mice.

Another possible reason for high concentrations of BH₄ in *hph-1* astrocytes following gene transfer, is that multiple translations of the recombinant human *GCH* transcript results in high quantities of GTP-CH protein in each cell. A way to investigate this would be to use *in situ* hybridisation to compare expression of recombinant with native forms of the enzyme. This may give an idea of how much enzyme is expressed from AdGCH. A further possibility is that transfected human GTP-CH somehow influences expression of the native form; however in *GCH-Tg* mice human GTP-CH had no impact on the quantity of native enzyme detected (Alp *et al*, 2003).

Although BH₄ levels increase following AdGCH gene transfer, basal NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ remain unaffected in *hph-1* astrocytes. Furthermore, *hph-1* cells do not respond to sepiapterin, suggesting that under basal conditions BH₄ is not limiting for NO metabolism in these cells (see also section 4.4.4). The specific activity of NOS in *hph-1* astrocytes is undetectable in non-stimulated cells (Barker *et al*, 1998). In addition, iNOS expression is not detectable in *hph-1* astrocytes under basal

conditions in our experiments, or in previous studies (Barker *et al*, 1998). Therefore the primary source of NO is likely to be nNOS or eNOS. Both nNOS and eNOS produce picomolar amounts of NO, whereas iNOS is capable of micromolar quantities (Geller and Billiar, 1998). Since the limits of detection of NO_2^- and NO_3^- are around 1 nanomolar for this assay, it is unlikely that increased BH_4 would result in accumulation of NO in *hph-1* astrocytes. Studies in murine CAD cells, an nNOS-expressing neuronal line, show that 50 μM sepiapterin applied to unstimulated cells did not cause nitrite levels to rise (Xu *et al*, 2004). Therefore, simply increasing BH_4 levels is not enough to show correction of NO metabolism in *hph-1* astrocytes.

5.5.2. Uptake of tetrahydrobiopterin into *hph-1* and wild type astrocytes

Due to the relatively high concentrations of BH_4 generated following AdGCH transfection in *hph-1* astrocytes, the uptake BH_4 into these cells was investigated, and BH_4 accumulation compared with wild type astrocytes. In theory at 0.1 MOI, only 1 in 10 *hph-1* astrocytes are transfected with AdGCH, which elevates concentrations of BH_4 50-fold. These experiments were carried out to observe whether BH_4 can be taken up by surrounding cells, and if impaired BH_4 metabolism has an impact on cofactor accumulation. As the amount of BH_4 applied to cells increases, intracellular levels of BH_4 rise dose-dependently in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes. When the uptake of BH_4 in wild type and *hph-1* is compared, no differences are found between these cells. These data show that astrocytes can take up BH_4 , and that the small proportion of cells transfected by AdGCH may be able to produce BH_4 that neighbouring cells can utilise. This raises the possibility that for *in vivo* work only a small proportion of astrocytes may need to receive adenovirus to produce BH_4 for the rest of the population.

BH_4 release and uptake has been studied *in vivo* (Sawabe *et al*, 2004), as well as in human endothelial cells, hepatocytes, PC12, rat synaptosomes and rat striatal tissue (Anastasiadis *et al*, 1996; Cai *et al*, 2002; Sawabe *et al*, 2005). Depending on the cell type BH_4 is taken up directly via passive diffusion that is not glucose or sodium dependent, or by a methotrexate sensitive indirect pathway (Anastasiadis *et al*, 1996; Sawabe *et al*, 2005). It is proposed in the indirect pathway BH_4 is first oxidised to BH_2 , then converted back to BH_4 inside the cell via DHFR (Sawabe *et al*, 2004, 2005). It is not clear which of the pathways is in operation in these cells, however

DHFR expression (Kaufman, 1991) and activity (Ludwig *et al*, 1987) are low in the brain compared to other organs. Therefore it is more likely that the direct pathway is in operation in *hph-1* and wild type astrocytes. Additional experiments with methotrexate, an inhibitor of DHFR would be necessary to explore this further.

5.5.3. Effect of AdGCH treatment on lipopolysaccharide + interferon- γ stimulated tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

Stimulating *hph-1* and wild type astrocytes with LPS + IFN- γ increases NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ levels in both cell types, however in *hph-1* cells this response is attenuated by approximately 50%. Results from section 4.4.5. demonstrate that increasing BH₄ via sepiapterin can abolish differences between wild type and *hph-1*, so AdGCH was used to attempt to increase NO. However, when cells were treated with AdGCH at the same time point as LPS + IFN- γ , after 24 hours although BH₄ levels increased, *hph-1* NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ did not change. A time course of iNOS and GTP-CH expression reveals these enzymes are induced in parallel following LPS + IFN- γ (Hattori and Gross, 1993). Sepiapterin potentiates NO synthesis in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated rat aortic smooth muscle cells, and shifts the profile of induction to earlier time points (Gross and Levi, 1992). If BH₄ is increased at the same time as iNOS induction, production of NO is shifted to earlier times and rises at a steeper rate (Gross and Levi, 1992). Therefore, BH₄ may limit the onset and magnitude of the NO response. It is possible there is a delay in the production of BH₄ from AdGCH, from the vector being transported across the cell membrane and into the nucleus, then from the time taken to express GTP-CH from AdGCH. Delayed BH₄ production from AdGCH may result in diminished availability of BH₄ to promote iNOS dimerisation. This delay may explain why AdGCH does not potentiate NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ production in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated *hph-1* astrocytes, when transfection occurs at the same time as stimulation.

5.5.4. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on lipopolysaccharide + interferon- γ stimulated tetrahydrobiopterin and nitrite and nitrate levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

To augment NO production in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated *hph-1* astrocytes to wild type levels, cells were pre-treated with AdGCH for 24 hours to allow BH₄ to increase

sufficiently to support NO synthesis. NO_2^- and NO_3^- are significantly elevated in *hph-1* cells treated this way, and are statistically identical to wild type. BH_4 is known to have a number of roles in NO synthesis. It increases the affinity of NOS for arginine leading to greater activity of this enzyme (Brand *et al*, 1995; Klatt *et al*, 1994). Inducible NOS is only active as a homodimer (Ghosh *et al*, 1995), and BH_4 is required for both dimer formation and to stabilise the enzyme in this structure (Baek *et al*, 1993; Tzeng *et al*, 1995). Furthermore, BH_4 promotes uptake of arginine into cells (Schwartz *et al*, 2001). The combination of these factors may explain why impairment of BH_4 metabolism results in attenuated LPS + IFN- γ stimulated NO synthesis in *hph-1* astrocytes, and why increasing BH_4 via AdGCH corrects NO generation. The contribution of these mechanisms is scrutinized in further detail in section 4.5.2. Furthermore, the role of BH_4 in iNOS dimerisation and the total amount of iNOS protein is examined below in sections 5.5.5. and 5.5.6.

hph-1 cells pre-treated with 0.1 MOI AdGCH then stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ generated more BH_4 than 0.1 MOI AdGCH alone. The amount of BH_4 produced appears to be greater than the sum of transfection and stimulation. These data contrast with section 4.4.5., where sepiapterin combined with LPS + IFN- γ did not improve BH_4 beyond the individual treatments. Other literature describes the influence of sepiapterin in combination with LPS + IFN- γ on NO stimulation, but these studies do not report BH_4 levels (Gross and Levi, 1992; Nakayama *et al*, 1994). One reason for these results may be that LPS + IFN- γ increases activity of transfected GTP-CH. LPS + IFN- γ stimulates activity of GTP-CH, but not the other enzymes in the biosynthetic pathway, including sepiapterin reductase (Werner-Felmayer *et al*, 1993). Furthermore, NO can suppress GFRP expression, thus enhancing GTP-CH activity (Park *et al*, 2002). Therefore if there are any inhibitory effects of *hph-1* GFRP on human GTP-CH from AdGCH, the increase in NO that was observed may suppress the action of GFRP leading to greater BH_4 production. However, further work is necessary to investigate these results.

5.5.5. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on inducible nitric oxide synthase dimer and monomer protein ratios in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

Homodimerisation is essential for iNOS activity (Baek *et al*, 1993). Factors required for dimer formation include calmodulin, FAD, FMN, NADPH and haem (Baek *et al*,

1993). For dimers to become stable and active enzyme structures, BH₄ and arginine binding are essential (Baek *et al*, 1993; Ghosh *et al*, 1997). It was proposed that the impaired NO synthesis observed in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated *hph-1* astrocytes was the result of reduced iNOS dimerisation arising from impaired BH₄ production. To investigate this, iNOS dimer and monomer protein were compared using Western blotting (Klatt *et al*, 1995). When the ratio of iNOS dimer:monomer is calculated in stimulated *hph-1* and wild type astrocytes, it is found that *hph-1* had significantly less dimer complex than wild type.

These data suggest that BH₄ availability impacts on the dimerisation of iNOS enzyme in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated cells. So far a number of studies have looked at the influence of different factors on iNOS dimerisation. Most are under dictated experimental conditions using recombinant protein or partial domains, rather than in cells or tissues. However, there is some literature especially relevant to the results presented here. Experiments using phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) deficient macrophages investigated the relationship between BH₄, NO, GTP-CH expression, iNOS dimerisation and total iNOS following LPS + IFN- γ stimulation (Sakai *et al*, 2006). PI3K deficient macrophages display lower concentrations of BH₄, along with attenuated expression of *GCH* mRNA and GTP-CH protein after stimulation (Sakai *et al*, 2006). This is coupled with decreased NO, and impaired iNOS dimerisation in comparison to wild type (Sakai *et al*, 2006). Ratios of dimer:monomer compare favourably between data presented here and in Sakai *et al*, 2006, which provides additional evidence that the bands detected were iNOS. In wild type cells a ratio of 0.45 and 0.4 were reported in this thesis and in Sakai *et al*, 2006, respectively. In PI3K mutant macrophages the ratio was 0.2 (Sakai *et al*, 2006), whereas *hph-1* astrocytes values were approximately 0.07. This may reflect the degree of BH₄ deficiency. BH₄ levels in *hph-1* astrocytes were around 14% of wild type after LPS + IFN- γ stimulation, whereas the relative deficiency of BH₄ in PI3K cells is 50%.

When *hph-1* astrocytes were pre-treated with AdGCH for 24 hours, an elevation in the level of dimerisation is observed following LPS + IFN- γ stimulation. The amount of dimer present is increased to within the wild type range, demonstrating that the amount of BH₄ is associated with the ability of cells to produce active iNOS dimers. When BH₄-deficient PI3K cells were incubated with L-sepiapterin during LPS +

IFN- γ stimulation, levels of dimer found in the cells were also increased to within wild type range (Sakai *et al*, 2006). An enhancement of iNOS dimerisation may also be why NO metabolism can be increased after L-sepiapterin treatment in *hph-1* LPS + IFN- γ stimulated astrocytes in section 4.4.5. This suggests that the level of BH₄ is critical to iNOS dimerisation, and that gene transfer with AdGCH may be a viable approach to correct NO synthesis in the *hph-1* mouse.

Although BH₄ is found in abundance in wild type and AdGCH transfected *hph-1* astrocytes, most of the iNOS found in the cell was still present as monomer. In wild type and AdGCH plus LPS + IFN- γ stimulated *hph-1* cells, approximately 30% of protein was dimer, in RAW 264.7 cells used as a positive control this was lower at 20% (data not shown), and in *hph-1* astrocytes without AdGCH this figure was 10%. These data correspond well with levels in macrophages (Sakai *et al*, 2006) and RAW 264.7 cells (Albakri and Stuehr, 1996), where in both cases the majority of iNOS was monomeric. Of the NOS subtypes, iNOS is the least stable isoform, followed by nNOS, with eNOS being the most durable (Panda *et al*, 2002). In both the presence and absence of arginine or BH₄, iNOS is the most easily dissociated, either by temperature or chemical disruption (Panda *et al*, 2002). Reports suggest the dissociation of iNOS may be mediated by NO (Chen *et al*, 2002; Albakri and Stuehr, 1996). In RAW 264.7 cells iNOS accumulates in a linear manner over 16 hours (Albakri and Stuehr, 1996). Dimer also increases, but at a slower rate, and this slowly tails off until approximately 25% of iNOS is dimer. When iNOS activity is inhibited using N^o-nitro-L-arginine methyl ester (L-NAME), formation of dimer increases, suggesting that NO synthesis blocks dimer assembly. However, L-NAME also reduces the total amount of iNOS protein by half (Albakri and Stuehr, 1996).

It is believed NO prevents dimer assembly either by limiting haem insertion into the enzyme (Albakri and Stuehr, 1996; Chen *et al*, 2002), or by S-nitrosation of the zinc tetrathiolate cysteine in iNOS, resulting in release of zinc from the enzyme and loss of dimer (Mitchell *et al*, 2005). However, the issue of NO preventing iNOS dimerisation is not straightforward. Some groups report that NO disrupts dimer assembly (Albakri and Stuehr, 1996; Chen *et al*, 2002; Li *et al*, 2006), whilst others claim it promotes dimer formation (Park *et al*, 2002). When rat hepatocytes were pre-treated with S-Nitroso-N-acetyl-*dl*-penicillamine (SNAP), an NO donating molecule,

BH₄ and GTP-CH, and NO production and dimerisation all increased after IL-1 β and IFN- γ stimulation (Park *et al*, 2002). However, the same experiment in two different cell types, including RAW 264.7 cells, had no effect on dimerisation or NO levels. Therefore these effects may be cell specific (Park *et al*, 2002). In *hph-1* astrocytes it is not clear if NO produced from iNOS reduces the proportion of dimer over time. However, there is an association between the amount of BH₄ present and iNOS dimerisation, which results in greater NO production. Treating *hph-1* astrocytes with AdGCH can correct the deficiency in NO metabolism, by providing more BH₄ for iNOS dimer assembly.

5.5.6. Effect of 24 hour AdGCH pre-treatment on inducible nitric oxide synthase total protein levels in wild type and *hph-1* astrocytes

Analysis of the total amount of iNOS protein in astrocytes stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ , did not reveal differences in expression between *hph-1* and wild type, either in the presence or absence of AdGCH or AdeGFP. There was slight trend toward decreased iNOS in *hph-1* cells in comparison to wild type, however this did not reach significance ($p = 0.10$, $n = 4-5$). Previous studies looking at the amount of iNOS protein following stimulation demonstrate increased total iNOS expression and activity in *hph-1* astrocytes, when compared to wild type (Barker *et al*, 1998). It is suggested greater expression and activity arises from NO limiting NF κ B-dependent iNOS expression (Park *et al*, 1997); thus lower production of NO in *hph-1* cells leads to augmented iNOS protein and activity (Barker *et al*, 1998). These results were obtained using enzyme linked immunosorbant assay (ELISA). It is possible this assay is more sensitive changes in protein levels, so perhaps if the number of samples was increased for these experiments similar results may be obtained.

In macrophages from the PI3K mouse line, BH₄ and NO levels, GTP-CH expression and iNOS dimerisation are all shown to be reduced upon LPS + IFN- γ stimulation in comparison to wild type (Sakai *et al*, 2006). However, iNOS protein levels remain unaffected. In rat hepatocytes, addition of BH₄ to iNOS stimulated cells does not influence total iNOS expression (Loughran *et al*, 2005), and pre-treating these cells with an NO-donor also has no effect (Park *et al*, 2002). But when NO synthesis in LPS + IFN- γ stimulated RAW 264.7 cells was blocked, although the proportion of iNOS dimer increased, total levels of protein were halved (Albakri and Stuehr,

1996). Taken together these data provide contrasting viewpoints on whether changes in the levels of BH₄ or NO have an influence on total iNOS protein. The work from this chapter in *hph-1* astrocytes would suggest that a BH₄ deficiency has no influence on iNOS protein, but perhaps if iNOS protein was measured by two different assays such as Western blotting and ELISA, a clearer picture may be formed.

5.6. CONCLUSIONS

The deficiency of BH₄ and also NO metabolism in *hph-1* astrocytes can be corrected using adenovirus-mediated gene transfer of GTP-CH. AdGCH increases BH₄ dose-dependently in *hph-1* cells, with one virus particle per ten cells leading to an approximate 50-fold up-regulation of BH₄ content in cells. Stimulation of *hph-1* astrocytes with LPS + IFN- γ increases iNOS expression and NO synthesis, however the level of NO generation and iNOS dimerisation is impaired when compared to wild type. Simultaneous treatment of AdGCH plus LPS + IFN- γ in *hph-1* astrocytes did not augment NO levels, however 24-hour AdGCH pre-treatment yields higher NO generation, as well as augmented iNOS dimer formation that was no longer lower than wild type. Analysis of the total iNOS protein demonstrated no significant differences between wild type or *hph-1*, both in the presence and absence of AdGCH.

These results are encouraging for the future *in vivo* work using AdGCH in the *hph-1* mouse, as the level of BH₄ obtained in *hph-1* cells with just 0.1 MOI AdGCH may make this curative approach very efficient. If the adenovirus is administered to these animals, transfecting a small proportion of cells may produce enough BH₄ to increase BH₄ in neighbouring cells, and correct the impaired BH₄, NO and monoamine deficiencies in these mice.

Chapter 6

General discussion and future work

6.1. GENERAL DISCUSSION

Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) is an essential cofactor for TH, TRH, and NOS in the brain. Thus, it has a vital role in brain catecholamine, 5-HT and NO metabolism. BH₄ is synthesized from GTP via three enzymatic stages, the first of which is the initial rate-limiting step, catalysed by GTP cyclohydrolase 1 (GTP-CH). Inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism arise from mutations to the genes involved in BH₄ metabolism, and a number of conditions such as PD (Lovenberg *et al*, 1979; Williams *et al*, 1980) and AD (Barford *et al*, 1984; Casal *et al*, 2003) have associated acquired BH₄ deficiencies. Autosomal recessive mutations to the gene encoding GTP-CH result in a debilitating syndrome where sufferers synthesize virtually no BH₄ and experience profound neurological symptoms, including severe mental retardation in the absence of treatment (Blau *et al*, 2001). The autosomal dominant form of GTP-CH deficiency is known as dopa-responsive dystonia (DRD), which manifests itself in a partial BH₄ deficiency, and is less severe but is accompanied by neurological symptoms if left untreated (Segawa *et al*, 2003).

An animal model of BH₄ deficiency has been developed, known as the *hph-1* mouse, which has a partial deficiency of BH₄ arising from defective GTP-CH (Gütlich *et al*, 1994). This mouse has impaired DA, 5-HT and NO metabolism, and is therefore proposed as a model for BH₄ deficiency (Hyland *et al*, 1996, 2003). The aim of this thesis was to further investigate the biochemistry of the *hph-1* mouse, both in whole brain tissue, as well as in astrocytes derived from the *hph-1*, then use gene therapy to correct the defective BH₄ and NO metabolism found in the mouse, by upregulating GTP-CH expression. This is with an ultimate view to treating patients with inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism using gene therapy.

Initial background work further demonstrated that BH₄ metabolism is impaired in the brain of the *hph-1* mouse. Levels of BH₄ in the brain were approximately 30% of wild type. Furthermore, the ability of the *hph-1* biosynthetic pathway to produce BH₄ from the initial substrate GTP was reduced. Residual activity of this pathway combined with levels of BH₄ in the brain further support evidence of a partial GTP-CH deficiency in the *hph-1* mouse (Gütlich *et al*, 1994; Barker *et al*, 1998). Activity of the BH₄ recycling pathway remains unaffected in the *hph-1* brain, which provides

assurance that if gene therapy was used to increase GTP-CH expression, an intact recycling system exists to maintain BH₄ levels. When “DHNTP” was introduced downstream of the metabolic block, levels of BH₄ comparable with wild type were synthesized in brain cytosol. This indicates that the other enzymes in the BH₄ biosynthetic pathway function normally, and further suggests that GTP-CH is the site of the *hph-1* metabolic block. In addition, the BH₄ deficiency in the *hph-1* mouse impacts on the levels of monoamine neurotransmitters and their metabolites, as NA, DA and its metabolite HVA, as well as 5-HIAA, the metabolite of 5-HT, were all found to be lower in the *hph-1* brain.

Experiments using cultured cortical *hph-1* astrocytes provided more evidence of impaired BH₄ and NO status. Basal levels of BH₄ were lower in *hph-1* cells, however NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ were comparable to wild type, suggesting that BH₄ may not be limiting for NOS under basal conditions. Stimulation with LPS + IFN- γ , elevated BH₄ and NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in wild type and *hph-1* cells, however in *hph-1* astrocytes the BH₄ and NO response were significantly impaired. *hph-1* astrocytes also generate less BH₄ following L-sepiapterin treatment. This may suggest that the impairment of GTP-CH in these cells reduces either sepiapterin reductase or DHFR activity, although further work must verify this. When *hph-1* astrocytes were stimulated with LPS + IFN- γ , and had BH₄ levels augmented via L-sepiapterin, levels of NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ rose to within wild type range. These data suggest that transfecting *hph-1* astrocytes with an adenoviral vector containing GTP-CH could be an approach for correcting both the BH₄ and NO status of these cells.

Deficiency of BH₄ and also NO metabolism in *hph-1* astrocytes can be corrected using the adenovirus AdGCH. AdGCH contains the gene for recombinant human GTP-CH (Cai *et al*, 2002), and increases BH₄ dose-dependently in *hph-1* cells, with one virus particle per ten cells leading to approximately 50-fold up-regulation of BH₄. Efficiency of the viral transfer is confirmed by Western blotting showing expression of recombinant GTP-CH protein, and by fluorescence microscopy demonstrating expression of viral proteins within *hph-1* astrocytes. The reason for the high efficiency of uptake and expression in *hph-1* astrocytes is not presently clear, although literature suggests that this effect may not be unique (Maron *et al*, 1997). Astrocytes express a high concentration of CAR receptors needed to mediate

transport of virus into the cell (Fueyo *et al*, 2003). Thus, a high proportion of viral particles are likely to be taken up by *hph-1* cells. This may have useful implications for future work *in vivo* in the *hph-1* mouse, as a lower viral titre could be used to produce functional effects if administered to the brain. Furthermore, BH₄ produced from the AdGCH transfected astrocytes may be taken up by neighbouring cells (Sawabe *et al*, 2005), demonstrating that transfected cells may act as a “sink”, generating BH₄ that can be utilised throughout the organism.

Simultaneous treatment of AdGCH plus LPS + IFN- γ in *hph-1* astrocytes did not augment extracellular NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻, however 24-hour pre-treatment with virus yielded NO generation that was comparable to wild type. This may be the result of a difference between the time course of iNOS stimulation and the time taken for AdGCH to infect *hph-1* astrocytes then express GTP-CH. When the molecular mechanisms behind the increase in NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ were investigated, it was discovered that *hph-1* astrocytes had a lower proportion of iNOS dimer to monomer in comparison to wild type. When cells were pre-treated with AdGCH for 24 hours, the proportion of the dimer increased. However, the amount of iNOS protein present in the cells was not different between *hph-1* and wild type, and did not alter following AdGCH pre-treatment. These results of AdGCH viral transfection in *hph-1* astrocytes are encouraging for the future *in vivo* work in the mouse, as the level of BH₄ obtained in *hph-1* cells with just 0.1 MOI AdGCH may make this curative approach very efficient. In addition the molecular mechanisms behind the observed impairment of NO synthesis in *hph-1* astrocytes appear to have been elucidated, i.e. the impaired ability of *hph-1* astrocytes to produce iNOS dimers. A summary illustration of the key findings in *hph-1* astrocytes is shown in figure 6.1.

The results from the experiments in this thesis have revealed additional information about the biochemical characteristics of the *hph-1* mouse, and have demonstrated the potential of gene therapy in correcting the metabolic defect. These data may eventually be useful as a treatment strategy for sufferers of inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism, and offer a more long-term approach to alleviating the associated impairment of phenylalanine, monoamine neurotransmitter and NO metabolism in these individuals.

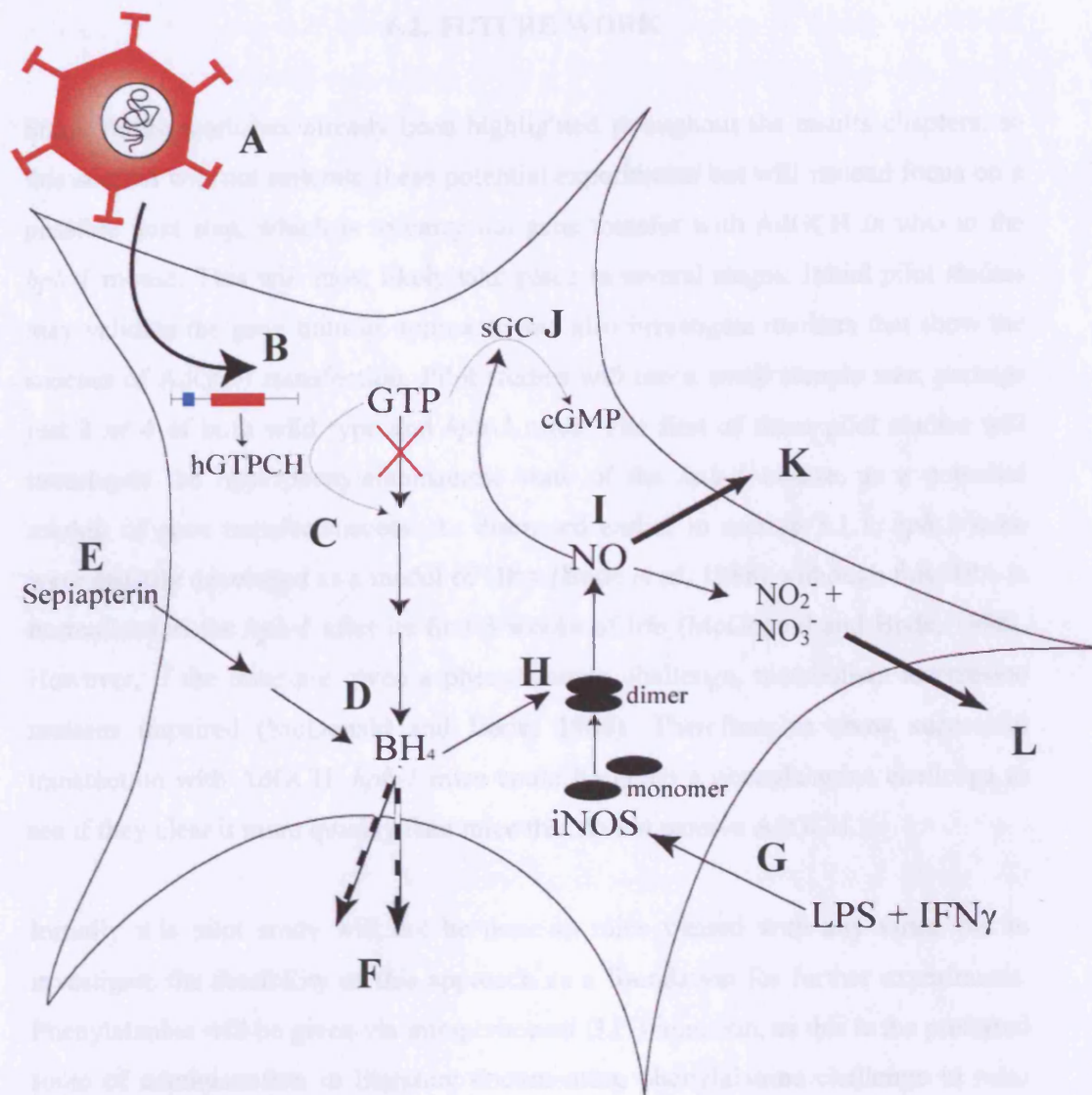


Figure 6.1. Summary diagram of the key findings in *hph-1* astrocytes.

A) AdGCH transfects *hph-1* astrocytes, resulting in B) expression of recombinant human GTP-CH, which C) allows more efficient conversion of GTP to D) BH₄. E) Sepiapterin may also be converted to BH₄ to increase cofactor in *hph-1* cells. Only 1 virus particle per 10 astrocytes is needed to augment BH₄ 50-fold, which F) can be taken up by neighbouring cells. BH₄ produced via AdGCH can support LPS + IFN- γ stimulated iNOS expression G). BH₄ assists iNOS dimerisation H), thus increasing NO generation I). NO produced in these cells can then activate sGC to produce cGMP J), be released to other cells, e.g. astrocytes and neurones K), or L) be metabolized to NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻, and measured in cell culture media.

6.2. FUTURE WORK

Some future work has already been highlighted throughout the results chapters, so this section will not reiterate these potential experiments but will instead focus on a possible next step, which is to carry out gene transfer with AdGCH *in vivo* in the *hph-1* mouse. This will most likely take place in several stages. Initial pilot studies may validate the gene transfer approach, and also investigate markers that show the success of AdGCH transfection. Pilot studies will use a small sample size, perhaps just 3 or 4 of both wild type and *hph-1* mice. The first of these pilot studies will investigate the hyperphenylalaninaemic state of the *hph-1* mouse, as a potential marker of gene transfer success. As discussed earlier in section 3.1.1, *hph-1* mice were initially developed as a model of HPA (Bode *et al*, 1988), although this HPA is normalised in the *hph-1* after its first 3 weeks of life (McDonald and Bode, 1988). However, if the mice are given a phenylalanine challenge, metabolism to tyrosine remains impaired (McDonald and Bode, 1988). Therefore, to show successful transfection with AdGCH, *hph-1* mice could be given a phenylalanine challenge to see if they clear it more quickly than mice that do not receive AdGCH.

Initially this pilot study will not be done in mice treated with any virus, but to investigate the feasibility of this approach as a foundation for further experiments. Phenylalanine will be given via intraperitoneal (I.P.) injection, as this is the preferred route of administration in literature documenting phenylalanine challenge in mice (McDonald and Bode, 1988; Hyland *et al*, 2004). Mice aged 30 days will be used for these experiments, and will be a mixture of male and female, as hyperphenylalaninemia is not documented to be sex related (McDonald and Bode, 1988). Phenylalanine and tyrosine levels can then be measured over a time course of 0-360 minutes post-injection, every 30 minutes in blood from mouse tail snips (McDonald and Bode, 1988). Blood from the tail will be spotted onto filter paper known as a Guthrie card and allowed to dry (Guthrie and Susi, 1963). Then automated electrospray tandem mass spectrometry will be used to measure the amounts of phenylalanine and tyrosine contained in the whole blood (Rashed *et al*, 1997).

A small study has already been carried out on Guthrie blood spots (Guthrie and Susi, 1963), measuring phenylalanine and tyrosine levels in blood spots from decapitated 1-2 day old wild type and *hph-1* mice (table 6.1). Phenylalanine and tyrosine from blood spots were measured by Mr. Geoff Lynes in the Neurometabolic Unit, at the National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Queen Square, London, UK using automated electrospray tandem mass spectrometry (Rashed *et al*, 1997). They were quantified using a constant neutral loss scan with internal standards of ring-labelled phenylalanine, and tyrosine-d₄. Phenylalanine concentrations were shown to be significantly elevated in *hph-1* neonates compared to wild type (585.46 ± 58.19 vs. 84.59 ± 7.24 nmol/ml; $p < 0.001$, $n = 7-8$). However, tyrosine concentrations were not different between *hph-1* and wild type (123.83 ± 11.42 vs. 138.23 ± 11.64 nmol/ml; $p = 0.50$, $n = 7-8$). When the ratios of phenylalanine:tyrosine were analysed, the proportion of phenylalanine was significantly higher in *hph-1* mice (4.87 ± 0.48 vs. 0.62 ± 0.04 nmol/ml; $p < 0.001$, $n = 7-8$)(table 6.1). These experiments demonstrate further an impaired ability to metabolise phenylalanine, resulting from a deficiency of BH₄ in the neonatal *hph-1* mouse. This small study also illustrates the feasibility of using small blood volumes on Guthrie cards from *hph-1* mice, to measure phenylalanine and tyrosine levels in blood. Challenging *hph-1* mice with a dose of phenylalanine may then be a valid approach as a marker of the success of AdGCH gene transfer.

Once these experiments looking at the HPA status of the *hph-1* mouse have been conducted, it will be possible to begin treating some of the mice with AdGCH. The most likely route of administration of AdGCH will be via the tail vein, as the liver can take up adenovirus administered by this route, and then potentially act as a source of transgene product for the rest of the organism (Chu, 2004). Of note, BH₄ injected into the periphery (100mg/kg s.c.) can elevate brain levels of BH₄ in *hph-1* mice (Canevari *et al*, 1999). Another option would be to introduce AdGCH into the brain via intracerebroventricular (ICV) injection. This would increase the chances of correcting the brain monoamine, NO and BH₄ deficiencies in the *hph-1* mouse, because the virus could enter the brain, which it would be unlikely to do if injected peripherally. However, ICV injections are both expensive and technically demanding, as they require a cannula to be surgically implanted into the brain of the

	wild type	<i>hph-1</i>
Phenylalanine (nmol/ml)	84.59 ± 7.24	585.46 ± 58.19*
Tyrosine (nmol/ml)	138.23 ± 11.64	123.83 ± 11.42
Phenylalanine:Tyrosine Ratio	0.62 ± 0.04	4.87 ± 0.48 [§]

Table 6.1. Comparison of the levels of phenylalanine, tyrosine and the phenylalanine to tyrosine ratio in wild type versus *hph-1* whole blood. Whole blood was collected onto a Guthrie card, as described by the method of Guthrie and Susi, 1963. Phenylalanine and tyrosine were measured by Mr. Geoff Lynes in the Neurometabolic Unit, at the National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Queen Square, London, using automated electrospray tandem mass spectrometry. Data is expressed as mean ± SEM (n = 7-8). * = p < 0.001 vs. wild-type, as judged using Student's t-test. [§] = p < 0.001 vs. wild-type, as determined first by transformation of ratios for statistical analysis (section 2.10.), followed by one way ANOVA followed by least significant difference test.

animal (Gupta and Bhargava, 1965); a method that is made more challenging in a small rodent such as a mouse.

Before larger scale experiments can begin, another set of pilot studies will need to examine which dose of virus is acceptable for treatment. A therapeutic window must be found where functional effects are observed, but toxicity is minimal. One of the drawbacks of using adenoviruses as vectors for gene transfer is the severe innate immune response they can trigger. This can limit their survival in host cells and their use in gene therapy (Byrnes *et al*, 1995; van Ginkel *et al*, 1997). With these toxicity issues in mind, Dr. Shijie Cai has been developing an adeno-associated virus, which will contain human GTP-CH like AdGCH. This may reduce toxicity and be better tolerated by the animals. However, at present this remains in development.

Once a safe and efficacious dose of virus is found, it is possible to begin experiments to validate the success of the gene transfer. Parameters that would need to be measured include BH₄ levels in brain, liver and also plasma; NO₂⁻ and NO₃⁻ in brain and plasma, as well as cGMP and monoamine neurotransmitters in the brain. Expression of recombinant GTP-CH in liver and brain would be analysed using Western blotting for the anti-HA epitope, and visualization of AdeGFP in liver slices would provide more evidence of gene transfer.

An alternative approach to correcting the GTP-CH deficiency in *hph-1* mice, is to administer AdGCH to neonatal pups, aged between 1-5 days. The advantage of this approach is that the HPA *hph-1* mice display before 3 weeks old (McDonald and Bode, 1988) can be used as a marker of gene transfer success, rather than dosing animals with phenylalanine. Furthermore, gene transfer in neonatal mice may be more successful than in adult mice, as the neonatal immune system and blood-brain barrier is less developed, and adenoviral gene transfer has been shown to be more effective in neonates (Gilchrist *et al*, 2002; Saunders *et al*, 1999). One of the major drawbacks of using adenoviral vectors is the immune response they can trigger (Kafri *et al*, 1998), so dosing neonatal mice may lead to fewer immunological consequences.

However, using mice so young can also have drawbacks. To begin with, measuring phenylalanine requires obtaining blood from the mice, which may be problematic in such young animals, as the volume of blood that can be taken is very low, unless blood is obtained from decapitation as described above and shown in table 6.1.

However, this requires killing the animal, so monitoring the longer-term effects of gene transfer is not then possible. An alternative method of taking blood from neonates is from tail snips, but this limits the amount volume of blood that can be removed, which may not be sufficient for accurate determination of phenylalanine and tyrosine concentrations. However, pilot studies would reveal whether this technical difficulty might be an obstruction to conducting full gene transfer studies in neonatal *hph-1* mice.

The route of administration of AdGCH must also be taken into account in neonatal mice. Injecting virus via the tail vein may prove to be technically difficult, due to the size of the blood vessel, so an alternative may be intramuscular (i.m.) injection or s.c. injection (Gilchrist *et al*, 2002). If this is successful then the mice would be left to develop, and markers of gene transfer success including BH₄, NO and monoamine metabolism, and recombinant GTP-CH expression, could be measured over various time-points to monitor correction of the defect.

Taken together, these two different approaches to *in vivo* gene transfer of AdGCH in neonatal and adult mice, are potential methods to correct the impaired BH₄ metabolism in the *hph-1* mouse. If either or both of these approaches are successful then perhaps ultimately a viral vector containing recombinant human GTP-CH could be used for gene therapy in humans suffering from impaired BH₄ metabolism.

Chapter 7

References

7.0. REFERENCES

- Abita J. P., Parniak M., and Kaufman S. (1984) The activation of rat liver phenylalanine hydroxylase by limited proteolysis, lysolecithin, and tocopherol phosphate. Changes in conformation and catalytic properties. *J Biol Chem* **259**, 14560-14566.
- Adak S., Wang Q., and Stuehr D. J. (2000) Arginine conversion to nitroxide by tetrahydrobiopterin-free neuronal nitric-oxide synthase. Implications for mechanism. *J Biol Chem* **275**, 33554-33561.
- Albakri Q. A. and Stuehr D. J. (1996) Intracellular assembly of inducible NO synthase is limited by nitric oxide-mediated changes in heme insertion and availability. *J Biol Chem* **271**, 5414-5421.
- Alderton W. K., Cooper C. E., and Knowles R. G. (2001) Nitric oxide synthases: structure, function and inhibition. *Biochem J* **357**, 593-615.
- Alp N. J. and Channon K. M. (2003) Regulation of Endothelial Nitric Oxide Synthase by Tetrahydrobiopterin in Vascular Disease. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*.
- Alp N. J., Mussa S., Khoo J., Cai S., Guzik T., Jefferson A., Goh N., Rockett K. A., and Channon K. M. (2003) Tetrahydrobiopterin-dependent preservation of nitric oxide-mediated endothelial function in diabetes by targeted transgenic GTP-cyclohydrolase I overexpression. *J Clin Invest* **112**, 725-735.
- Alp N. J., McAteer M., Khoo J., Choudhury R. P., and Channon K. M. (2004) Increased Endothelial Tetrahydrobiopterin Synthesis by Targeted Transgenic GTP-Cyclohydrolase I Overexpression Reduces Endothelial Dysfunction and Atherosclerosis in ApoE-Knockout Mice. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*.
- Altindag Z. Z., Baydar T., Engin A. B., and Sahin G. (2003) Effects of the metals on dihydropteridine reductase activity. *Toxicol In Vitro* **17**, 533-537.
- Altmann P., Al Salihi F., Butter K., Cutler P., Blair J., Leeming R., Cunningham J., and Marsh F. (1987) Serum aluminum levels and erythrocyte dihydropteridine reductase activity in patients on hemodialysis. *N Engl J Med* **317**, 80-84.
- Anastasiadis P. Z., Kuhn D. M., Blitz J., Imerman B. A., Louie M. C., and Levine R. A. (1996) Regulation of tyrosine hydroxylase and tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic enzymes in PC12 cells by NGF, EGF and IFN-gamma. *Brain Res* **713**, 125-133.
- Aoki E., Semba R., Mikoshiba K., and Kashiwamata S. (1991) Predominant localization in glial cells of free L-arginine. Immunocytochemical evidence. *Brain Res* **547**, 190-192.
- Arnold W. P., Mittal C. K., Katsuki S., and Murad F. (1977) Nitric oxide activates guanylate cyclase and increases guanosine 3':5'-cyclic monophosphate levels in various tissue preparations. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **74**, 3203-3207.

Aschner M. (2000) Neuron-astrocyte interactions: implications for cellular energetics and antioxidant levels. *Neurotoxicology* **21**, 1101-1107.

Auerbach G., Herrmann A., Gutlich M., Fischer M., Jacob U., Bacher A., and Huber R. (1997) The 1.25 Å crystal structure of sepiapterin reductase reveals its binding mode to pterins and brain neurotransmitters. *EMBO J* **16**, 7219-7230.

Baek K. J., Thiel B. A., Lucas S., and Stuehr D. J. (1993) Macrophage nitric oxide synthase subunits. Purification, characterization, and role of prosthetic groups and substrate in regulating their association into a dimeric enzyme. *J Biol Chem* **268**, 21120-21129.

Baekelandt V., De Strooper B., Nuttin B., and Debyser Z. (2000) Gene therapeutic strategies for neurodegenerative diseases. *Curr Opin Mol Ther* **2**, 540-554.

Bailey S. W., Boerth S. R., Dillard S. B., and Ayling J. E. (1993) The mechanism of cofactor regeneration during phenylalanine hydroxylation. *Adv Exp Med Biol* **338**, 47-54.

Baltrons M. A., Pifarre P., Ferrer I., Carot J. M., and Garcia A. (2004) Reduced expression of NO-sensitive guanylyl cyclase in reactive astrocytes of Alzheimer disease, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, and multiple sclerosis brains. *Neurobiol Dis* **17**, 462-472.

Baptista M. J., O'Farrell C., Daya S., Ahmad R., Miller D. W., Hardy J., Farrer M. J., and Cookson M. R. (2003) Co-ordinate transcriptional regulation of dopamine synthesis genes by alpha-synuclein in human neuroblastoma cell lines. *J Neurochem* **85**, 957-968.

Barford P. A., Blair J. A., Eggar C., Hamon C., Morar C., and Whitburn S. B. (1984) Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in the temporal lobe of patients dying with senile dementia of Alzheimer type. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* **47**, 736-738.

Barker J. E., Strangward H. M., Brand M. P., Hurst R. D., Land J. M., Clark J. B., and Heales S. J. (1998) Increased inducible nitric oxide synthase protein but limited nitric oxide formation occurs in astrocytes of the hph-1 (tetrahydrobiopterin deficient) mouse. *Brain Res* **804**, 1-6.

Bartholome K. (1974) Letter: A new molecular defect in phenylketonuria. *Lancet* **2**, 1580.

Bartholome K. and Byrd D. J. (1975) Letter: L-dopa and 5-hydroxytryptophan therapy in phenylketonuria with normal phenylalanine-hydroxylase activity. *Lancet* **2**, 1042-1043.

Bates T. E., Loesch A., Burnstock G., and Clark J. B. (1995) Immunocytochemical evidence for a mitochondrially located nitric oxide synthase in brain and liver. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **213**, 896-900.

Bates T. E., Loesch A., Burnstock G., and Clark J. B. (1996) Mitochondrial nitric oxide synthase: a ubiquitous regulator of oxidative phosphorylation? *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **218**, 40-44.

Becker K., Gui M., and Schirmer R. H. (1995) Inhibition of human glutathione reductase by S-nitrosoglutathione. *Eur J Biochem* **234**, 472-478.

Beckman J. S., Beckman T. W., Chen J., Marshall P. A., and Freeman B. A. (1990) Apparent hydroxyl radical production by peroxynitrite: implications for endothelial injury from nitric oxide and superoxide. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **87**, 1620-1624.

Bencsics C., Wachtel S. R., Milstien S., Hatakeyama K., Becker J. B., and Kang U. J. (1996) Double transduction with GTP cyclohydrolase I and tyrosine hydroxylase is necessary for spontaneous synthesis of L-DOPA by primary fibroblasts. *J Neurosci* **16**, 4449-4456.

Bett A. J., Prevec L., and Graham F. L. (1993) Packaging capacity and stability of human adenovirus type 5 vectors. *J Virol* **67**, 5911-5921.

Blaese R. M., Culver K. W., Miller A. D., Carter C. S., Fleisher T., Clerici M., Shearer G., Chang L., Chiang Y., Tolstoshev P., Greenblatt J. J., Rosenberg S. A., Klein H., Berger M., Mullen C. A., Ramsey W. J., Muul L., Morgan R. A., and Anderson W. F. (1995) T lymphocyte-directed gene therapy for ADA- SCID: initial trial results after 4 years. *Science* **270**, 475-480.

Blair J. A., Hilburn M. E., Leeming R. J., McIntosh M. J., and Moore M. R. (1982) Lead and tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism: possible effects on IQ. *Lancet* **1**, 964.

Blaise G. A., Gauvin D., Gangal M., and Authier S. (2005) Nitric oxide, cell signaling and cell death. *Toxicology* **208**, 177-192.

Blau, N and Thony, B. BIOMDB: International Database of Mutations Causing Tetrahydrobiopterin Deficiencies. <http://www.bh4.org/BH4DatabasesBiomdb.asp> . 1998.

Blau, N. and Dhondt, J. L. BIODEF: International Database of Tetrahydrobiopterin Deficiencies. <http://www.bh4.org/biodef1.html> . 1998.

Blau, N., Thony, B, Cotton, R. G., and Hyland, K. Disorders of tetrahydrobiopterin and related biogenic amines. In: The metabolic and molecular bases of inherited disease, 8th edition (Scriver CR, Beaudet AL, Sly WS, Valle D, Childs B, Vogelstein B, eds) , 1725-1776. 2001. McGraw Hill, New York.

Blau N., Bonafe L., and Thony B. (2001) Tetrahydrobiopterin deficiencies without hyperphenylalaninemia: diagnosis and genetics of dopa-responsive dystonia and sepiapterin reductase deficiency. *Mol Genet Metab* **74**, 172-185.

Bode V. C. (1984) Ethylnitrosourea mutagenesis and the isolation of mutant alleles for specific genes located in the T region of mouse chromosome 17. *Genetics* **108**, 457-470.

Bode V. C., McDonald J. D., Guenet J. L., and Simon D. (1988) hph-1: a mouse mutant with hereditary hyperphenylalaninemia induced by ethylnitrosourea mutagenesis. *Genetics* **118**, 299-305.

Bolanos J. P., Peuchen S., Heales S. J., Land J. M., and Clark J. B. (1994) Nitric oxide-mediated inhibition of the mitochondrial respiratory chain in cultured astrocytes. *J Neurochem* **63**, 910-916.

Bolanos J. P., Heales S. J., Land J. M., and Clark J. B. (1995) Effect of peroxynitrite on the mitochondrial respiratory chain: differential susceptibility of neurones and astrocytes in primary culture. *J Neurochem* **64**, 1965-1972.

Bolanos J. P., Heales S. J., Peuchen S., Barker J. E., Land J. M., and Clark J. B. (1996) Nitric oxide-mediated mitochondrial damage: a potential neuroprotective role for glutathione. *Free Radic Biol Med* **21**, 995-1001.

Bonafe L., Thony B., Leimbacher W., Kierat L., and Blau N. (2001) Diagnosis of dopa-responsive dystonia and other tetrahydrobiopterin disorders by the study of biopterin metabolism in fibroblasts. *Clin Chem* **47**, 477-485.

Bonafe L., Thony B., Penzien J. M., Czarnecki B., and Blau N. (2001) Mutations in the sepiapterin reductase gene cause a novel tetrahydrobiopterin-dependent monoamine-neurotransmitter deficiency without hyperphenylalaninemia. *Am J Hum Genet* **69**, 269-277.

Bonetti P. O., Lerman L. O., and Lerman A. (2003) Endothelial dysfunction: a marker of atherosclerotic risk. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* **23**, 168-175.

Bottiglieri T., Hyland K., Laundry M., Godfrey P., Carney M. W., Toone B. K., and Reynolds E. H. (1992) Folate deficiency, biopterin and monoamine metabolism in depression. *Psychol Med* **22**, 871-876.

Boulden B. M., Widder J. D., Allen J. C., Smith D. A., Al Baldawi R. N., Harrison D. G., Dikalov S. I., Jo H., and Dudley S. C., Jr. (2006) Early determinants of H₂O₂-induced endothelial dysfunction. *Free Radic Biol Med* **41**, 810-817.

Bracher A., Eisenreich W., Schramek N., Ritz H., Gotze E., Herrmann A., Gutlich M., and Bacher A. (1998) Biosynthesis of pteridines. NMR studies on the reaction mechanisms of GTP cyclohydrolase I, pyruvoyltetrahydropterin synthase, and sepiapterin reductase. *J Biol Chem* **273**, 28132-28141.

Bradford M. M. (1976) A rapid and sensitive method for the quantitation of microgram quantities of protein utilizing the principle of protein-dye binding. *Anal Biochem* **72**, 248-254.

Brand M. P., Heales S. J., Land J. M., and Clark J. B. (1995) Tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency and brain nitric oxide synthase in the hph1 mouse. *J Inherit Metab Dis* **18**, 33-39.

Brand M. P., Briddon A., Land J. M., Clark J. B., and Heales S. J. (1996) Impairment of the nitric oxide/cyclic GMP pathway in cerebellar slices prepared from the hph-1 mouse. *Brain Res* **735**, 169-172.

Brand M. P., Hyland K., Engle T., Smith I., and Heales S. J. (1996) Neurochemical effects following peripheral administration of tetrahydropterin derivatives to the hph-1 mouse. *J Neurochem* **66**, 1150-1156.

Brand, M. P. Tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency and brain nitric oxide metabolism. Thesis: PhD University of London , 1-203. 1997.

Brennan J. E., Chao D. S., Gee S. H., McGee A. W., Craven S. E., Santillano D. R., Wu Z., Huang F., Xia H., Peters M. F., Froehner S. C., and Bredt D. S. (1996) Interaction of nitric oxide synthase with the postsynaptic density protein PSD-95 and alpha1-syntrophin mediated by PDZ domains. *Cell* **84**, 757-767.

Brooks, G. Gene therapy: The use of DNA as a drug. 1-328. 2002. Pharmaceutical press, London.

Bune A. J., Brand M. P., Heales S. J., Shergill J. K., Cammack R., and Cook H. T. (1996) Inhibition of tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis reduces in vivo nitric oxide production in experimental endotoxic shock. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **220**, 13-19.

Bunnell B. A. and Morgan R. A. (1998) Gene therapy for infectious diseases. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **11**, 42-56.

Burgisser D. M., Thony B., Redweik U., Hess D., Heizmann C. W., Huber R., and Nar H. (1995) 6-Pyruvoyl tetrahydropterin synthase, an enzyme with a novel type of active site involving both zinc binding and an intersubunit catalytic triad motif; site-directed mutagenesis of the proposed active center, characterization of the metal binding site and modelling of substrate binding. *J Mol Biol* **253**, 358-369.

Butler I. J., Koslow S. H., Krumholz A., Holtzman N. A., and Kaufman S. (1978) A disorder of biogenic amines in dihydropteridine reductase deficiency. *Ann Neurol* **3**, 224-230.

Byrnes A. P., Rusby J. E., Wood M. J., and Charlton H. M. (1995) Adenovirus gene transfer causes inflammation in the brain. *Neuroscience* **66**, 1015-1024.

Cai S., Alp N. J., McDonald D., Smith I., Kay J., Canevari L., Heales S., and Channon K. M. (2002) GTP cyclohydrolase I gene transfer augments intracellular tetrahydrobiopterin in human endothelial cells: effects on nitric oxide synthase activity, protein levels and dimerisation. *Cardiovasc Res* **55**, 838-849.

Cai S., Khoo J., and Channon K. M. (2005) Augmented BH4 by gene transfer restores nitric oxide synthase function in hyperglycemic human endothelial cells. *Cardiovasc Res* **65**, 823-831.

Canevari L., Land J. M., Clark J. B., and Heales S. J. (1999) Stimulation of the brain NO/cyclic GMP pathway by peripheral administration of tetrahydrobiopterin in the hph-1 mouse. *J Neurochem* **73**, 2563-2568.

Casal J. A., Robles A., and Tutor J. C. (2003) Serum markers of monocyte/macrophage activation in patients with Alzheimer's disease and other types of dementia. *Clin Biochem* **36**, 553-556.

Cavazzana-Calvo M., Hacein-Bey S., de Saint B. G., Gross F., Yvon E., Nusbaum P., Selz F., Hue C., Certain S., Casanova J. L., Bousso P., Deist F. L., and Fischer A.

(2000) Gene therapy of human severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID)-X1 disease. *Science* **288**, 669-672.

Cavazzana-Calvo M., Hacein-Bey S., Yates F., de Villartay J. P., Le Deist F., and Fischer A. (2001) Gene therapy of severe combined immunodeficiencies. *J Gene Med* **3**, 201-206.

Cha K. W., Jacobson K. B., and Yim J. J. (1991) Isolation and characterization of GTP cyclohydrolase I from mouse liver. Comparison of normal and the hph-1 mutant. *J Biol Chem* **266**, 12294-12300.

Chalupsky K. and Cai H. (2005) Endothelial dihydrofolate reductase: critical for nitric oxide bioavailability and role in angiotensin II uncoupling of endothelial nitric oxide synthase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**, 9056-9061.

Channon K. M., Blazing M. A., Shetty G. A., Potts K. E., and George S. E. (1996) Adenoviral gene transfer of nitric oxide synthase: high level expression in human vascular cells. *Cardiovasc Res* **32**, 962-972.

Channon K. M. (2004) Tetrahydrobiopterin regulator of endothelial nitric oxide synthase in vascular disease. *Trends Cardiovasc Med* **14**, 323-327.

Chao C. C., Hu S., Sheng W. S., Bu D., Bukrinsky M. I., and Peterson P. K. (1996) Cytokine-stimulated astrocytes damage human neurons via a nitric oxide mechanism. *Glia* **16**, 276-284.

Chavan B., Gillbro J. M., Rokos H., and Schallreuter K. U. (2006) GTP cyclohydrolase feedback regulatory protein controls cofactor 6-tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis in the cytosol and in the nucleus of epidermal keratinocytes and melanocytes. *J Invest Dermatol* **126**, 2481-2489.

Check E. (2002) A tragic setback. *Nature* **420**, 116-118.

Chen Y., Panda K., and Stuehr D. J. (2002) Control of nitric oxide synthase dimer assembly by a heme-NO-dependent mechanism. *Biochemistry* **41**, 4618-4625.

Cho H. J., Xie Q. W., Calaycay J., Mumford R. A., Swiderek K. M., Lee T. D., and Nathan C. (1992) Calmodulin is a subunit of nitric oxide synthase from macrophages. *J Exp Med* **176**, 599-604.

Cho S., Volpe B. T., Bae Y., Hwang O., Choi H. J., Gal J., Park L. C., Chu C. K., Du J., and Joh T. H. (1999) Blockade of tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis protects neurons after transient forebrain ischemia in rat: a novel role for the cofactor. *J Neurosci* **19**, 878-889.

Choi H. J., Kim S. W., Lee S. Y., and Hwang O. (2003) Dopamine-dependent cytotoxicity of tetrahydrobiopterin: a possible mechanism for selective neurodegeneration in Parkinson's disease. *J Neurochem* **86**, 143-152.

Choi H. J., Kim S. W., Lee S. Y., Moon Y. W., and Hwang O. (2003) Involvement of apoptosis and calcium mobilization in tetrahydrobiopterin-induced dopaminergic cell death. *Exp Neurol* **181**, 281-290.

- Choi H. J., Lee S. Y., Cho Y., and Hwang O. (2004) JNK activation by tetrahydrobiopterin: implication for Parkinson's disease. *J Neurosci Res* **75**, 715-721.
- Choi H. J., Lee S. Y., Cho Y., No H., Kim S. W., and Hwang O. (2006) Tetrahydrobiopterin causes mitochondrial dysfunction in dopaminergic cells: implications for Parkinson's disease. *Neurochem Int* **48**, 255-262.
- Choi S. H., Choi D. H., Song K. S., Shin K. H., and Chun B. G. (2002) Zaprinast, an inhibitor of cGMP-selective phosphodiesterases, enhances the secretion of TNF-alpha and IL-1beta and the expression of iNOS and MHC class II molecules in rat microglial cells. *J Neurosci Res* **67**, 411-421.
- Chu Y. (2004) Adenovirus-mediated gene transfer in vivo: an approach to reduce oxidative stress. *Methods Mol Med* **108**, 351-362.
- Citron B. A., Davis M. D., Milstien S., Gutierrez J., Mendel D. B., Crabtree G. R., and Kaufman S. (1992) Identity of 4a-carbinolamine dehydratase, a component of the phenylalanine hydroxylation system, and DCoH, a transregulator of homeodomain proteins. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **89**, 11891-11894.
- Clelland J. D., Brand M. P., Bolanos J. P., Surtees R. A., Land J. M., and Heales S. J. (1996) Age dependent changes in the cerebrospinal fluid concentration of nitrite and nitrate. *Ann Clin Biochem* **33 (Pt 1)**, 71-72.
- Clemens P. R., Kochanek S., Sunada Y., Chan S., Chen H. H., Campbell K. P., and Caskey C. T. (1996) In vivo muscle gene transfer of full-length dystrophin with an adenoviral vector that lacks all viral genes. *Gene Ther* **3**, 965-972.
- Cosentino F., Patton S., d'Uscio L. V., Werner E. R., Werner-Felmayer G., Moreau P., Malinski T., and Luscher T. F. (1998) Tetrahydrobiopterin alters superoxide and nitric oxide release in prehypertensive rats. *J Clin Invest* **101**, 1530-1537.
- Cosentino F., Barker J. E., Brand M. P., Heales S. J., Werner E. R., Tippins J. R., West N., Channon K. M., Volpe M., and Luscher T. F. (2001) Reactive oxygen species mediate endothelium-dependent relaxations in tetrahydrobiopterin-deficient mice. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* **21**, 496-502.
- Cotton R. G. (1986) A model for hyperphenylalaninaemia due to tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency. *J Inherit Metab Dis* **9**, 4-14.
- Crane B. R., Arvai A. S., Gachhui R., Wu C., Ghosh D. K., Getzoff E. D., Stuehr D. J., and Tainer J. A. (1997) The structure of nitric oxide synthase oxygenase domain and inhibitor complexes. *Science* **278**, 425-431.
- Crane B. R., Arvai A. S., Ghosh D. K., Wu C., Getzoff E. D., Stuehr D. J., and Tainer J. A. (1998) Structure of nitric oxide synthase oxygenase dimer with pterin and substrate. *Science* **279**, 2121-2126.
- Culver K. W., Anderson W. F., and Blaese R. M. (1991) Lymphocyte gene therapy. *Hum Gene Ther* **2**, 107-109.
- Danks D. M., Cotton R. G., and Schlesinger P. (1975) Letter: Tetrahydrobiopterin treatment of variant form of phenylketonuria. *Lancet* **2**, 1043.

Davis M. D., Kaufman S., and Milstien S. (1988) The auto-oxidation of tetrahydrobiopterin. *Eur J Biochem* **173**, 345-351.

Delgado-Esteban M., Almeida A., and Medina J. M. (2002) Tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency increases neuronal vulnerability to hypoxia. *J Neurochem* **82**, 1148-1159.

Dhondt J. L., Largilliere C., Ardouin P., Farriaux J. P., and Dautrevaux M. (1981) Diagnosis of variants of hyperphenylalaninemia by determination of pterins in urine. *Clin Chim Acta* **110**, 205-214.

Ding M., St Pierre B. A., Parkinson J. F., Medberry P., Wong J. L., Rogers N. E., Ignarro L. J., and Merrill J. E. (1997) Inducible nitric-oxide synthase and nitric oxide production in human fetal astrocytes and microglia. A kinetic analysis. *J Biol Chem* **272**, 11327-11335.

Dringen R., Pfeiffer B., and Hamprecht B. (1999) Synthesis of the antioxidant glutathione in neurons: supply by astrocytes of CysGly as precursor for neuronal glutathione. *J Neurosci* **19**, 562-569.

Dudsek A., Roschinger W., Muntau A. C., Seidel J., Leupold D., Thony B., and Blau N. (2001) Molecular analysis and long-term follow-up of patients with different forms of 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase deficiency. *Eur J Pediatr* **160**, 267-276.

During M. J., Kaplitt M. G., Stern M. B., and Eidelberg D. (2001) Subthalamic GAD gene transfer in Parkinson disease patients who are candidates for deep brain stimulation. *Hum Gene Ther* **12**, 1589-1591.

During, M. J., Feigin, A, Eidelberg, G, Fitzsimons, H, Bland, R, Lawlor, T. A., Young, D, Tang, C., Cox, M, and Kaplitt, M. G. Subthalamic GAD gene transfer improves brain metabolism associated with clinical recovery in Parkinson's disease. Abstract for presentation at Society for Neuroscience . 2006.

Elfering S. L., Sarkela T. M., and Giulivi C. (2002) Biochemistry of mitochondrial nitric-oxide synthase. *J Biol Chem* **277**, 38079-38086.

Emborg M. E., Carbon M., Holden J. E., During M. J., Ma Y., Tang C., Moirano J., Fitzsimons H., Roitberg B. Z., Tuccar E., Roberts A., Kaplitt M. G., and Eidelberg D. (2006) Subthalamic glutamic acid decarboxylase gene therapy: changes in motor function and cortical metabolism. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab*.

Endres W., Niederwieser A., Curtius H. C., Wang M., Ohrt B., and Schaub J. (1982) Atypical phenylketonuria due to biopterin deficiency. Early treatment with tetrahydrobiopterin and neurotransmitter precursors, trials of monotherapy. *Helv Paediatr Acta* **37**, 489-498.

Endres, W. Therapy of tetrahydrobiopterin deficiencies. in: Inherited diseases of amino acid metabolism (Bickel H., and Wachter U., eds) , 124-132. 1985. Thieme, Stuttgart.

- Fellet A. L., Balaszczuk A. M., Arranz C., Lopez-Costa J. J., Boveris A., and Bustamante J. (2006) Autonomic regulation of pacemaker activity: role of heart nitric oxide synthases. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* **291**, H1246-H1254.
- Fellin T., Pascual O., Gobbo S., Pozzan T., Haydon P. G., and Carmignoto G. (2004) Neuronal synchrony mediated by astrocytic glutamate through activation of extrasynaptic NMDA receptors. *Neuron* **43**, 729-743.
- Ferguson R. E., Carroll H. P., Harris A., Maher E. R., Selby P. J., and Banks R. E. (2005) Housekeeping proteins: a preliminary study illustrating some limitations as useful references in protein expression studies. *Proteomics* **5**, 566-571.
- Fernandez R. F., Dolgih E., and Kunz D. A. (2004) Enzymatic assimilation of cyanide via pterin-dependent oxygenolytic cleavage to ammonia and formate in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* NCIMB 11764. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **70**, 121-128.
- Fernandez R. F. and Kunz D. A. (2005) Bacterial cyanide oxygenase is a suite of enzymes catalyzing the scavenging and adventitious utilization of cyanide as a nitrogenous growth substrate. *J Bacteriol* **187**, 6396-6402.
- Fernstrom J. D. and Wurtman R. J. (1972) Brain serotonin content: physiological regulation by plasma neutral amino acids. *Science* **178**, 414-416.
- Fields R. D. (2004) The other half of the brain. *Sci Am* **290**, 54-61.
- Fitzpatrick P. F. (1999) Tetrahydropterin-dependent amino acid hydroxylases. *Annu Rev Biochem* **68**, 355-381.
- Forrest H.S. Pteridine from *drosophila*. Isolation of a yellow pigment. Mitchell H.K. *J.Am.Chem.Soc.* **76**, 5656-5658. 1954.
- Franscini N., Blau N., Walter R. B., Schaffner A., and Schoedon G. (2003) Critical role of interleukin-1beta for transcriptional regulation of endothelial 6-pyruvoyltetrahydropterin synthase. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* **23**, e50-e53.
- Fueyo J., Alemany R., Gomez-Manzano C., Fuller G. N., Khan A., Conrad C. A., Liu T. J., Jiang H., Lemoine M. G., Suzuki K., Sawaya R., Curiel D. T., Yung W. K., and Lang F. F. (2003) Preclinical characterization of the antiglioma activity of a tropism-enhanced adenovirus targeted to the retinoblastoma pathway. *J Natl Cancer Inst* **95**, 652-660.
- Fujimoto K., Takahashi S. Y., and Katoh S. (2002) Mutational analysis of sites in sepiapterin reductase phosphorylated by Ca²⁺/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II. *Biochim Biophys Acta* **1594**, 191-198.
- Fukushima T. and Shiota T. (1974) Biosynthesis of biopterin by Chinese hamster ovary (CHO K1) cell culture. *J Biol Chem* **249**, 4445.
- Furchgott R. F. and Zawadzki J. V. (1980) The obligatory role of endothelial cells in the relaxation of arterial smooth muscle by acetylcholine. *Nature* **288**, 373-376.
- Furukawa Y., Nygaard T. G., Gutlich M., Rajput A. H., Pifl C., DiStefano L., Chang L. J., Price K., Shimadzu M., Hornykiewicz O., Haycock J. W., and Kish S. J. (1999)

Striatal biopterin and tyrosine hydroxylase protein reduction in dopa-responsive dystonia. *Neurology* **53**, 1032-1041.

Fynan E. F., Webster R. G., Fuller D. H., Haynes J. R., Santoro J. C., and Robinson H. L. (1993) DNA vaccines: protective immunizations by parenteral, mucosal, and gene-gun inoculations. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **90**, 11478-11482.

Garthwaite J., Charles S. L., and Chess-Williams R. (1988) Endothelium-derived relaxing factor release on activation of NMDA receptors suggests role as intercellular messenger in the brain. *Nature* **336**, 385-388.

Garthwaite J. (1991) Glutamate, nitric oxide and cell-cell signalling in the nervous system. *Trends Neurosci* **14**, 60-67.

Garthwaite J. and Boulton C. L. (1995) Nitric oxide signaling in the central nervous system. *Annu Rev Physiol* **57**, 683-706.

Gegg M. E., Beltran B., Salas-Pino S., Bolanos J. P., Clark J. B., Moncada S., and Heales S. J. (2003) Differential effect of nitric oxide on glutathione metabolism and mitochondrial function in astrocytes and neurones: implications for neuroprotection/neurodegeneration? *J Neurochem* **86**, 228-237.

Geller D. A., Lowenstein C. J., Shapiro R. A., Nussler A. K., Di Silvio M., Wang S. C., Nakayama D. K., Simmons R. L., Snyder S. H., and Billiar T. R. (1993) Molecular cloning and expression of inducible nitric oxide synthase from human hepatocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **90**, 3491-3495.

Geller D. A. and Billiar T. R. (1998) Molecular biology of nitric oxide synthases. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* **17**, 7-23.

Gesierich A., Niroomand F., and Tiefenbacher C. P. (2003) Role of human GTP cyclohydrolase I and its regulatory protein in tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism. *Basic Res Cardiol* **98**, 69-75.

Ghosh D. K. and Stuehr D. J. (1995) Macrophage NO synthase: characterization of isolated oxygenase and reductase domains reveals a head-to-head subunit interaction. *Biochemistry* **34**, 801-807.

Ghosh D. K., Wu C., Pitters E., Moloney M., Werner E. R., Mayer B., and Stuehr D. J. (1997) Characterization of the inducible nitric oxide synthase oxygenase domain identifies a 49 amino acid segment required for subunit dimerization and tetrahydrobiopterin interaction. *Biochemistry* **36**, 10609-10619.

Gilchrist S. C., Ontell M. P., Kochanek S., and Clemens P. R. (2002) Immune response to full-length dystrophin delivered to Dmd muscle by a high-capacity adenoviral vector. *Mol Ther* **6**, 359-368.

Giovanelli J., Campos K. L., and Kaufman S. (1991) Tetrahydrobiopterin, a cofactor for rat cerebellar nitric oxide synthase, does not function as a reactant in the oxygenation of arginine. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **88**, 7091-7095.

- Gopalakrishna R., Chen Z. H., and Gundimeda U. (1993) Nitric oxide and nitric oxide-generating agents induce a reversible inactivation of protein kinase C activity and phorbol ester binding. *J Biol Chem* **268**, 27180-27185.
- Gorren A. C., List B. M., Schrammel A., Pitters E., Hemmens B., Werner E. R., Schmidt K., and Mayer B. (1996) Tetrahydrobiopterin-free neuronal nitric oxide synthase: evidence for two identical highly anticooperative pteridine binding sites. *Biochemistry* **35**, 16735-16745.
- Gorren A. C. and Mayer B. (2002) Tetrahydrobiopterin in nitric oxide synthesis: a novel biological role for pteridines. *Curr Drug Metab* **3**, 133-157.
- Gorren A. C., Sorlie M., Andersson K. K., Marchal S., Lange R., and Mayer B. (2005) tetrahydrobiopterin as combined electron/proton donor in nitric oxide biosynthesis: cryogenic UV-Vis and EPR detection of reaction intermediates. *Methods Enzymol* **396**, 456-466.
- Green L. C., Wagner D. A., Glogowski J., Skipper P. L., Wishnok J. S., and Tannenbaum S. R. (1982) Analysis of nitrate, nitrite, and [¹⁵N]nitrate in biological fluids. *Anal Biochem* **126**, 131-138.
- Grenett H. E., Ledley F. D., Reed L. L., and Woo S. L. (1987) Full-length cDNA for rabbit tryptophan hydroxylase: functional domains and evolution of aromatic amino acid hydroxylases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **84**, 5530-5534.
- Griffith O. W. and Stuehr D. J. (1995) Nitric oxide synthases: properties and catalytic mechanism. *Annu Rev Physiol* **57**, 707-736.
- Gross S. S. and Levi R. (1992) Tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis. An absolute requirement for cytokine-induced nitric oxide generation by vascular smooth muscle. *J Biol Chem* **267**, 25722-25729.
- Gross S. S. and Wolin M. S. (1995) Nitric oxide: pathophysiological mechanisms. *Annu Rev Physiol* **57**, 737-769.
- Grosshans H. (2000) Gene therapy--when a simple concept meets a complex reality. Review on gene therapy. *Funct Integr Genomics* **1**, 142-145.
- Gupta K. P. and Bhargava K. P. (1965) Mechanism of tachycardia induced by intracerebroventricular injection of hydrallazine (1-hydrazinophthalazine). *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* **155**, 84-89.
- Guthrie R. and Susi A. (1963) A simple phenylalanine method for detecting phenylketonuria in large populations of newborn infants. *Pediatrics* **32**, 338-343.
- Gutlich M., Ziegler I., Witter K., Hemmens B., Hultner L., McDonald J. D., Werner T., Rodl W., and Bacher A. (1994) Molecular characterization of HPH-1: a mouse mutant deficient in GTP cyclohydrolase I activity. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **203**, 1675-1681.
- Guttler F. (1984) Phenylketonuria: 50 years since Folling's discovery and still expanding our clinical and biochemical knowledge. *Acta Paediatr Scand* **73**, 705-716.

- Hacein-Bey-Abina S., von Kalle C., Schmidt M., Le Deist F., Wulffraat N., McIntyre E., Radford I., Villeval J. L., Fraser C. C., Cavazzana-Calvo M., and Fischer A. (2003) A serious adverse event after successful gene therapy for X-linked severe combined immunodeficiency. *N Engl J Med* **348**, 255-256.
- Hall A. V., Antoniou H., Wang Y., Cheung A. H., Arbus A. M., Olson S. L., Lu W. C., Kau C. L., and Marsden P. A. (1994) Structural organization of the human neuronal nitric oxide synthase gene (NOS1). *J Biol Chem* **269**, 33082-33090.
- Haque N. and Isacson O. (1997) Antisense gene therapy for neurodegenerative disease? *Exp Neurol* **144**, 139-146.
- Harada T., Kagamiyama H., and Hatakeyama K. (1993) Feedback regulation mechanisms for the control of GTP cyclohydrolase I activity. *Science* **260**, 1507-1510.
- Hatakeyama K., Inoue Y., Harada T., and Kagamiyama H. (1991) Cloning and sequencing of cDNA encoding rat GTP cyclohydrolase I. The first enzyme of the tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic pathway. *J Biol Chem* **266**, 765-769.
- Hattori Y. and Gross S. S. (1993) GTP cyclohydrolase I mRNA is induced by LPS in vascular smooth muscle: characterization, sequence and relationship to nitric oxide synthase. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **195**, 435-441.
- Haydon P. G. (2001) GLIA: listening and talking to the synapse. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **2**, 185-193.
- He T. C., Zhou S., da Costa L. T., Yu J., Kinzler K. W., and Vogelstein B. (1998) A simplified system for generating recombinant adenoviruses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **95**, 2509-2514.
- Heales S. J., Blair J. A., Meinschad C., and Ziegler I. (1988) Inhibition of monocyte luminol-dependent chemiluminescence by tetrahydrobiopterin, and the free radical oxidation of tetrahydrobiopterin, dihydrobiopterin and dihydroneopterin. *Cell Biochem Funct* **6**, 191-195.
- Heales, S. J. and Hyland, K. Inhibition of phenylalanine hydroxylase by dihydropterins: A mechanism for impaired aromatic amino acid hydroxylation in dihydropteridine reductase deficiency. *Pteridines* **2**, 116. 1990.
- Heales S. J., Bolanos J. P., Stewart V. C., Brookes P. S., Land J. M., and Clark J. B. (1999) Nitric oxide, mitochondria and neurological disease. *Biochim Biophys Acta* **1410**, 215-228.
- Heales S. J., Canevari L., Brand M. P., Clark J. B., Land J. M., and Hyland K. (1999) Cerebrospinal fluid nitrite plus nitrate correlates with tetrahydrobiopterin concentration. *J Inherit Metab Dis* **22**, 221-223.
- Heinzel B., John M., Klatt P., Bohme E., and Mayer B. (1992) Ca²⁺/calmodulin-dependent formation of hydrogen peroxide by brain nitric oxide synthase. *Biochem J* **281** (Pt 3), 627-630.

- Heitzer T., Schlinzig T., Krohn K., Meinertz T., and Munzel T. (2001) Endothelial dysfunction, oxidative stress, and risk of cardiovascular events in patients with coronary artery disease. *Circulation* **104**, 2673-2678.
- Hesslinger C., Kremmer E., Hultner L., Ueffing M., and Ziegler I. (1998) Phosphorylation of GTP cyclohydrolase I and modulation of its activity in rodent mast cells. GTP cyclohydrolase I hyperphosphorylation is coupled to high affinity IgE receptor signaling and involves protein kinase C. *J Biol Chem* **273**, 21616-21622.
- Hibbs J. B., Jr., Taintor R. R., Vavrin Z., and Rachlin E. M. (1988) Nitric oxide: a cytotoxic activated macrophage effector molecule. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **157**, 87-94.
- Hiki K., Yui Y., Hattori R., Eizawa H., Kosuga K., and Kawai C. (1991) Cytosolic and membrane-bound nitric oxide synthase. *Jpn J Pharmacol* **56**, 217-220.
- Hirrlinger J., Schulz J. B., and Dringen R. (2002) Glutathione release from cultured brain cells: multidrug resistance protein 1 mediates the release of GSH from rat astroglial cells. *J Neurosci Res* **69**, 318-326.
- Hoekstra R., Fekkes D., Peppinkhuizen L., Loonen A. J., Tuinier S., and Verhoeven W. M. (2006) Nitric Oxide and Neopterin in Bipolar Affective Disorder. *Neuropsychobiology* **54**, 75-81.
- Hoffman R. A., Zhang G., Nussler N. C., Gleixner S. L., Ford H. R., Simmons R. L., and Watkins S. C. (1997) Constitutive expression of inducible nitric oxide synthase in the mouse ileal mucosa. *Am J Physiol* **272**, G383-G392.
- Hommes F. A. and Lee J. S. (1990) The control of 5-hydroxytryptamine and dopamine synthesis in the brain: a theoretical approach. *J Inherit Metab Dis* **13**, 37-57.
- Hopkins, F. G. Note on a yellow pigment in butterflies. *Nature* **40**, 335. 1889.
- Horellou P., Brundin P., Kalen P., Mallet J., and Bjorklund A. (1990) In vivo release of dopa and dopamine from genetically engineered cells grafted to the denervated rat striatum. *Neuron* **5**, 393-402.
- Hoshiga M., Hatakeyama K., Watanabe M., Shimada M., and Kagamiyama H. (1993) Autoradiographic distribution of [¹⁴C]tetrahydrobiopterin and its developmental change in mice. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **267**, 971-978.
- Howells D. W., Smith I., and Hyland K. (1986) Estimation of tetrahydrobiopterin and other pterins in cerebrospinal fluid using reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography with electrochemical and fluorescence detection. *J Chromatogr* **381**, 285-294.
- Howells D. W. and Hyland K. (1987) Direct analysis of tetrahydrobiopterin in cerebrospinal fluid by high-performance liquid chromatography with redox electrochemistry: prevention of autoxidation during storage and analysis. *Clin Chim Acta* **167**, 23-30.

- Huang C. C., Yen T. C., Weng Y. H., and Lu C. S. (2002) Normal dopamine transporter binding in dopa responsive dystonia. *J Neurol* **249**, 1016-1020.
- Huften S. E., Jennings I. G., and Cotton R. G. (1995) Structure and function of the aromatic amino acid hydroxylases. *Biochem J* **311 (Pt 2)**, 353-366.
- Hughes M. N. (1999) Relationships between nitric oxide, nitroxyl ion, nitrosonium cation and peroxynitrite. *Biochim Biophys Acta* **1411**, 263-272.
- Hurshman A. R., Krebs C., Edmondson D. E., Huynh B. H., and Marletta M. A. (1999) Formation of a pterin radical in the reaction of the heme domain of inducible nitric oxide synthase with oxygen. *Biochemistry* **38**, 15689-15696.
- Hurshman A. R., Krebs C., Edmondson D. E., and Marletta M. A. (2003) Ability of tetrahydrobiopterin analogues to support catalysis by inducible nitric oxide synthase: formation of a pterin radical is required for enzyme activity. *Biochemistry* **42**, 13287-13303.
- Hwu W. L., Chiou Y. W., Lai S. Y., and Lee Y. M. (2000) Dopa-responsive dystonia is induced by a dominant-negative mechanism. *Ann Neurol* **48**, 609-613.
- Hyland K. and Heales S. J. (1993) Tetrahydrobiopterin and quinonoid dihydrobiopterin concentrations in CSF from patients with dihydropteridine reductase deficiency. *J Inherit Metab Dis* **16**, 608-610.
- Hyland K., Surtees R. A., Heales S. J., Bowron A., Howells D. W., and Smith I. (1993) Cerebrospinal fluid concentrations of pterins and metabolites of serotonin and dopamine in a pediatric reference population. *Pediatr Res* **34**, 10-14.
- Hyland K., Gunasekera R. S., Engle T., and Arnold L. A. (1996) Tetrahydrobiopterin and biogenic amine metabolism in the hph-1 mouse. *J Neurochem* **67**, 752-759.
- Hyland K., Fryburg J. S., Wilson W. G., Bebin E. M., Arnold L. A., Gunasekera R. S., Jacobson R. D., Rost-Ruffner E., and Trugman J. M. (1997) Oral phenylalanine loading in dopa-responsive dystonia: a possible diagnostic test. *Neurology* **48**, 1290-1297.
- Hyland K., Gunasekera R. S., Munk-Martin T. L., Arnold L. A., and Engle T. (2003) The hph-1 mouse: a model for dominantly inherited GTP-cyclohydrolase deficiency. *Ann Neurol* **54 Suppl 6**, S46-S48.
- Hyland K., Kasim S., Egami K., Arnold L. A., and Jinnah H. A. (2004) Tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency and dopamine loss in a genetic mouse model of Lesch-Nyhan disease. *J Inherit Metab Dis* **27**, 165-178.
- Ichinose H., Ohye T., Takahashi E., Seki N., Hori T., Segawa M., Nomura Y., Endo K., Tanaka H., Tsuji S., and . (1994) Hereditary progressive dystonia with marked diurnal fluctuation caused by mutations in the GTP cyclohydrolase I gene. *Nat Genet* **8**, 236-242.
- Ignarro L. J., Lippton H., Edwards J. C., Baricos W. H., Hyman A. L., Kadowitz P. J., and Gruetter C. A. (1981) Mechanism of vascular smooth muscle relaxation by

organic nitrates, nitrites, nitroprusside and nitric oxide: evidence for the involvement of S-nitrosothiols as active intermediates. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **218**, 739-749.

Ignarro L. J., Degan J. N., Baricos W. H., Kadowitz P. J., and Wolin M. S. (1982) Activation of purified guanylate cyclase by nitric oxide requires heme. Comparison of heme-deficient, heme-reconstituted and heme-containing forms of soluble enzyme from bovine lung. *Biochim Biophys Acta* **718**, 49-59.

Ikeda H. and Murase K. (2004) Glial nitric oxide-mediated long-term presynaptic facilitation revealed by optical imaging in rat spinal dorsal horn. *J Neurosci* **24**, 9888-9896.

Imazumi K., Sasaki T., Takahashi K., and Takai Y. (1994) Identification of a rabphilin-3A-interacting protein as GTP cyclohydrolase I in PC12 cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **205**, 1409-1416.

Irons M., Levy H. L., O'Flynn M. E., Stack C. V., Langlais P. J., Butler I. J., Milstien S., and Kaufman S. (1987) Folinic acid therapy in treatment of dihydropteridine reductase deficiency. *J Pediatr* **110**, 61-67.

Ishii M., Shimizu S., Wajima T., Hagiwara T., Negoro T., Miyazaki A., Tobe T., and Kiuchi Y. (2005) Reduction of GTP cyclohydrolase I feedback regulating protein expression by hydrogen peroxide in vascular endothelial cells. *J Pharmacol Sci* **97**, 299-302.

Isner J. M. (1998) Arterial gene transfer of naked DNA for therapeutic angiogenesis: early clinical results. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* **30**, 185-197.

Isner J. M. (2002) Myocardial gene therapy. *Nature* **415**, 234-239.

Janssens S. P., Shimouchi A., Quertermous T., Bloch D. B., and Bloch K. D. (1992) Cloning and expression of a cDNA encoding human endothelium-derived relaxing factor/nitric oxide synthase. *J Biol Chem* **267**, 14519-14522.

Jarry A., Renaudin K., Denis M. G., Robard M., Buffin-Meyer B., Karam G., Buzelin F., Paris H., Laboisie C. L., and Vallette G. (2003) Expression of NOS1 and soluble guanylyl cyclase by human kidney epithelial cells: morphological evidence for an autocrine/paracrine action of nitric oxide. *Kidney Int* **64**, 170-180.

Johnson A. W., Land J. M., Thompson E. J., Bolanos J. P., Clark J. B., and Heales S. J. (1995) Evidence for increased nitric oxide production in multiple sclerosis. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* **58**, 107.

Jones C.L., Vasquez-Vivar J. Kalyanaraman B. Griscavage-Ennis M. and Gross S. S. Tetrahydropterins but not dihydropterins attenuate the reduction of superoxide from eNOS. A novel role for tetrahydrobiopterin. *Pteridines* **12**, 52-53. 2001.

Jones J. M. and Koch W. J. (2005) Gene therapy approaches to cardiovascular disease. *Methods Mol Med* **112**, 15-35.

Jooss K., Yang Y., Fisher K. J., and Wilson J. M. (1998) Transduction of dendritic cells by DNA viral vectors directs the immune response to transgene products in muscle fibers. *J Virol* **72**, 4212-4223.

- Kafri T., Morgan D., Krahl T., Sarvetnick N., Sherman L., and Verma I. (1998) Cellular immune response to adenoviral vector infected cells does not require de novo viral gene expression: implications for gene therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **95**, 11377-11382.
- Kalivendi S., Hatakeyama K., Whitsett J., Konorev E., Kalyanaraman B., and Vasquez-Vivar J. (2005) Changes in tetrahydrobiopterin levels in endothelial cells and adult cardiomyocytes induced by LPS and hydrogen peroxide--a role for GFRP? *Free Radic Biol Med* **38**, 481-491.
- Kamada Y., Jenkins G. J., Lau M., Dunbar A. Y., Lowe E. R., and Osawa Y. (2005) Tetrahydrobiopterin depletion and ubiquitylation of neuronal nitric oxide synthase. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* **142**, 19-27.
- Kanai A. J., Pearce L. L., Clemens P. R., Birder L. A., VanBibber M. M., Choi S. Y., de Groat W. C., and Peterson J. (2001) Identification of a neuronal nitric oxide synthase in isolated cardiac mitochondria using electrochemical detection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **98**, 14126-14131.
- Kapatos G., Hirayama K., Shimoji M., and Milstien S. (1999) GTP cyclohydrolase I feedback regulatory protein is expressed in serotonin neurons and regulates tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis. *J Neurochem* **72**, 669-675.
- Karupiah G., Xie Q. W., Buller R. M., Nathan C., Duarte C., and MacMicking J. D. (1993) Inhibition of viral replication by interferon-gamma-induced nitric oxide synthase. *Science* **261**, 1445-1448.
- Katoh S., Sueoka T., and Yamada S. (1982) Direct inhibition of brain sepiapterin reductase by a catecholamine and an indoleamine. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **105**, 75-81.
- Katoh S., Sueoka T., Yamamoto Y., and Takahashi S. Y. (1994) Phosphorylation by Ca²⁺/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II and protein kinase C of sepiapterin reductase, the terminal enzyme in the biosynthetic pathway of tetrahydrobiopterin. *FEBS Lett* **341**, 227-232.
- Kaufman S. (1964) Studies on the structure of the primary oxidation product formed from tetrahydropteridines during phenylalanine hydroxylation. *J Biol Chem* **239**, 332-338.
- Kaufman S., Holtzman N. A., Milstien S., Butler L. J., and Krumholz A. (1975) Phenylketonuria due to a deficiency of dihydropteridine reductase. *N Engl J Med* **293**, 785-790.
- Kaufman S., Berlow S., Summer G. K., Milstien S., Schulman J. D., Orloff S., Spielberg S., and Pueschel S. (1978) Hyperphenylalaninemia due to a deficiency of biopterin. A variant form of phenylketonuria. *N Engl J Med* **299**, 673-679.
- Kaufman S. (1991) Some metabolic relationships between biopterin and folate: implications for the "methyl trap hypothesis". *Neurochem Res* **16**, 1031-1036.

- Kay M. A. and Woo S. L. (1994) Gene therapy for metabolic disorders. *Trends Genet* **10**, 253-257.
- Kerler F., Ziegler I., Schwarzkopf B., and Bacher A. (1989) Regulation of tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis during lectin stimulation of human peripheral blood lymphocytes. *FEBS Lett* **250**, 622-624.
- Kerler F., Ziegler I., Schmid C., and Bacher A. (1990) Synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin in Friend erythroleukemia cells and its modulator effect on cell proliferation. *Exp Cell Res* **189**, 151-156.
- Khoo J. P., Nicoli T., Alp N. J., Fullerton J., Flint J., and Channon K. M. (2004) Congenic mapping and genotyping of the tetrahydrobiopterin-deficient hph-1 mouse. *Mol Genet Metab* **82**, 251-254.
- Khoo J. P., Zhao L., Alp N. J., Bendall J. K., Nicoli T., Rockett K., Wilkins M. R., and Channon K. M. (2005) Pivotal role for endothelial tetrahydrobiopterin in pulmonary hypertension. *Circulation* **111**, 2126-2133.
- Kidd G. A., Hong H., Majid A., Kaufman D. I., and Chen A. F. (2005) Inhibition of brain GTP cyclohydrolase I and tetrahydrobiopterin attenuates cerebral infarction via reducing inducible NO synthase and peroxynitrite in ischemic stroke. *Stroke* **36**, 2705-2711.
- Kim S. W., Jang Y. J., Chang J. W., and Hwang O. (2003) Degeneration of the nigrostriatal pathway and induction of motor deficit by tetrahydrobiopterin: an in vivo model relevant to Parkinson's disease. *Neurobiol Dis* **13**, 167-176.
- Kishimoto J., Spurr N., Liao M., Lizhi L., Emson P., and Xu W. (1992) Localization of brain nitric oxide synthase (NOS) to human chromosome 12. *Genomics* **14**, 802-804.
- Kishore A., Nygaard T. G., Fuente-Fernandez R., Naini A. B., Schulzer M., Mak E., Ruth T. J., Calne D. B., Snow B. J., and Stoessl A. J. (1998) Striatal D2 receptors in symptomatic and asymptomatic carriers of dopa-responsive dystonia measured with [¹¹C]-raclopride and positron-emission tomography. *Neurology* **50**, 1028-1032.
- Kiss J. P. and Vizi E. S. (2001) Nitric oxide: a novel link between synaptic and nonsynaptic transmission. *Trends Neurosci* **24**, 211-215.
- Klatt P., Schmidt K., Uray G., and Mayer B. (1993) Multiple catalytic functions of brain nitric oxide synthase. Biochemical characterization, cofactor-requirement, and the role of N omega-hydroxy-L-arginine as an intermediate. *J Biol Chem* **268**, 14781-14787.
- Klatt P., Schmid M., Leopold E., Schmidt K., Werner E. R., and Mayer B. (1994) The pteridine binding site of brain nitric oxide synthase. Tetrahydrobiopterin binding kinetics, specificity, and allosteric interaction with the substrate domain. *J Biol Chem* **269**, 13861-13866.
- Klatt P., Schmidt K., Lehner D., Glatter O., Bachinger H. P., and Mayer B. (1995) Structural analysis of porcine brain nitric oxide synthase reveals a role for

tetrahydrobiopterin and L-arginine in the formation of an SDS-resistant dimer. *EMBO J* **14**, 3687-3695.

Kojima S., Ona S., Iizuka I., Arai T., Mori H., and Kubota K. (1995) Antioxidative activity of 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrobiopterin and its inhibitory effect on paraquat-induced cell toxicity in cultured rat hepatocytes. *Free Radic Res* **23**, 419-430.

Kolinsky M. A. and Gross S. S. (2004) The mechanism of potent GTP cyclohydrolase I inhibition by 2,4-diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine: requirement of the GTP cyclohydrolase I feedback regulatory protein. *J Biol Chem* **279**, 40677-40682.

Kordower J. H., Emborg M. E., Bloch J., Ma S. Y., Chu Y., Leventhal L., McBride J., Chen E. Y., Palfi S., Roitberg B. Z., Brown W. D., Holden J. E., Pyzalski R., Taylor M. D., Carvey P., Ling Z., Trono D., Hantraye P., Deglon N., and Aebischer P. (2000) Neurodegeneration prevented by lentiviral vector delivery of GDNF in primate models of Parkinson's disease. *Science* **290**, 767-773.

Koshimura K., Miwa S., Lee K., Fujiwara M., and Watanabe Y. (1990) Enhancement of dopamine release in vivo from the rat striatum by dialytic perfusion of 6R-L-erythro-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrobiopterin. *J Neurochem* **54**, 1391-1397.

Koshimura K., Miwa S., and Watanabe Y. (1994) Dopamine-releasing action of 6R-L-erythro-tetrahydrobiopterin: analysis of its action site using sepiapterin. *J Neurochem* **63**, 649-654.

Koshimura K., Murakami Y., Tanaka J., and Kato Y. (2000) The role of 6R-tetrahydrobiopterin in the nervous system. *Prog Neurobiol* **61**, 415-438.

Kunz D. A., Fernandez R. F., and Parab P. (2001) Evidence that bacterial cyanide oxygenase is a pterin-dependent hydroxylase. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **287**, 514-518.

Kure S., Hou D., Obura T., Iwamoto I., Suziki S., Sugiyama N., Sakamoto O., Fujii K., Matsubara Y., Narisawa M. (1999). Tetrahydrobiopterin-responsive phenylalanine hydroxylase deficiency. *J. Pediatr* **135**, 375-378.

Kuzkaya N., Weissmann N., Harrison D. G., and Dikalov S. (2003) Interactions of peroxynitrite, tetrahydrobiopterin, ascorbic acid, and thiols: implications for uncoupling endothelial nitric-oxide synthase. *J Biol Chem* **278**, 22546-22554.

Kwon O. D., Yim C. Y., Jeong K. S., Park S. C., Jung K. Y., McGregor J. R., Bastian N. R., and Samlowski W. E. (2004) Suppression of cytokine-inducible nitric oxide synthesis during intraperitoneal Meth A tumor growth. *J Vet Med Sci* **66**, 357-365.

Lam, A. Tetrahydrobiopterin and nitric oxide metabolism. University College London Press, 1-282. 2004.

Laufs S., Blau N., and Thony B. (1998) Retrovirus-mediated double transduction of the GTPCH and PTPS genes allows 6-pyruvoyltetrahydropterin synthase-deficient human fibroblasts to synthesize and release tetrahydrobiopterin. *J Neurochem* **71**, 33-40.

- Laufs S., Kim S. H., Kim S., Blau N., and Thony B. (2000) Reconstitution of a metabolic pathway with triple-cistronic IRES-containing retroviral vectors for correction of tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency. *J Gene Med* **2**, 22-31.
- Lee S. Y., Moon Y., Hee C. D., Jin C. H., and Hwang O. (2006) Particular vulnerability of rat mesencephalic dopaminergic neurons to tetrahydrobiopterin: Relevance to Parkinson's disease. *Neurobiol Dis*.
- Leff S. E., Rendahl K. G., Spratt S. K., Kang U. J., and Mandel R. J. (1998) In vivo L-DOPA production by genetically modified primary rat fibroblast or 9L gliosarcoma cell grafts via coexpression of GTPcyclohydrolase I with tyrosine hydroxylase. *Exp Neurol* **151**, 249-264.
- Levine R. A., Miller L. P., and Lovenberg W. (1981) Tetrahydrobiopterin in striatum: localization in dopamine nerve terminals and role in catecholamine synthesis. *Science* **214**, 919-921.
- Lewis P. F. and Emerman M. (1994) Passage through mitosis is required for oncoretroviruses but not for the human immunodeficiency virus. *J Virol* **68**, 510-516.
- Li D., Hayden E. Y., Panda K., Stuehr D. J., Deng H., Rousseau D. L., and Yeh S. R. (2006) Regulation of the monomer-dimer equilibrium in inducible nitric-oxide synthase by nitric oxide. *J Biol Chem* **281**, 8197-8204.
- Li H., Wallerath T., and Forstermann U. (2002) Physiological mechanisms regulating the expression of endothelial-type NO synthase. *Nitric Oxide* **7**, 132-147.
- Li H. and Poulos T. L. (2005) Structure-function studies on nitric oxide synthases. *J Inorg Biochem* **99**, 293-305.
- Lipton S. A., Choi Y. B., Pan Z. H., Lei S. Z., Chen H. S., Sucher N. J., Loscalzo J., Singel D. J., and Stamler J. S. (1993) A redox-based mechanism for the neuroprotective and neurodestructive effects of nitric oxide and related nitroso-compounds. *Nature* **364**, 626-632.
- Lores-Arnaiz S., Bustamante J., Arismendi M., Vilas S., Paglia N., Basso N., Capani F., Coirini H., Costa J. J., and Arnaiz M. R. (2006) Extensive enriched environments protect old rats from the aging dependent impairment of spatial cognition, synaptic plasticity and nitric oxide production. *Behav Brain Res* **169**, 294-302.
- Losordo D. W., Vale P. R., Symes J. F., Dunnington C. H., Esakof D. D., Maysky M., Ashare A. B., Lathi K., and Isner J. M. (1998) Gene therapy for myocardial angiogenesis: initial clinical results with direct myocardial injection of phVEGF165 as sole therapy for myocardial ischemia. *Circulation* **98**, 2800-2804.
- Loughran P. A., Stolz D. B., Vodovotz Y., Watkins S. C., Simmons R. L., and Billiar T. R. (2005) Monomeric inducible nitric oxide synthase localizes to peroxisomes in hepatocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**, 13837-13842.
- Lovenberg W., Levine R. A., Robinson D. S., Ebert M., Williams A. C., and Calne D. B. (1979) Hydroxylase cofactor activity in cerebrospinal fluid of normal subjects and patients with Parkinson's disease. *Science* **204**, 624-626.

Lowenstein P. R. (1997) Why are we doing so much cancer gene therapy? Disentangling the scientific basis from the origins of gene therapy. *Gene Ther* **4**, 755-756.

Lowry O. H., Rosebrough N. J., Farr A. L., and Randall R. J. (1951) Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. *J Biol Chem* **193**, 265-275.

Ludwig R., Frei E., Kimmig B., and Brandeis W. E. (1987) Dihydrofolate reductase-activity in brain tissue. Effect of X-irradiation. *Blut* **55**, 483-488.

Lykkelund C., Nielsen J. B., Lou H. C., Rasmussen V., Gerdes A. M., Christensen E., and Guttler F. (1988) Increased neurotransmitter biosynthesis in phenylketonuria induced by phenylalanine restriction or by supplementation of unrestricted diet with large amounts of tyrosine. *Eur J Pediatr* **148**, 238-245.

Madsen J. T., Jansen P., Hesslinger C., Meyer M., Zimmer J., and Gramsbergen J. B. (2003) Tetrahydrobiopterin precursor sepiapterin provides protection against neurotoxicity of 1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium in nigral slice cultures. *J Neurochem* **85**, 214-223.

Maeda T., Haeno S., Oda K., Mori D., Ichinose H., Nagatsu T., and Suzuki T. (2000) Studies on the genotype-phenotype relation in the hph-1 mouse mutant deficient in guanosine triphosphate (GTP) cyclohydrolase I activity. *Brain Dev* **22 Suppl 1**, S50-S53.

Magee T., Fuentes A. M., Garban H., Rajavashisth T., Marquez D., Rodriguez J. A., Rajfer J., and Gonzalez-Cadavid N. F. (1996) Cloning of a novel neuronal nitric oxide synthase expressed in penis and lower urinary tract. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **226**, 145-151.

Maier J., Schott K., Werner T., Bacher A., and Ziegler I. (1993) Detection of a novel sepiapterin reductase mRNA: assay of mRNA in various cells and tissues of various species. *Exp Cell Res* **204**, 217-222.

Maita N., Okada K., Hatakeyama K., and Hakoshima T. (2002) Crystal structure of the stimulatory complex of GTP cyclohydrolase I and its feedback regulatory protein GFRP. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **99**, 1212-1217.

Maita N., Hatakeyama K., Okada K., and Hakoshima T. (2004) Structural basis of biopterin-induced inhibition of GTP cyclohydrolase I by GFRP, its feedback regulatory protein. *J Biol Chem* **279**, 51534-51540.

Mandel R. J., Rendahl K. G., Spratt S. K., Snyder R. O., Cohen L. K., and Leff S. E. (1998) Characterization of intrastriatal recombinant adeno-associated virus-mediated gene transfer of human tyrosine hydroxylase and human GTP-cyclohydrolase I in a rat model of Parkinson's disease. *J Neurosci* **18**, 4271-4284.

Mann M. J., Gibbons G. H., Hutchinson H., Poston R. S., Hoyt E. G., Robbins R. C., and Dzau V. J. (1999) Pressure-mediated oligonucleotide transfection of rat and human cardiovascular tissues. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **96**, 6411-6416.

- Maron A., Havaux N., Le Roux A., Knoop B., Perricaudet M., and Octave J. N. (1997) Differential toxicity of ganciclovir for rat neurons and astrocytes in primary culture following adenovirus-mediated transfer of the HSVtk gene. *Gene Ther* **4**, 25-31.
- Marsden P. A., Heng H. H., Scherer S. W., Stewart R. J., Hall A. V., Shi X. M., Tsui L. C., and Schappert K. T. (1993) Structure and chromosomal localization of the human constitutive endothelial nitric oxide synthase gene. *J Biol Chem* **268**, 17478-17488.
- Marsden P. A., Heng H. H., Duff C. L., Shi X. M., Tsui L. C., and Hall A. V. (1994) Localization of the human gene for inducible nitric oxide synthase (NOS2) to chromosome 17q11.2-q12. *Genomics* **19**, 183-185.
- Marshall E. (1999) Gene therapy death prompts review of adenovirus vector. *Science* **286**, 2244-2245.
- Mataga N., Imamura K., and Watanabe Y. (1991) 6R-tetrahydrobiopterin perfusion enhances dopamine, serotonin, and glutamate outputs in dialysate from rat striatum and frontal cortex. *Brain Res* **551**, 64-71.
- McDonald J. D. and Bode V. C. (1988) Hyperphenylalaninemia in the hph-1 mouse mutant. *Pediatr Res* **23**, 63-67.
- McDonald J. D., Cotton R. G., Jennings I., Ledley F. D., Woo S. L., and Bode V. C. (1988) Biochemical defect of the hph-1 mouse mutant is a deficiency in GTP-cyclohydrolase activity. *J Neurochem* **50**, 655-657.
- McInnes R. R., Kaufman S., Warsh J. J., Van Loon G. R., Milstien S., Kapatos G., Soldin S., Walsh P., MacGregor D., and Hanley W. B. (1984) Biopterin synthesis defect. Treatment with L-dopa and 5-hydroxytryptophan compared with therapy with a tetrahydropterin. *J Clin Invest* **73**, 458-469.
- Medical Research Council Working Party on Phenylketonuria (1993) Phenylketonuria due to phenylalanine hydroxylase deficiency: an unfolding story. *BMJ* **306**, 115-119.
- Meininger C. J., Cai S., Parker J. L., Channon K. M., Kelly K. A., Becker E. J., Wood M. K., Wade L. A., and Wu G. (2004) GTP cyclohydrolase I gene transfer reverses tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency and increases nitric oxide synthesis in endothelial cells and isolated vessels from diabetic rats. *FASEB J* **18**, 1900-1902.
- Miljkovic D., Samardzic T., Cvetkovic I., Mostarica S. M., and Trajkovic V. (2002) Mycophenolic acid downregulates inducible nitric oxide synthase induction in astrocytes. *Glia* **39**, 247-255.
- Miller C. R., Buchsbaum D. J., Reynolds P. N., Douglas J. T., Gillespie G. Y., Mayo M. S., Raben D., and Curiel D. T. (1998) Differential susceptibility of primary and established human glioma cells to adenovirus infection: targeting via the epidermal growth factor receptor achieves fiber receptor-independent gene transfer. *Cancer Res* **58**, 5738-5748.

- Miller R. T., Martasek P., Raman C. S., and Masters B. S. (1999) Zinc content of Escherichia coli-expressed constitutive isoforms of nitric-oxide synthase. Enzymatic activity and effect of pterin. *J Biol Chem* **274**, 14537-14540.
- Milstien S., Holtzman N. A., O'Flynn M. E., Thomas G. H., Butler I. J., and Kaufman S. (1976) Hyperphenylalaninemia due to dihydropteridine reductase deficiency. Assay of the enzyme in fibroblasts from affected infants, heterozygotes, and in normal amniotic fluid cells. *J Pediatr* **89**, 763-766.
- Milstien S. and Kaufman S. (1983) Tetrahydro-sepiapterin is an intermediate in tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **115**, 888-893.
- Milstien S. and Kaufman S. (1989) The biosynthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin in rat brain. Purification and characterization of 6-pyruvoyl tetrahydropterin (2'-oxo)reductase. *J Biol Chem* **264**, 8066-8073.
- Milstien S., Jaffe H., Kowlessur D., and Bonner T. I. (1996) Purification and cloning of the GTP cyclohydrolase I feedback regulatory protein, GFRP. *J Biol Chem* **271**, 19743-19751.
- Milstien S. and Katusic Z. (1999) Oxidation of tetrahydrobiopterin by peroxynitrite: implications for vascular endothelial function. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **263**, 681-684.
- Mitchell D. A., Erwin P. A., Michel T., and Marletta M. A. (2005) S-Nitrosation and regulation of inducible nitric oxide synthase. *Biochemistry* **44**, 4636-4647.
- Mohajeri M. H., Figlewicz D. A., and Bohn M. C. (1999) Intramuscular grafts of myoblasts genetically modified to secrete glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor prevent motoneuron loss and disease progression in a mouse model of familial amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Hum Gene Ther* **10**, 1853-1866.
- Montanez C. S. and McDonald J. D. (1999) Linkage analysis of the hph-1 mutation and the GTP cyclohydrolase I structural gene. *Mol Genet Metab* **68**, 91-92.
- Moore W. M., Webber R. K., Jerome G. M., Tjoeng F. S., Misko T. P., and Currie M. G. (1994) L-N6-(1-iminoethyl)lysine: a selective inhibitor of inducible nitric oxide synthase. *J Med Chem* **37**, 3886-3888.
- Mori K., Nakashima A., Nagatsu T., and Ota A. (1997) Effect of lipopolysaccharide on the gene expression of the enzymes involved in tetrahydrobiopterin de novo biosynthesis in murine neuroblastoma cell line N1E-115. *Neurosci Lett* **238**, 21-24.
- Morsy M. A. and Caskey C. T. (1999) Expanded-capacity adenoviral vectors--the helper-dependent vectors. *Mol Med Today* **5**, 18-24.
- Muhl H. and Pfeilschifter J. (1994) Tetrahydrobiopterin is a limiting factor of nitric oxide generation in interleukin 1 beta-stimulated rat glomerular mesangial cells. *Kidney Int* **46**, 1302-1306.
- Nabel G. J., Gordon D., Bishop D. K., Nickoloff B. J., Yang Z. Y., Aruga A., Cameron M. J., Nabel E. G., and Chang A. E. (1996) Immune response in human

- melanoma after transfer of an allogeneic class I major histocompatibility complex gene with DNA-liposome complexes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **93**, 15388-15393.
- Nachmany A., Gold V., Tsur A., Arad D., and Weil M. (2006) Neural tube closure depends on nitric oxide synthase activity. *J Neurochem* **96**, 247-253.
- Nagatsu T., Mizutani K., Nagatsu I., Matsuura S., and Sugimoto T. (1972) Pteridines as cofactor or inhibitor of tyrosine hydroxylase. *Biochem Pharmacol* **21**, 1945-1953.
- Nakagami H., Kaneda Y., Ogihara T., and Morishita R. (2005) Hepatocyte growth factor as potential cardiovascular therapy. *Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther* **3**, 513-519.
- Nakamura K., Wright D. A., Wiatr T., Kowlessur D., Milstien S., Lei X. G., and Kang U. J. (2000) Preferential resistance of dopaminergic neurons to the toxicity of glutathione depletion is independent of cellular glutathione peroxidase and is mediated by tetrahydrobiopterin. *J Neurochem* **74**, 2305-2314.
- Nakamura M., Davila-Zavala P., Tokuda H., Takakura Y., and Hashida M. (1998) Uptake and gene expression of naked plasmid DNA in cultured brain microvessel endothelial cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **245**, 235-239.
- Nakane M., Schmidt H. H., Pollock J. S., Forstermann U., and Murad F. (1993) Cloned human brain nitric oxide synthase is highly expressed in skeletal muscle. *FEBS Lett* **316**, 175-180.
- Nakayama D. K., Geller D. A., Di Silvio M., Bloomgarden G., Davies P., Pitt B. R., Hatakeyama K., Kagamiyama H., Simmons R. L., and Billiar T. R. (1994) Tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis and inducible nitric oxide production in pulmonary artery smooth muscle. *Am J Physiol* **266**, L455-L460.
- Naldini L., Blomer U., Gallay P., Ory D., Mulligan R., Gage F. H., Verma I. M., and Trono D. (1996) In vivo gene delivery and stable transduction of nondividing cells by a lentiviral vector. *Science* **272**, 263-267.
- Nandi M., Miller A., Stidwill R., Jacques T. S., Lam A. A., Haworth S., Heales S., and Vallance P. (2005) Pulmonary hypertension in a GTP-cyclohydrolase 1-deficient mouse. *Circulation* **111**, 2086-2090.
- Nar H., Huber R., Heizmann C. W., Thony B., and Burgisser D. (1994) Three-dimensional structure of 6-pyruvoyl tetrahydropterin synthase, an enzyme involved in tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis. *EMBO J* **13**, 1255-1262.
- Nar H., Huber R., Auerbach G., Fischer M., Hosl C., Ritz H., Bracher A., Meining W., Eberhardt S., and Bacher A. (1995) Active site topology and reaction mechanism of GTP cyclohydrolase I. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **92**, 12120-12125.
- Narhi L. O. and Fulco A. J. (1987) Identification and characterization of two functional domains in cytochrome P-450BM-3, a catalytically self-sufficient monooxygenase induced by barbiturates in *Bacillus megaterium*. *J Biol Chem* **262**, 6683-6690.

Neville, B. G. Parascandalo R. Farrugia R. Felice A. Sepiapterin reductase deficiency: a congenital dopa-responsive motor and cognitive disorder. *Brain* Epub ahead of print, 1-6. 2005.

Newman J. C. and Holden R. J. (1993) The 'cerebral diabetes' paradigm for unipolar depression. *Med Hypotheses* **41**, 391-408.

Nguyen T., Brunson D., Crespi C. L., Penman B. W., Wishnok J. S., and Tannenbaum S. R. (1992) DNA damage and mutation in human cells exposed to nitric oxide in vitro. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **89**, 3030-3034.

Nichol C. A., Lee C. L., Edelstein M. P., Chao J. Y., and Duch D. S. (1983) Biosynthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin by de novo and salvage pathways in adrenal medulla extracts, mammalian cell cultures, and rat brain in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **80**, 1546-1550.

Nicklin S. A., White S. J., Nicol C. G., Von Seggern D. J., and Baker A. H. (2004) In vitro and in vivo characterisation of endothelial cell selective adenoviral vectors. *J Gene Med* **6**, 300-308.

Niederwieser A., Staudenmann W., and Wetzel E. (1984) High-performance liquid chromatography with column switching for the analysis of biogenic amine metabolites and pterins. *J Chromatogr* **290**, 237-246.

Niederwieser A., Blau N., Wang M., Joller P., Atares M., and Cardesa-Garcia J. (1984) GTP cyclohydrolase I deficiency, a new enzyme defect causing hyperphenylalaninemia with neopterin, biopterin, dopamine, and serotonin deficiencies and muscular hypotonia. *Eur J Pediatr* **141**, 208-214.

Noone P. G., Hohneker K. W., Zhou Z., Johnson L. G., Foy C., Gipson C., Jones K., Noah T. L., Leigh M. W., Schwartzbach C., Efthimiou J., Pearlman R., Boucher R. C., and Knowles M. R. (2000) Safety and biological efficacy of a lipid-CFTR complex for gene transfer in the nasal epithelium of adult patients with cystic fibrosis. *Mol Ther* **1**, 105-114.

Nygaard T. G. (1993) Dopa-responsive dystonia. Delineation of the clinical syndrome and clues to pathogenesis. *Adv Neurol* **60**, 577-585.

Ohtsuka M., Konno F., Honda H., Oikawa T., Ishikawa M., Iwase N., Isomae K., Ishii F., Hemmi H., and Sato S. (2002) PPA250 [3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-[2-[4-(1H-imidazol-1-ylmethyl) phenoxy]ethoxy]-2-phenylpyridine], a novel orally effective inhibitor of the dimerization of inducible nitric-oxide synthase, exhibits an anti-inflammatory effect in animal models of chronic arthritis. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **303**, 52-57.

Oppliger T., Thony B., Nar H., Burgisser D., Huber R., Heizmann C. W., and Blau N. (1995) Structural and functional consequences of mutations in 6-pyruvoyltetrahydropterin synthase causing hyperphenylalaninemia in humans. Phosphorylation is a requirement for in vivo activity. *J Biol Chem* **270**, 29498-29506.

Padgett C. M. and Whorton A. R. (1995) S-nitrosoglutathione reversibly inhibits GAPDH by S-nitrosylation. *Am J Physiol* **269**, C739-C749.

Palmer R. M., Ferrige A. G., and Moncada S. (1987) Nitric oxide release accounts for the biological activity of endothelium-derived relaxing factor. *Nature* **327**, 524-526.

Panda K., Rosenfeld R. J., Ghosh S., Meade A. L., Getzoff E. D., and Stuehr D. J. (2002) Distinct dimer interaction and regulation in nitric-oxide synthase types I, II, and III. *J Biol Chem* **277**, 31020-31030.

Pandya M. J., Golderer G., Werner E. R., and Werner-Felmayer G. (2006) Interaction of human GTP cyclohydrolase I with its splice variants. *Biochem J*.

Park J. H., Na H. J., Kwon Y. G., Ha K. S., Lee S. J., Kim C. K., Lee K. S., Yoneyama T., Hatakeyama K., Kim P. K., Billiar T. R., and Kim Y. M. (2002) Nitric oxide (NO) pretreatment increases cytokine-induced NO production in cultured rat hepatocytes by suppressing GTP cyclohydrolase I feedback inhibitory protein level and promoting inducible NO synthase dimerization. *J Biol Chem* **277**, 47073-47079.

Park S. K., Lin H. L., and Murphy S. (1997) Nitric oxide regulates nitric oxide synthase-2 gene expression by inhibiting NF-kappaB binding to DNA. *Biochem J* **322 (Pt 2)**, 609-613.

Park Y. S., Heizmann C. W., Wermuth B., Levine R. A., Steinerstauch P., Guzman J., and Blau N. (1991) Human carbonyl and aldose reductases: new catalytic functions in tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **175**, 738-744.

Parsons D. W. (2005) Airway gene therapy and cystic fibrosis. *J Paediatr Child Health* **41**, 94-96.

Patterson, E. L. The synthesis of a pteridine required for the growth of *Crithidia fasciculata*. Milstrey, R. Stokstad E. L. R. *J.Am.Chem.Soc.* **78**[*Crithidia fasciculata*], 5868-5871. 1956.

Pedraza C. E., Baltrons M. A., and Garcia A. (2001) Interleukin-1beta stimulates cyclic GMP efflux in brain astrocytes. *FEBS Lett* **507**, 303-306.

Pedraza C. E., Baltrons M. A., Heneka M. T., and Garcia A. (2003) Interleukin-1 beta and lipopolysaccharide decrease soluble guanylyl cyclase in brain cells: NO-independent destabilization of protein and NO-dependent decrease of mRNA. *J Neuroimmunol* **144**, 80-90.

Pfleiderer, W. Pteridines. In: *Comprehensive heterocyclic chemistry*.(Katritzky, A.R>, Rees, C.W., Boulton, A.J., and Mckillop, A., eds) , 263-327. 1984. Pergamon press, Oxford.

Pickard R. S., Powell P. H., and Zar M. A. (1995) Nitric oxide and cyclic GMP formation following relaxant nerve stimulation in isolated human corpus cavernosum. *Br J Urol* **75**, 516-522.

Ploom T., Thony B., Yim J., Lee S., Nar H., Leimbacher W., Richardson J., Huber R., and Auerbach G. (1999) Crystallographic and kinetic investigations on the mechanism of 6-pyruvoyl tetrahydropterin synthase. *J Mol Biol* **286**, 851-860.

Pluss C., Werner E. R., Blau N., Wachter H., and Pfeilschifter J. (1996) Interleukin 1 beta and cAMP trigger the expression of GTP cyclohydrolase I in rat renal mesangial cells. *Biochem J* **318** (Pt 2), 665-671.

Pollock J. S., Forstermann U., Mitchell J. A., Warner T. D., Schmidt H. H., Nakane M., and Murad F. (1991) Purification and characterization of particulate endothelium-derived relaxing factor synthase from cultured and native bovine aortic endothelial cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **88**, 10480-10484.

Ponzone A., Spada M., Ferraris S., Dianzani I., and de Sanctis L. (2004) Dihydropteridine reductase deficiency in man: from biology to treatment. *Med Res Rev* **24**, 127-150.

Pou S., Pou W. S., Brecht D. S., Snyder S. H., and Rosen G. M. (1992) Generation of superoxide by purified brain nitric oxide synthase. *J Biol Chem* **267**, 24173-24176.

Quijano C., Alvarez B., Gatti R. M., Augusto O., and Radi R. (1997) Pathways of peroxynitrite oxidation of thiol groups. *Biochem J* **322** (Pt 1), 167-173.

Qureshi G. A., Baig S., Bednar I., Sodersten P., Forsberg G., and Siden A. (1995) Increased cerebrospinal fluid concentration of nitrite in Parkinson's disease. *Neuroreport* **6**, 1642-1644.

Radomski M. W., Palmer R. M., and Moncada S. (1990) An L-arginine/nitric oxide pathway present in human platelets regulates aggregation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **87**, 5193-5197.

Rajput A. H., Gibb W. R., Zhong X. H., Shannak K. S., Kish S., Chang L. G., and Hornykiewicz O. (1994) Dopa-responsive dystonia: pathological and biochemical observations in a case. *Ann Neurol* **35**, 396-402.

Raschke W. C., Baird S., Ralph P., and Nakoinz I. (1978) Functional macrophage cell lines transformed by Abelson leukemia virus. *Cell* **15**, 261-267.

Rashed M. S., Bucknall M. P., Little D., Awad A., Jacob M., Alamoudi M., Alwattar M., and Ozand P. T. (1997) Screening blood spots for inborn errors of metabolism by electrospray tandem mass spectrometry with a microplate batch process and a computer algorithm for automated flagging of abnormal profiles. *Clin Chem* **43**, 1129-1141.

Ravi K., Brennan L. A., Levic S., Ross P. A., and Black S. M. (2004) S-nitrosylation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase is associated with monomerization and decreased enzyme activity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **101**, 2619-2624.

Richardson M. A., Read L. L., Taylor Clelland C. L., Reilly M. A., Chao H. M., Guynn R. W., Suckow R. F., and Clelland J. D. (2005) Evidence for a tetrahydrobiopterin deficit in schizophrenia. *Neuropsychobiology* **52**, 190-201.

Rinne J. O., Iivanainen M., Metsahonkala L., Vainionpaa L., Paakkonen L., Nagren K., and Helenius H. (2004) Striatal dopaminergic system in dopa-responsive dystonia: a multi-tracer PET study shows increased D2 receptors. *J Neural Transm* **111**, 59-67.

- Roe T., Reynolds T. C., Yu G., and Brown P. O. (1993) Integration of murine leukemia virus DNA depends on mitosis. *EMBO J* **12**, 2099-2108.
- Roelvink P. W., Lizonova A., Lee J. G., Li Y., Bergelson J. M., Finberg R. W., Brough D. E., Kovesdi I., and Wickham T. J. (1998) The coxsackievirus-adenovirus receptor protein can function as a cellular attachment protein for adenovirus serotypes from subgroups A, C, D, E, and F. *J Virol* **72**, 7909-7915.
- Rogers S. and Pfuderer P. (1968) Use of viruses as carriers of added genetic information. *Nature* **219**, 749-751.
- Rols M. P., Delteil C., Golzio M., Dumond P., Cros S., and Teissie J. (1998) In vivo electrically mediated protein and gene transfer in murine melanoma. *Nat Biotechnol* **16**, 168-171.
- Rose J. A., Berns K. I., Hoggan M. D., and Koczot F. J. (1969) Evidence for a single-stranded adenovirus-associated virus genome: formation of a DNA density hybrid on release of viral DNA. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **64**, 863-869.
- Rosen G. M., Tsai P., Weaver J., Porasuphatana S., Roman L. J., Starkov A. A., Fiskum G., and Pou S. (2002) The role of tetrahydrobiopterin in the regulation of neuronal nitric-oxide synthase-generated superoxide. *J Biol Chem* **277**, 40275-40280.
- Rosenberg S. A., Aebersold P., Cornetta K., Kasid A., Morgan R. A., Moen R., Karson E. M., Lotze M. T., Yang J. C., Topalian S. L., and . (1990) Gene transfer into humans--immunotherapy of patients with advanced melanoma, using tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes modified by retroviral gene transduction. *N Engl J Med* **323**, 570-578.
- Rusche K. M., Spiering M. M., and Marletta M. A. (1998) Reactions catalyzed by tetrahydrobiopterin-free nitric oxide synthase. *Biochemistry* **37**, 15503-15512.
- Russell W. L., Kelly E. M., Hunsicker P. R., Bangham J. W., Maddux S. C., and Phipps E. L. (1979) Specific-locus test shows ethylnitrosourea to be the most potent mutagen in the mouse. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **76**, 5818-5819.
- Sakai K., Suzuki H., Oda H., Akaike T., Azuma Y., Murakami T., Sugi K., Ito T., Ichinose H., Koyasu S., and Shirai M. (2006) Phosphoinositide 3-kinase in nitric oxide synthesis in macrophage: critical dimerization of inducible nitric-oxide synthase. *J Biol Chem* **281**, 17736-17742.
- Sakai N., Kaufman S., and Milstien S. (1995) Parallel induction of nitric oxide and tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis by cytokines in rat glial cells. *J Neurochem* **65**, 895-902.
- Salter M., Knowles R. G., and Moncada S. (1991) Widespread tissue distribution, species distribution and changes in activity of Ca(2+)-dependent and Ca(2+)-independent nitric oxide synthases. *FEBS Lett* **291**, 145-149.
- Samulski R. J., Zhu X., Xiao X., Brook J. D., Housman D. E., Epstein N., and Hunter L. A. (1991) Targeted integration of adeno-associated virus (AAV) into human chromosome 19. *EMBO J* **10**, 3941-3950.

Saunders N. R., Habgood M. D., and Dziegielewska K. M. (1999) Barrier mechanisms in the brain, II. Immature brain. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* **26**, 85-91.

Sawabe K., Wakasugi K. O., and Hasegawa H. (2004) Tetrahydrobiopterin uptake in supplemental administration: elevation of tissue tetrahydrobiopterin in mice following uptake of the exogenously oxidized product 7,8-dihydrobiopterin and subsequent reduction by an anti-folate-sensitive process. *J Pharmacol Sci* **96**, 124-133.

Sawabe K., Suetake Y., Nakanishi N., Wakasugi K. O., and Hasegawa H. (2005) Cellular accumulation of tetrahydrobiopterin following its administration is mediated by two different processes; direct uptake and indirect uptake mediated by a methotrexate-sensitive process. *Mol Genet Metab* **86 Suppl 1**, S133-S138.

Scherer-Oppliger T., Leimbacher W., Blau N., and Thony B. (1999) Serine 19 of human 6-pyruvoyltetrahydropterin synthase is phosphorylated by cGMP protein kinase II. *J Biol Chem* **274**, 31341-31348.

Schiedner G., Morral N., Parks R. J., Wu Y., Koopmans S. C., Langston C., Graham F. L., Beaudet A. L., and Kochanek S. (1998) Genomic DNA transfer with a high-capacity adenovirus vector results in improved in vivo gene expression and decreased toxicity. *Nat Genet* **18**, 180-183.

Schoedon G., Blau N., Schneemann M., Flury G., and Schaffner A. (1994) Nitric oxide production depends on preceding tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis by endothelial cells: selective suppression of induced nitric oxide production by sepiapterin reductase inhibitors. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **199**, 504-510.

Schott K., Brand K., Hatakeyama K., Kagamiyama H., Maier J., Werner T., and Ziegler I. (1992) Control of cell-cycle-associated tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis in rat thymocytes. *Exp Cell Res* **200**, 105-109.

Schwartz I. F., Schwartz D., Wollman Y., Chernichowski T., Blum M., Levo Y., and Iaina A. (2001) Tetrahydrobiopterin augments arginine transport in rat cardiac myocytes through modulation of CAT-2 mRNA. *J Lab Clin Med* **137**, 356-362.

Segawa M., Hosaka A., Miyagawa F., Nomura Y., and Imai H. (1976) Hereditary progressive dystonia with marked diurnal fluctuation. *Adv Neurol* **14**, 215-233.

Segawa M., Nomura Y., and Nishiyama N. (2003) Autosomal dominant guanosine triphosphate cyclohydrolase I deficiency (Segawa disease). *Ann Neurol* **54 Suppl 6**, S32-S45.

Selkirk S. M., Greenberg S. J., Plunkett R. J., Barone T. A., Lis A., and Spence P. O. (2002) Syngeneic central nervous system transplantation of genetically transduced mature, adult astrocytes. *Gene Ther* **9**, 432-443.

Selkirk S. M. (2004) Gene therapy in clinical medicine. *Postgrad Med J* **80**, 560-570.

Shaul P. W., Smart E. J., Robinson L. J., German Z., Yuhanna I. S., Ying Y., Anderson R. G., and Michel T. (1996) Acylation targets endothelial nitric-oxide synthase to plasmalemmal caveolae. *J Biol Chem* **271**, 6518-6522.

Shaul P. W. (2002) Regulation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase: location, location, location. *Annu Rev Physiol* **64**, 749-774.

Shen Y., Muramatsu S. I., Ikeguchi K., Fujimoto K. I., Fan D. S., Ogawa M., Mizukami H., Urabe M., Kume A., Nagatsu I., Urano F., Suzuki T., Ichinose H., Nagatsu T., Monahan J., Nakano I., and Ozawa K. (2000) Triple transduction with adeno-associated virus vectors expressing tyrosine hydroxylase, aromatic-L-amino-acid decarboxylase, and GTP cyclohydrolase I for gene therapy of Parkinson's disease. *Hum Gene Ther* **11**, 1509-1519.

Shimoji M., Hirayama K., Hyland K., and Kapatos G. (1999) GTP cyclohydrolase I gene expression in the brains of male and female hph-1 mice. *J Neurochem* **72**, 757-764.

Shin N. H., Hartigan-O'Connor D., Pfeiffer J. K., and Telesnitsky A. (2000) Replication of lengthened Moloney murine leukemia virus genomes is impaired at multiple stages. *J Virol* **74**, 2694-2702.

Siddhanta U., Wu C., Abu-Soud H. M., Zhang J., Ghosh D. K., and Stuehr D. J. (1996) Heme iron reduction and catalysis by a nitric oxide synthase heterodimer containing one reductase and two oxygenase domains. *J Biol Chem* **271**, 7309-7312.

Simmons M. L. and Murphy S. (1992) Induction of nitric oxide synthase in glial cells. *J Neurochem* **59**, 897-905.

Smith G. K. (1987) On the role of sepiapterin reductase in the biosynthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin. *Arch Biochem Biophys* **255**, 254-266.

Smith G. K., Duch D. S., Edelstein M. P., and Bigam E. C. (1992) New inhibitors of sepiapterin reductase. Lack of an effect of intracellular tetrahydrobiopterin depletion upon in vitro proliferation of two human cell lines. *J Biol Chem* **267**, 5599-5607.

Smith I. and Lloyd J. (1974) Proceedings: Atypical phenylketonuria accompanied by a severe progressive neurological illness unresponsive to dietary treatment. *Arch Dis Child* **49**, 245.

Sommer F., Klotz T., Steinritz D., and Bloch W. (2006) Evaluation of tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) as a potential therapeutic agent to treat erectile dysfunction. *Asian J Androl* **8**, 159-167.

SoRelle R. (2000) Who owns your DNA? Who will own it? *Circulation* **101**, E67-E68.

Stevens B. R., Kakuda D. K., Yu K., Waters M., Vo C. B., and Raizada M. K. (1996) Induced nitric oxide synthesis is dependent on induced alternatively spliced CAT-2 encoding L-arginine transport in brain astrocytes. *J Biol Chem* **271**, 24017-24022.

Stewart A. K., Lassam N. J., Quirt I. C., Bailey D. J., Rotstein L. E., Krajden M., Dessureault S., Gallinger S., Cappe D., Wan Y., Addison C. L., Moen R. C., Gauldie J., and Graham F. L. (1999) Adenovector-mediated gene delivery of interleukin-2 in metastatic breast cancer and melanoma: results of a phase 1 clinical trial. *Gene Ther* **6**, 350-363.

Stewart V. C., Sharpe M. A., Clark J. B., and Heales S. J. (2000) Astrocyte-derived nitric oxide causes both reversible and irreversible damage to the neuronal mitochondrial respiratory chain. *J Neurochem* **75**, 694-700.

Stuehr D. J., Kwon N. S., Nathan C. F., Griffith O. W., Feldman P. L., and Wiseman J. (1991) N omega-hydroxy-L-arginine is an intermediate in the biosynthesis of nitric oxide from L-arginine. *J Biol Chem* **266**, 6259-6263.

Stuehr D. J., Cho H. J., Kwon N. S., Weise M. F., and Nathan C. F. (1991) Purification and characterization of the cytokine-induced macrophage nitric oxide synthase: an FAD- and FMN-containing flavoprotein. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **88**, 7773-7777.

Stuehr D. J. and Ikeda-Saito M. (1992) Spectral characterization of brain and macrophage nitric oxide synthases. Cytochrome P-450-like heme proteins that contain a flavin semiquinone radical. *J Biol Chem* **267**, 20547-20550.

Sumi-Ichinose C., Urano F., Kuroda R., Ohye T., Kojima M., Tazawa M., Shiraishi H., Hagino Y., Nagatsu T., Nomura T., and Ichinose H. (2001) Catecholamines and serotonin are differently regulated by tetrahydrobiopterin. A study from 6-pyruvoyltetrahydropterin synthase knockout mice. *J Biol Chem* **276**, 41150-41160.

Sumi-Ichinose C., Urano F., Shimomura A., Sato T., Ikemoto K., Shiraishi H., Senda T., Ichinose H., and Nomura T. (2005) Genetically rescued tetrahydrobiopterin-depleted mice survive with hyperphenylalaninemia and region-specific monoaminergic abnormalities. *J Neurochem* **95**, 703-714.

Tabernero A., Bolanos J. P., and Medina J. M. (1993) Lipogenesis from lactate in rat neurons and astrocytes in primary culture. *Biochem J* **294 (Pt 3)**, 635-638.

Tada K., Yoshida T., Mochizuki K., Konno T., and Nakagawa H. (1970) Two siblings of hyperphenylalaninemia: suggestion to a genetic variant of phenylketonuria. *Tohoku J Exp Med* **100**, 249-253.

Tada K., Narisawa K., Arai N., Ogasawara Y., and Ishizawa S. (1980) A sibling case of hyperphenylalaninemia due to a deficiency of dihydropteridine reductase: biochemical and pathological findings. *Tohoku J Exp Med* **132**, 123-131.

Taguchi H. and Armarego W. L. (1998) Glyceryl-ether monooxygenase [EC 1.14.16.5]. A microsomal enzyme of ether lipid metabolism. *Med Res Rev* **18**, 43-89.

Tait D. L., Obermiller P. S., Hatmaker A. R., Redlin-Frazier S., and Holt J. T. (1999) Ovarian cancer BRCA1 gene therapy: Phase I and II trial differences in immune response and vector stability. *Clin Cancer Res* **5**, 1708-1714.

- Takahashi H., Levine R. A., Galloway M. P., Snow B. J., Calne D. B., and Nygaard T. G. (1994) Biochemical and fluorodopa positron emission tomographic findings in an asymptomatic carrier of the gene for dopa-responsive dystonia. *Ann Neurol* **35**, 354-356.
- Tanaka K., Kaufman S., and Milstien S. (1989) Tetrahydrobiopterin, the cofactor for aromatic amino acid hydroxylases, is synthesized by and regulates proliferation of erythroid cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **86**, 5864-5867.
- Tatoyan A. and Giulivi C. (1998) Purification and characterization of a nitric-oxide synthase from rat liver mitochondria. *J Biol Chem* **273**, 11044-11048.
- Tayeh M. A. and Marletta M. A. (1989) Macrophage oxidation of L-arginine to nitric oxide, nitrite, and nitrate. Tetrahydrobiopterin is required as a cofactor. *J Biol Chem* **264**, 19654-19658.
- Thioudellet C., Blot S., Squiban P., Fardeau M., and Braun S. (2002) Current protocol of a research phase I clinical trial of full-length dystrophin plasmid DNA in Duchenne/Becker muscular dystrophies. Part I: rationale. *Neuromuscul Disord* **12 Suppl 1**, S49-S51.
- Thony B., Leimbacher W., Burgisser D., and Heizmann C. W. (1992) Human 6-pyruvoyltetrahydropterin synthase: cDNA cloning and heterologous expression of the recombinant enzyme. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **189**, 1437-1443.
- Thony B., Heizmann C. W., and Mattei M. G. (1994) Chromosomal location of two human genes encoding tetrahydrobiopterin-metabolizing enzymes: 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase maps to 11q22.3-q23.3, and pterin-4 alpha-carbinolamine dehydratase maps to 10q22. *Genomics* **19**, 365-368.
- Thony B., Heizmann C. W., and Mattei M. G. (1995) Human GTP-cyclohydrolase I gene and sepiapterin reductase gene map to region 14q21-q22 and 2p14-p12, respectively, by in situ hybridization. *Genomics* **26**, 168-170.
- Thony B., Auerbach G., and Blau N. (2000) Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis, regeneration and functions. *Biochem J* **347 Pt 1**, 1-16.
- Thony B. and Blau N. (2006) Mutations in the BH(4)-metabolizing genes GTP cyclohydrolase I, 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase, sepiapterin reductase, carbinolamine-4a-dehydratase, and dihydropteridine reductase. *Hum Mutat* **27**, 870-878.
- Tiefenbacher C. P. (2001) Tetrahydrobiopterin: a critical cofactor for eNOS and a strategy in the treatment of endothelial dysfunction? *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* **280**, H2484-H2488.
- Tietz A., Lindberg M., and Kennedy E. P. (1964) A new pteridine-requiring enzyme system for the oxidation of glyceryl ethers. *J Biol Chem* **239**, 4081-4090.
- Togari A., Ichinose H., Matsumoto S., Fujita K., and Nagatsu T. (1992) Multiple mRNA forms of human GTP cyclohydrolase I. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **187**, 359-365.

Togari A., Arai M., Mogi M., Kondo A., and Nagatsu T. (1998) Coexpression of GTP cyclohydrolase I and inducible nitric oxide synthase mRNAs in mouse osteoblastic cells activated by proinflammatory cytokines. *FEBS Lett* **428**, 212-216.

Tohgi H., Abe T., Yamazaki K., Murata T., Isobe C., and Ishizaki E. (1998) The cerebrospinal fluid oxidized NO metabolites, nitrite and nitrate, in Alzheimer's disease and vascular dementia of Binswanger type and multiple small infarct type. *J Neural Transm* **105**, 1283-1291.

Tourian, A. Phenylketonuria and hyperphenylalaninemia. Sidbury, J. B. In: The metabolic and molecular bases of inherited disease (Stanbury, J.B., Wyngaarden, J.B., Fredrickson, J.S., Goldstein, J.L., Brown, M.S., eds) , 270-286. 1983. McGraw Hill, New York.

Tsacopoulos M. and Magistretti P. J. (1996) Metabolic coupling between glia and neurons. *J Neurosci* **16**, 877-885.

Tuszynski M. H. (2002) Growth-factor gene therapy for neurodegenerative disorders. *Lancet Neurol* **1**, 51-57.

Tuszynski M. H., Thal L., Pay M., Salmon D. P., HS U., Bakay R., Patel P., Blesch A., Vahlsing H. L., Ho G., Tong G., Potkin S. G., Fallon J., Hansen L., Mufson E. J., Kordower J. H., Gall C., and Conner J. (2005) A phase 1 clinical trial of nerve growth factor gene therapy for Alzheimer disease. *Nat Med* **11**, 551-555.

Tzeng E., Billiar T. R., Robbins P. D., Loftus M., and Stuehr D. J. (1995) Expression of human inducible nitric oxide synthase in a tetrahydrobiopterin (H4B)-deficient cell line: H4B promotes assembly of enzyme subunits into an active dimer. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **92**, 11771-11775.

Vallance P., Collier J., and Moncada S. (1989) Effects of endothelium-derived nitric oxide on peripheral arteriolar tone in man. *Lancet* **2**, 997-1000.

van Ginkel F. W., McGhee J. R., Liu C., Simecka J. W., Yamamoto M., Frizzell R. A., Sorscher E. J., Kiyono H., and Pascual D. W. (1997) Adenoviral gene delivery elicits distinct pulmonary-associated T helper cell responses to the vector and to its transgene. *J Immunol* **159**, 685-693.

Vargosko A. J., Kim H. W., Parrott R. H., Jeffries B. C., Wong D., and Chanock R. M. (1965) Recovery and identification of adenovirus in infections of infants and children. *Bacteriol Rev* **29**, 487-495.

Venema R. C., Ju H., Zou R., Ryan J. W., and Venema V. J. (1997) Subunit interactions of endothelial nitric-oxide synthase. Comparisons to the neuronal and inducible nitric-oxide synthase isoforms. *J Biol Chem* **272**, 1276-1282.

Volterra A. and Meldolesi J. (2005) Astrocytes, from brain glue to communication elements: the revolution continues. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **6**, 626-640.

Walter R., Blau N., Kierat L., Schaffner A., and Schoedon G. (1996) Effects of activating and deactivating cytokines on the functionally linked tetrahydrobiopterin. No pathways in vascular smooth muscle cells. *Immunol Lett* **54**, 25-29.

Wang C. H., Li S. H., Weisel R. D., Fedak P. W., Hung A., Li R. K., Rao V., Hyland K., Cherng W. J., Errett L., Leclerc Y., Bonneau D., Latter D. A., and Verma S. (2005) Tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency exaggerates intimal hyperplasia after vascular injury. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol* **289**, R299-R304.

Wang L., Yu W. M., He C., Chang M., Shen M., Zhou Z., Zhang Z., Shen S., Liu T. T., and Hsiao K. J. (2006) Long-term outcome and neuroradiological findings of 31 patients with 6-pyruvoyltetrahydropterin synthase deficiency. *J Inherit Metab Dis* **29**, 127-134.

Wei C. C., Crane B. R., and Stuehr D. J. (2003) Tetrahydrobiopterin radical enzymology. *Chem Rev* **103**, 2365-2383.

Werner-Felmayer G., Werner E. R., Fuchs D., Hausen A., Reibnegger G., Schmidt K., Weiss G., and Wachter H. (1993) Pteridine biosynthesis in human endothelial cells. Impact on nitric oxide-mediated formation of cyclic GMP. *J Biol Chem* **268**, 1842-1846.

Werner E. R., Werner-Felmayer G., Fuchs D., Hausen A., Reibnegger G., Yim J. J., Pfeleiderer W., and Wachter H. (1990) Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic activities in human macrophages, fibroblasts, THP-1, and T 24 cells. GTP-cyclohydrolase I is stimulated by interferon-gamma, and 6-pyruvoyl tetrahydropterin synthase and sepiapterin reductase are constitutively present. *J Biol Chem* **265**, 3189-3192.

Werner E. R., Werner-Felmayer G., Fuchs D., Hausen A., Reibnegger R., Yim J. J., and Wachter H. (1991) Biochemistry and function of pteridine synthesis in human and murine macrophages. *Pathobiology* **59**, 276-279.

Werner E. R., Werner-Felmayer G., Weiss G., and Wachter H. (1993) Stimulation of tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis by cytokines in human and in murine cells. *Adv Exp Med Biol* **338**, 203-209.

Werner E. R., Wachter H., and Werner-Felmayer G. (1997) Determination of tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthetic activities by high-performance liquid chromatography with fluorescence detection. *Methods Enzymol* **281**, 53-61.

Werner E. R., Werner-Felmayer G., and Mayer B. (1998) Tetrahydrobiopterin, cytokines, and nitric oxide synthesis. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* **219**, 171-182.

Werner E. R., Bahrami S., Heller R., and Werner-Felmayer G. (2002) Bacterial lipopolysaccharide down-regulates expression of GTP cyclohydrolase I feedback regulatory protein. *J Biol Chem* **277**, 10129-10133.

Werner E. R., Gorren A. C., Heller R., Werner-Felmayer G., and Mayer B. (2003) Tetrahydrobiopterin and nitric oxide: mechanistic and pharmacological aspects. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)* **228**, 1291-1302.

Williams A. C., Levine R. A., Chase T. N., Lovenberg W., and Calne D. B. (1980) CFS hydroxylase cofactor levels in some neurological diseases. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* **43**, 735-738.

Wink D. A., Kasprzak K. S., Maragos C. M., Elespuru R. K., Misra M., Dunams T. M., Cebula T. A., Koch W. H., Andrews A. W., Allen J. S., and . (1991) DNA deaminating ability and genotoxicity of nitric oxide and its progenitors. *Science* **254**, 1001-1003.

Wolf G. (1997) Nitric oxide and nitric oxide synthase: biology, pathology, localization. *Histol Histopathol* **12**, 251-261.

Wolff D. J., Lubeskie A., Gauld D. S., and Neulander M. J. (1998) Inactivation of nitric oxide synthases and cellular nitric oxide formation by N6-iminoethyl-L-lysine and N5-iminoethyl-L-ornithine. *Eur J Pharmacol* **350**, 325-334.

Wolff J. A., Malone R. W., Williams P., Chong W., Acsadi G., Jani A., and Felgner P. L. (1990) Direct gene transfer into mouse muscle in vivo. *Science* **247**, 1465-1468.

Woody R. C., Brewster M. A., and Glasier C. (1989) Progressive intracranial calcification in dihydropteridine reductase deficiency prior to folinic acid therapy. *Neurology* **39**, 673-675.

Wu N. and Ataa M. M. (2000) Production of viral vectors for gene therapy applications. *Curr Opin Biotechnol* **11**, 205-208.

www.avigen.com/press_release/2005/Avigen_EarlyData_PDclinicalTrial_071805.p hp

www.ceregene.com/press_101006.asp

www.ncbi.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi

www.wiley.co.uk/genmed/clinical/

Xia Y., Tsai A. L., Berka V., and Zweier J. L. (1998) Superoxide generation from endothelial nitric-oxide synthase. A Ca²⁺/calmodulin-dependent and tetrahydrobiopterin regulatory process. *J Biol Chem* **273**, 25804-25808.

Xie L., Smith J. A., and Gross S. S. (1998) GTP cyclohydrolase I inhibition by the prototypic inhibitor 2, 4-diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine. Mechanisms and unanticipated role of GTP cyclohydrolase I feedback regulatory protein. *J Biol Chem* **273**, 21091-21098.

Xu Q., Wink D. A., and Colton C. A. (2004) Nitric oxide production and regulation of neuronal NOS in tyrosine hydroxylase containing neurons. *Exp Neurol* **188**, 341-350.

Xu Z. L., Mizuguchi H., Sakurai F., Koizumi N., Hosono T., Kawabata K., Watanabe Y., Yamaguchi T., and Hayakawa T. (2005) Approaches to improving the kinetics of adenovirus-delivered genes and gene products. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* **57**, 781-802.

Yang S., Lee Y. J., Kim J. M., Park S., Peris J., Laipis P., Park Y. S., Chung J. H., and Oh S. P. (2006) A murine model for human sepiapterin-reductase deficiency. *Am J Hum Genet* **78**, 575-587.

- Yeung V. T., Ho S. K., Cockram C. S., Lee C. M., and Nicholls M. G. (1992) C-type natriuretic peptide is a potent stimulator of cyclic GMP production in cultured mouse astrocytes. *J Neurochem* **59**, 762-764.
- Yeung V. T., Ho S. K., Nicholls M. G., and Cockram C. S. (1996) Binding of CNP-22 and CNP-53 to cultured mouse astrocytes and effects on cyclic GMP. *Peptides* **17**, 101-106.
- Yoneyama T. and Hatakeyama K. (1998) Decameric GTP cyclohydrolase I forms complexes with two pentameric GTP cyclohydrolase I feedback regulatory proteins in the presence of phenylalanine or of a combination of tetrahydrobiopterin and GTP. *J Biol Chem* **273**, 20102-20108.
- Zeng B. Y., Heales S. J., Canevari L., Rose S., and Jenner P. (2004) Alterations in expression of dopamine receptors and neuropeptides in the striatum of GTP cyclohydrolase-deficient mice. *Exp Neurol* **190**, 515-524.
- Zhang L. and Li W. H. (2004) Mammalian housekeeping genes evolve more slowly than tissue-specific genes. *Mol Biol Evol* **21**, 236-239.
- Zhang W. W. (1999) Development and application of adenoviral vectors for gene therapy of cancer. *Cancer Gene Ther* **6**, 113-138.
- Zheng J. S., Yang X. Q., Lookingland K. J., Fink G. D., Hesslinger C., Kapatoss G., Kovesdi I., and Chen A. F. (2003) Gene transfer of human guanosine 5'-triphosphate cyclohydrolase I restores vascular tetrahydrobiopterin level and endothelial function in low renin hypertension. *Circulation* **108**, 1238-1245.
- Zhuo S., Fan S., and Kaufman S. (1996) Effects of depletion of intracellular tetrahydrobiopterin in murine erythroleukemia cells. *Exp Cell Res* **222**, 163-170.
- Ziegler I., Schott K., Lubbert M., Herrmann F., Schwulera U., and Bacher A. (1990) Control of tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis in T lymphocytes by synergistic action of interferon-gamma and interleukin-2. *J Biol Chem* **265**, 17026-17030.
- Zonta M., Angulo M. C., Gobbo S., Rosengarten B., Hossmann K. A., Pozzan T., and Carmignoto G. (2003) Neuron-to-astrocyte signaling is central to the dynamic control of brain microcirculation. *Nat Neurosci* **6**, 43-50.
- Zorzi G., Thony B., and Blau N. (2002) Reduced nitric oxide metabolites in CSF of patients with tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency. *J Neurochem* **80**, 362-364.
- Zorzi G., Redweik U., Trippe H., Penzien J. M., Thony B., and Blau N. (2002) Detection of sepiapterin in CSF of patients with sepiapterin reductase deficiency. *Mol Genet Metab* **75**, 174-177.
- Zurfluh M. R., Giovannini M., Fiori L., Fiege B., Gokdemir Y., Baykal T., Kierat L., Gartner K. H., Thony B., and Blau N. (2005) Screening for tetrahydrobiopterin deficiencies using dried blood spots on filter paper. *Mol Genet Metab* **86S**, 96-103.